



AURION

OWNER'S MANUAL

Not for Reproduction

Foreword

Welcome to the growing group of value-conscious people who drive Toyotas. We are proud of the advanced engineering and quality construction of each vehicle we build.

This Owner's Manual explains the operation of your new Toyota. Please read it thoroughly and follow the instructions carefully. Doing so will help you enjoy many years of safe and trouble-free motoring. For important information about this manual read the following pages carefully.

When it comes to service, remember that your Toyota dealer knows your vehicle best and is interested in your complete satisfaction. Your Toyota dealer will provide quality maintenance and any other assistance you may require.

Please leave this Owner's Manual in this vehicle at the time of resale. The next owner will need this information also.

All information and specifications in this manual are current at the time of printing. However, because of Toyota's policy of continual product improvement, we reserve the right to make changes at any time without notice. For the latest vehicle specifications, please refer to www.toyota.com.au.

Please note that this manual applies to all models and explains all equipment, including options. Therefore, you may find some explanations for equipment not installed on your vehicle.

TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION AUSTRALIA LIMITED

A.B.N. 64 009 686 097

© 2006 TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION AUSTRALIA LIMITED

All rights reserved. This material may not be reproduced or copied, in whole or in part, without the written permission of Toyota Motor Corporation Australia Limited, 155 Bertie Street, Port Melbourne, Victoria.

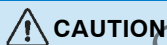
Important information about this manual

Safety and vehicle damage warnings

Throughout this manual, you will see safety and vehicle damage warnings. You must follow these warnings carefully to avoid possible injury or damage such as when:

- using the doors, boot lid, bonnet, and power windows,
- using the seats, seatbelts, SRS airbag, and child restraint systems,
- using the transmission, brakes - including ABS brakes, cruise control, and other vehicular controls systems, and
- driving your Toyota on-road or off-road in various conditions, on slippery surfaces, through water, tall grass, etc.

The types of warnings, what they look like, and how they are used in this manual are explained as follows:

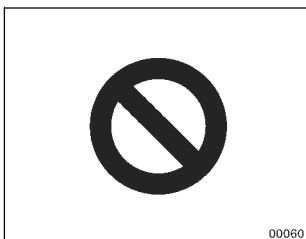


This is a warning against anything which may cause injury to people if the warning is ignored. You are informed about what you must or must not do in order to reduce the risk of injury to yourself and others.

NOTICE

This is a warning against anything which may cause damage to the vehicle or its equipment if the warning is ignored. You are informed about what you must or must not do in order to avoid or reduce the risk of damage to your vehicle and its equipment.

Safety symbol



When you see the safety symbol shown above, it means: “Do not...”; “Do not do this”; or “Do not let this happen”.

Important information about your Toyota

Occupant restraint systems

Toyota encourages you and your family to take the time to read Section 1-3 of this Owner's Manual carefully. In terms of helping you understand how you can receive the maximum benefit of the occupant restraint systems this vehicle provides, Section 1-3 of this Owner's Manual is the most important section for you and your family to read.

Section 1-3 "Operation of instruments and controls—Occupant restraint systems" describes the function and operation concerning seats, seatbelts, SRS airbags and child restraint systems for this vehicle and some potential hazards you should be aware of. These systems work together along with the overall structure of this vehicle in order to provide occupant restraint in the event of a crash. The effect of each system is enhanced when it is used properly in conjunction with other systems. No single occupant restraint system can, by itself, provide you or your family with the equal level of restraint which these systems can provide when used together. That is why it is important for you and your family to understand the purpose and proper use of each of these systems and how they relate to each other.

The purpose of all occupant restraint systems is to help reduce the possibility of death or serious injury in the event of a collision. None of these systems, either individually or together, can ensure that there is no injury in the event of collision. However, the more you know about these systems and how to use them properly, the greater your chances become of surviving an accident without death or serious injury.

Seatbelts provide the primary restraint to all occupants of the vehicle, and every occupant of the vehicle should wear seatbelts properly at all times. Children should always be secured in child restraint systems that are appropriate for their age and size. SRS (Supplemental Restraint System) airbags are, as their name implies, designed to work with, and be supplemental to, seatbelts and are not substitutes for them. SRS airbags can be very effective in reducing the risk of head and chest injuries by preventing contact of the head and chest with interior portions of the vehicle.

Toyota recommends that you carefully read the caution boxes contained in Section 1-3, especially where they relate to SRS airbags.

In order to be effective, the SRS airbags must deploy with tremendous speed. The rapid deployment of the SRS airbags makes the SRS airbags themselves potential sources of death or serious injury if an occupant is too close to an airbag, or if an object or some part of his or her body has been placed between the occupant and the airbag at the time of deployment. This is just one example of how the instructions in Section 1-3 of this Owner's Manual will help ensure proper use of the occupant restraint systems, and increase the safety they can provide to you and your family in the event of an accident.

Toyota recommends that you and your family read Section 1-3 "Occupant restraint systems" carefully and refer to it as needed to:

- avoid the risk of death or serious injury from an SRS airbag,
- use the occupant restraint systems safely, and
- obtain the maximum benefit from the occupant restraint systems.

Accessories, spare parts and modification of your Toyota

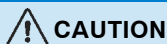
Toyota does not accept any liability or guarantee spare parts and accessories which are not genuine Toyota products including:

- use of non-genuine Toyota products,
- replacement of non-genuine Toyota products, and
- installation of non-genuine Toyota products.

A wide variety of non-genuine spare parts and accessories for Toyota vehicles are currently available in the market. Using these spare parts and accessories which are not genuine Toyota products may adversely affect the safety of your vehicle, even though these parts may be approved by certain authorities in your country.

Toyota does not accept any liability or cover under warranty any damage or performance problems resulting from modification to your vehicle with non-genuine Toyota products.

This vehicle should not be modified with non-genuine Toyota products. Modification with non-genuine Toyota products could affect its performance, safety or durability, and may even violate governmental regulations.



CAUTION

Installation of a mobile two-way radio system

The installation of a mobile two-way radio system in your vehicle could affect electronic systems such as multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system, electronic throttle control system, cruise control system, anti-lock brake/traction control/vehicle stability control systems, and the SRS airbag system and seatbelt pretensioner system.

Maintenance schedule

Please refer to the separate "Warranty and Service Book".



CAUTION

Scrapping of your Toyota

The SRS airbag and seatbelt pretensioner devices in your Toyota contain explosive chemicals. If the vehicle is scrapped with the airbags and pretensioners left as they are, this may cause an accident such as fire. Be sure to have the systems of the SRS airbag and seatbelt pretensioner removed and disposed of by your Toyota dealer before you dispose of your vehicle.

Smart entry and start system

People with implanted medical devices, such as pacemakers, should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves. Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices. For details, see "Keys — Smart Entry and Start system" on page 14 in Section 1-2.

TOYOTA AND PRIVACY

Toyota is committed to protecting your privacy and is required to comply with the National Privacy Principles in the Privacy Act 1988 (Cth) when it collects and handles your personal information. This includes providing you with the right to access and correct your personal information (subject to some exceptions allowed by law).

For further information about Toyota and privacy, please see the Toyota Privacy Policy available at www.toyota.com.au. You can also contact us by calling 1800 252 097, or by sending your query to the Toyota Privacy Contact, PO Box 187 Caringbah, NSW, 2229, Australia.

Not for Reproduction

Not for Reproduction

Table of contents

	Page	
1. OPERATION OF INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS		
1. Overview of Instruments and Controls	1	■
2. Keys and Doors	11	■
3. Occupant Restraint Systems	45	■
4. Steering Wheel and Mirrors	83	■
5. Lights, Wipers and Defogger	89	■
6. Gauges, Meters and Service Reminder Indicators	101	■
7. Ignition Switch, Transmission and Parking Brake	119	■
8. Audio System	135	■
9. Air Conditioning System	153	■
10. Other Equipment	167	■
2. INFORMATION BEFORE DRIVING YOUR TOYOTA	185	■
3. STARTING AND DRIVING	199	■
4. IN CASE OF AN EMERGENCY	217	■
5. CORROSION PREVENTION AND APPEARANCE CARE ...	237	■
6. MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS	245	■
7. DO-IT-YOURSELF MAINTENANCE		
1. Introduction	249	■
2. Engine and Chassis	257	■
3. Electrical Components	269	■
8. SPECIFICATIONS	279	■
9. INDEX	287	■

Not for Reproduction

Section **1-1**

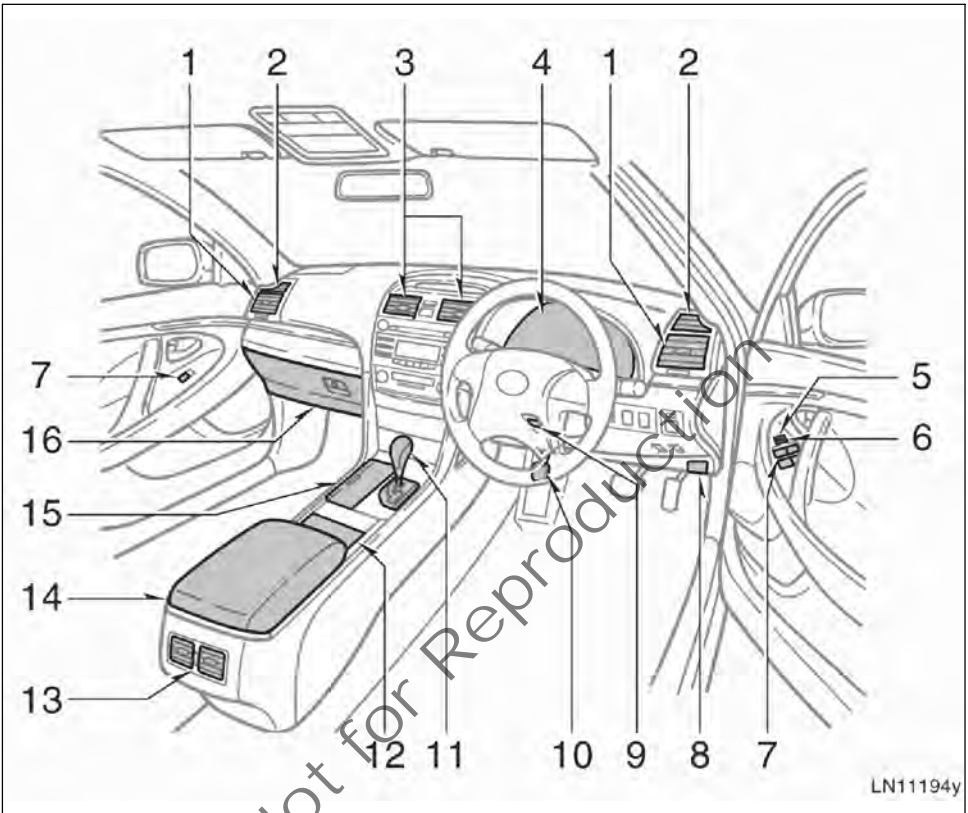
OPERATION OF INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS

OVERVIEW OF INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS

Instrument panel overview	2
Steering switches and overhead console overview	5
Instrument cluster overview	7
Indicator symbols on the instrument panel	9

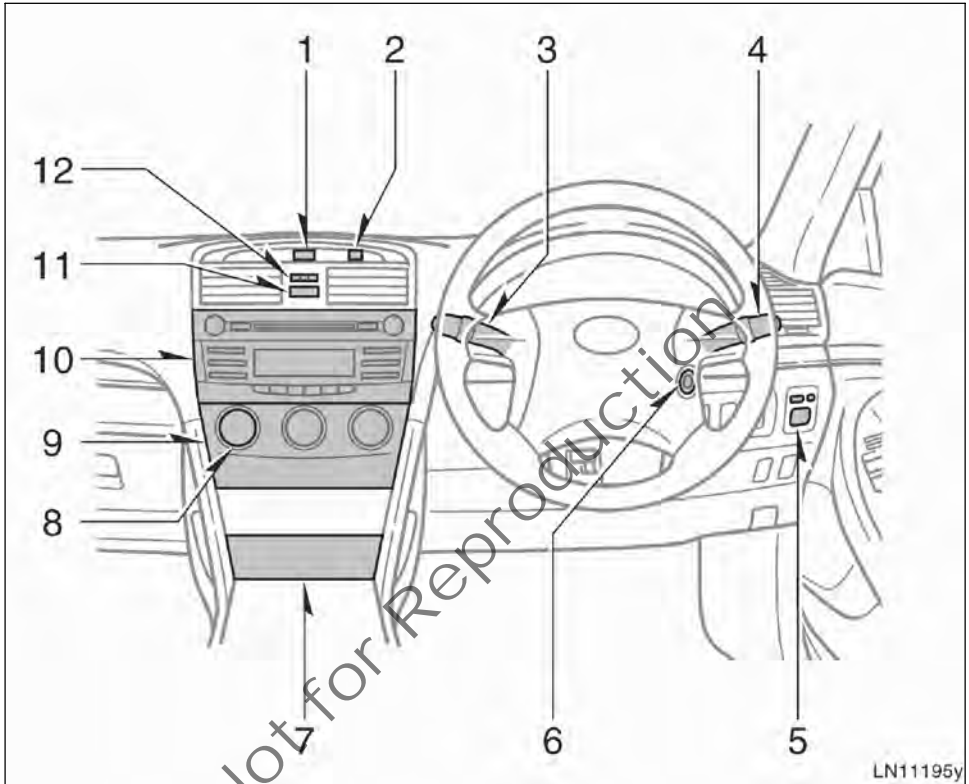
Not for Reproduction

Instrument panel overview



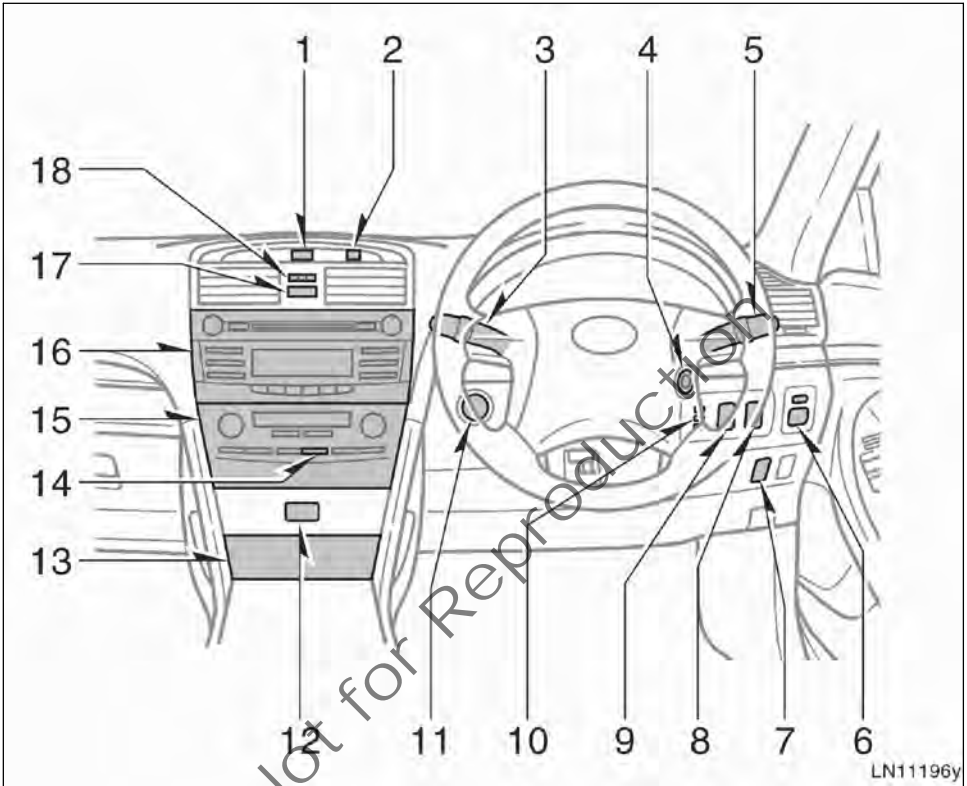
- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. Side vents | 10. Parking brake pedal |
| 2. Side defroster outlets | 11. Automatic transmission selector lever |
| 3. Centre vents | 12. Auxiliary box and power outlet |
| 4. Instrument cluster | 13. Rear vents |
| 5. Window lock switch | 14. Rear console box |
| 6. Power door lock switch | 15. Cup holder |
| 7. Power window switches | 16. Glove box |
| 8. Bonnet lock release lever | |
| 9. Tilt and telescopic steering wheel lock release lever | |

With manual air conditioning controls



- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. Clock/overspeed warning display | 7. Cigarette lighter and ashtray |
| 2. Theft deterrent system/engine immobiliser system indicator light | 8. Rear window defogger switch |
| 3. Wiper and washer switches | 9. Air conditioning controls |
| 4. Headlight, turn signal and front fog light switches | 10. Audio system |
| 5. Power rear view mirror control switches | 11. Emergency flasher switch |
| 6. Ignition switch | 12. Clock/overspeed warning display control switches |

With automatic air conditioning controls

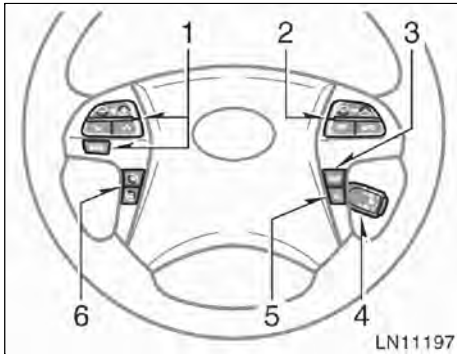


1. Clock/overspeed warning display
2. Theft deterrent system/engine immobiliser system indicator light
3. Wiper and washer switches
4. Ignition switch (with standard-type ignition switch)
5. Headlight, turn signal and front fog light switches
6. Power rear view mirror control switches
7. Adaptive front-lighting system off switch
8. Headlight cleaner switch
9. Toyota parking assist-sensor switch
10. Driving position memory switch
11. Ignition switch (with ENGINE START STOP button)
12. Rear electric sun shade switch
13. Cigarette lighter and ashtray
14. Rear window defogger switch
15. Air conditioning controls
16. Audio system or navigation system including audio system*
17. Emergency flasher switch
18. Clock/overspeed warning display control switches

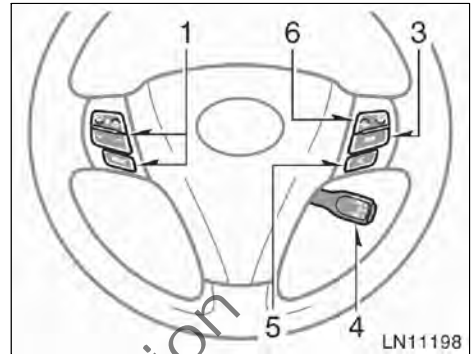
*: See the separate "Navigation System Owner's Manual".

Steering switches and overhead console overview

Steering switches



Type A



Type B

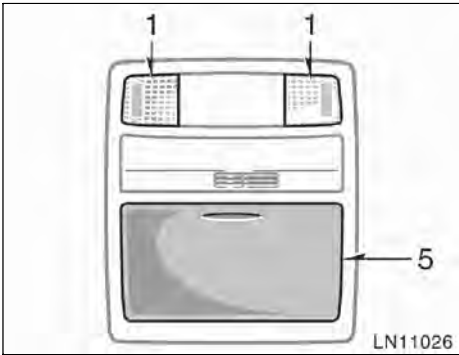
1. Audio remote control switches
2. Automatic air conditioning remote control switches
3. Multi-information display control switch

4. Cruise control switch
5. Speech command switch*
6. Telephone switches*

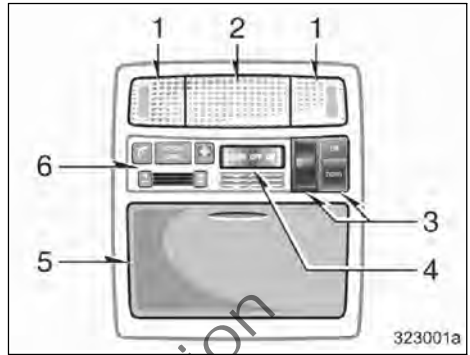
*: See the separate "Navigation System Owner's Manual".

Not for Reproduction

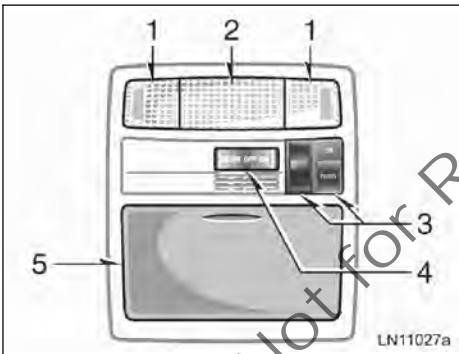
Overhead console



Type A



Type C



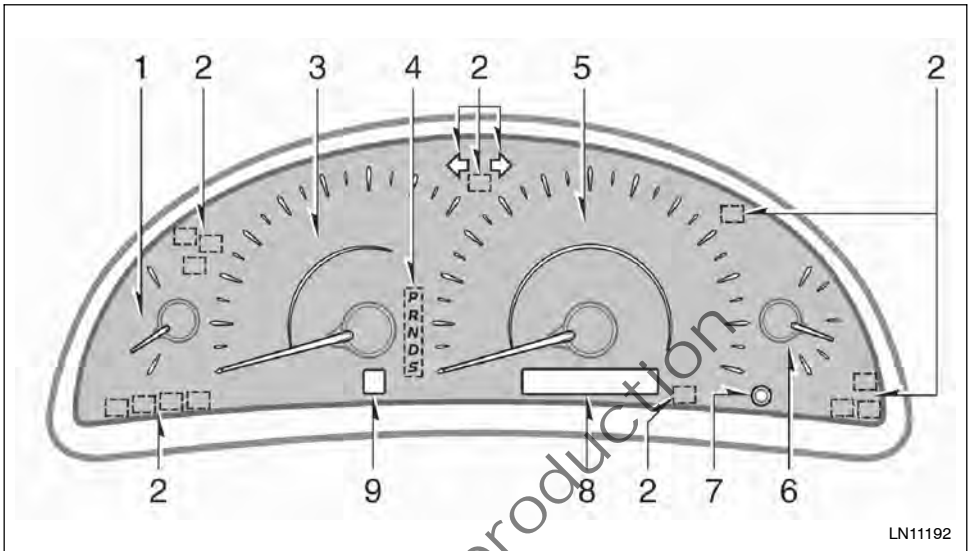
Type B

1. Personal lights
2. Interior light
3. Moon roof switches
4. Interior light switch
5. Auxiliary box
6. Toyota Link control switches*

*: See the separate "Toyota Link Owner's Manual".

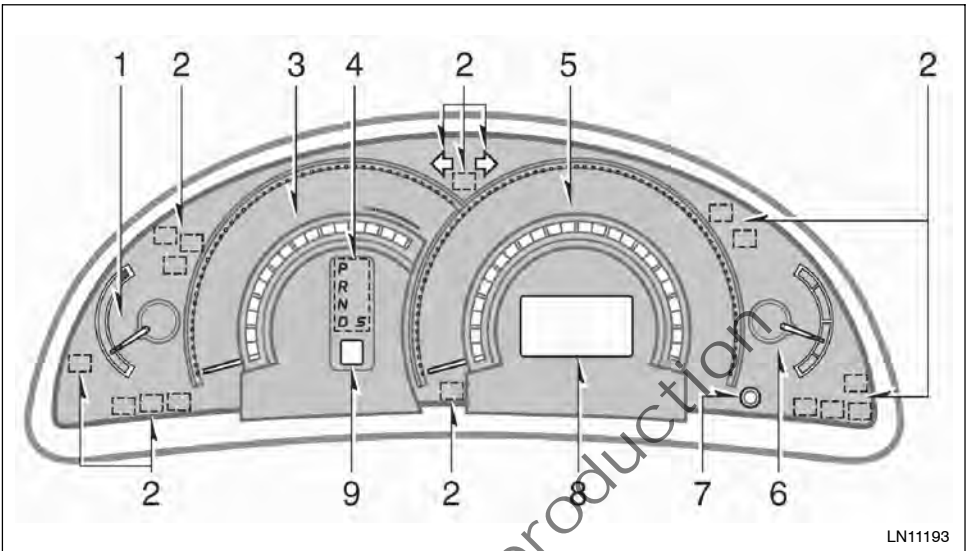
Instrument cluster overview

Type A


















- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. Engine coolant temperature gauge | 6. Fuel gauge |
| 2. Service reminder indicators and indicator lights | 7. Trip meter reset knob / Instrument panel light control knob |
| 3. Tachometer | 8. Odometer and two trip meters and outside temperature display |
| 4. Automatic transmission shift position indicator lights | 9. Automatic transmission shift range display |
| 5. Speedometer | |


Type B



- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. Engine coolant temperature gauge | 6. Fuel gauge |
| 2. Service reminder indicators and indicator lights | 7. Trip meter reset knob / Instrument panel light control knob |
| 3. Tachometer | 8. Multi-information display |
| 4. Automatic transmission shift position indicator lights | 9. Automatic transmission shift range display |
| 5. Speedometer | |

Indicator symbols on the instrument panel

	Brake system warning light*1
	Driver's seatbelt reminder light*1
	Charging system warning light*1
	Low engine oil pressure warning light*1
	Malfunction indicator lamp*1
	Low fuel level warning light*1
	Anti-lock brake system warning light*1
	Open door warning light*1
	SRS warning light*1
	Master warning light*1
	Tail light indicator light
	Adaptive front-lighting system off indicator light*2
	Headlight high beam indicator light
	Turn signal indicator lights
	Front fog light indicator light

	Slip indicator light* ¹
CRUISE	Cruise control indicator light* ³

*1: For details, see “Warning lights and buzzers” on page 113 in Section 1-6.

*3: If this light flashes, see “Cruise control” on page 132 in Section 1-7.

*2: If this light flashes, see “Headlights and turn signals” on page 90 in Section 1-5.

Not for Reproduction

Section 1-2

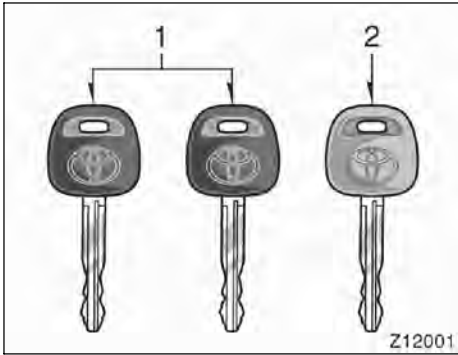
OPERATION OF INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS

KEYS AND DOORS

Keys	12
Standard-type ignition switch	12
Smart entry and start system	14
Engine immobiliser system	16
Wireless remote control	17
Locking and unlocking doors	19
Opening boot lid	20
Panic alarm	21
Replacing transmitter battery (with standard-type ignition switch)	21
Replacing transmitter battery (with smart entry and start system)	23
Smart entry and start system	25
Side doors	29
Locking and unlocking door with key	29
Locking and unlocking with smart entry and start system	30
Locking and unlocking with inside lock knob	31
Locking and unlocking with power door lock switch	32
Rear door child-protectors	32
Power windows	33
Boot lid	35
Lock release lever	36
Luggage security system	37
Bonnet	38
Theft deterrent system	39
Fuel tank cap	40
Electric moon roof	42

Keys—

—Standard-type ignition switch



Your vehicle is supplied with two kinds of keys.

1. Master keys (black)—

These keys work in every lock. Your Toyota dealer will need one of them to make a new key with a built-in transponder chip.

Since the doors and boot lid can be locked without a key, you should always carry a spare master key in case you accidentally lock your keys inside the vehicle.

2. Sub key (grey)—

This key will not work in the glove box, boot and the door located behind the rear seat armrest.

To protect items locked in the boot or glove box when using valet parking, leave the sub key with the attendant.

A transponder chip for engine immobiliser system has been placed in the head of the master and sub keys. These chips are needed to enable the system to function correctly, so be careful not to lose these keys. If you make your own duplicate key, you will not be able to cancel the system or start the engine.



NOTICE

When using a key containing a transponder chip, observe the following precautions:

- **When starting the engine, do not use the key with a key ring resting on the key grip and do not press the key ring against the key grip. Otherwise the engine may not start, or may stop soon after it starts.**

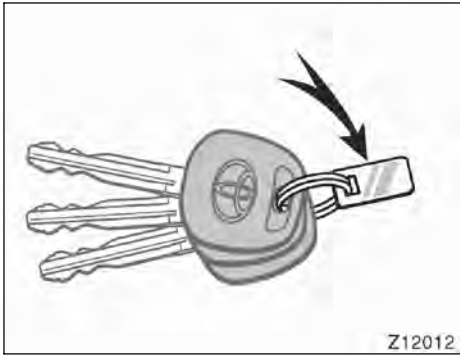
**NOTICE**

When starting the engine, do not use the key with other transponder keys (both master keys and sub key) around, including keys of other vehicles, and do not press other key plates against the key grip.

- *If you do, the engine may not start, or may stop soon after it starts.*
- *If the engine does not start, or stops soon after it starts, remove the key once and then insert it again after removing other transponder keys (including keys of other vehicles) from the ring or while gripping or covering them with your hand to start the engine.*

**NOTICE**

- *Do not bend the key grip.*
- *Do not cover the key grip with any material that cuts off electromagnetic waves.*
- *Do not knock the key hard against other objects.*
- *Do not leave the key exposed to high temperatures for a long period, such as on the dashboard and bonnet under direct sunlight.*
- *Do not put the key in water or wash it in an ultrasonic washer.*
- *Do not use the key with electromagnetic materials.*

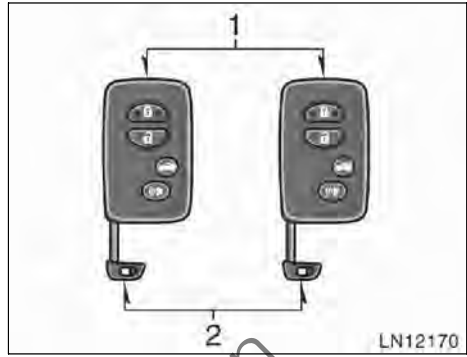


KEY NUMBER PLATE

Your key number is shown on the plate. If you lose your keys or if you need additional keys, duplicates can be made by a Toyota dealer using the key number.

NOTICE
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Keep the plate in a safe place such as your wallet and not in the vehicle. ● Write down the key number and store it in a safe place.

—Smart entry and start system



The key consists of an electronic key and a mechanical key. The mechanical key is for emergency use. If the electronic key does not operate, you can open the driver's door using the mechanical key.

1. Electronic keys—These keys can lock or unlock all the doors and can open the boot by using wireless remote control function and entry function of the smart entry and start system.
2. Mechanical keys—These keys can lock or unlock all the doors, but cannot start the engine.

NOTICE
Spare keys should not be left inside the vehicle.

In the event that a spare key is left in the cabin, the smart entry and start system will remain activated even after the doors have been locked. Under these circumstances, the boot can be opened even after the driver has exited and locked the vehicle, increasing the risk of theft. See “Boot lid” on page 35 in this Section.

A transponder chip for the engine immobiliser system has been placed in the electronic keys. This chip is needed to enable the system to function correctly, so be careful not to lose these keys.

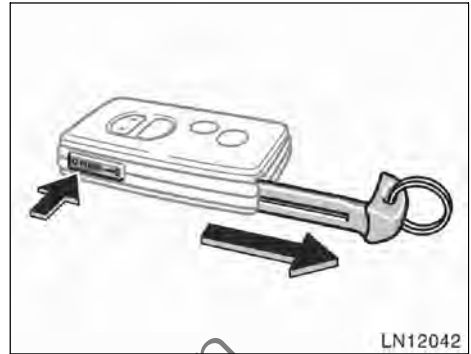
⚠ CAUTION

- People with implanted pacemakers or cardiac defibrillators should keep away from smart entry and start system antennas. This is because the radio waves may affect the operation of such devices. See “ANTENNA LOCATION” on page 26 in this Section.
- Users of any electrical medical device other than implanted pacemakers and cardiac defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves. This is because the radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.
- If necessary, the entry function can be disabled. See “DISABLING THE SMART ENTRY AND START SYSTEM” on page 29 in this Section.

NOTICE

When using an electronic key containing a transponder chip, observe the following precautions:

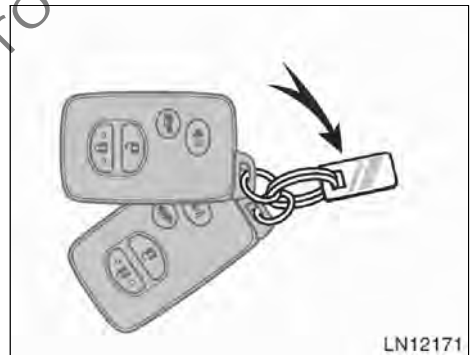
- *Do not affix any material that cuts off electromagnetic waves (such as a metal seal) on the electronic key.*
- *Do not knock the electronic key hard against other objects.*
- *Do not leave the electronic key exposed to high temperatures for a long period, such as on the dashboard or bonnet under direct sunlight.*
- *Do not put the electronic key in water or wash it in an ultrasonic washer.*
- *Do not keep the electronic key together with products emitting electromagnetic waves such as a cellular phone.*



LN12042

USING A MECHANICAL KEY

When you use the mechanical key, press the release button and take out the mechanical key as shown. Be sure to put the mechanical key back when not in use.



LN12171

KEY NUMBER PLATE

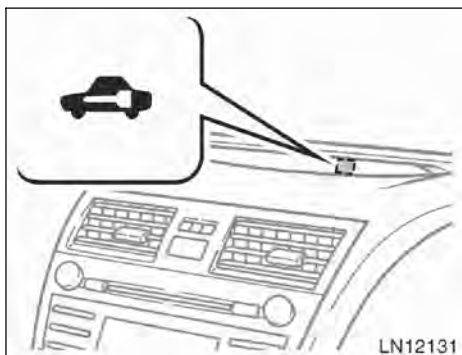
Your key number is shown on the plate. If you lose your keys or if you need additional keys, duplicates can be made by a Toyota dealer using the key number.

NOTICE

- *Keep the plate in a safe place such as your wallet and not in the vehicle.*
- *Write down the key number and store it in a safe place.*

Engine immobiliser system

The engine immobiliser system is a theft prevention system that uses an electronic code. An electronic chip in the key contains an electronic code that is transmitted to the vehicle. Only when the the electronic code in the chip corresponds to the vehicle's registered code will the immobiliser system be cancelled allowing the engine to start.



The engine immobiliser system is automatically set when:

- Vehicles with standard-type ignition switch—The key is removed from the ignition switch.
- Vehicles with smart entry and start system—The ENGINE START STOP button (ignition switch) is pressed off.

The indicator light will start flashing to show that the system is set.

NOTICE

Contact your Toyota dealer if any of the following indicator conditions occurs:

- *The indicator light stays on except when the theft deterrent system is setting or activating. See “Theft deterrent system” on page 39 in this Section.*
- *The indicator light does not start flashing under the following situations:*
Vehicles with standard-type ignition switch—When the key is removed from the ignition switch.
Vehicles with smart entry and start system—When the ENGINE START STOP button is pressed off.
- *The indicator light flashes inconsistently.*

The engine immobiliser system is automatically cancelled when:

- Vehicles with standard-type ignition switch—You insert the key to the ignition switch.
- Vehicles with smart entry and start system—You enter the vehicle carrying a key and press the ENGINE START STOP button.

Even if the key battery is discharged, the engine can be started. See “Smart entry and start system” on page 25 in this Section.

When the system is cancelled, the indicator light will go off.

Vehicles with standard-type ignition switch—If the engine is turned off and the key is left in the ignition switch for 20 seconds, the engine immobiliser system will also be set. In this case, the system can be cancelled by turning the ignition switch on.

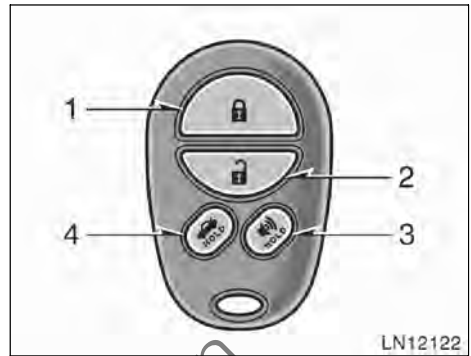
For your Toyota dealer to make you a new key with a built-in transponder chip, your dealer will need your key number and key (vehicles with standard-type ignition switch) or electronic key (vehicles with smart entry and start system). However, there is a limit to the number of additional keys your Toyota dealer can make for you.

If you make your own duplicate key, you will not be able to cancel the system or start the engine.

NOTICE

Do not modify, remove or disassemble the engine immobiliser system. If any unauthorised changes or modifications are made, proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

Wireless remote control—



Vehicles with standard-type ignition switch



Vehicles with smart entry and start system

1. Lock switch
2. Unlock switch
3. Alarm switch
4. Boot lid open switch
5. Indicator light

The wireless remote control system is designed to lock or unlock all the doors, open the boot lid, or activate the alarm system from a distance within approximately 1 m of the vehicle.

The remote control cannot be used when the key is in the ignition switch (vehicles with standard-type ignition switch) or the ignition switch is set to ACC or ON (vehicles with smart entry and start system).

When you operate any switch, press it slowly and securely. On vehicles with smart entry and start system, the indicator light will flash once.

The wireless remote control transmitter is an electronic component.

NOTICE

Observe the following instructions to avoid damage to the wireless remote control transmitter:

- **Do not leave the remote control in places where the temperature becomes high such as on the dashboard.**
- **The remote control should only ever be disassembled for battery replacement.**
- **Avoid knocking the remote control hard against other objects or dropping it.**
- **Avoid immersing it in water.**

Additional wireless remote control transmitters are available. Contact your Toyota dealer for detailed information.

If the wireless remote control transmitter does not operate correctly,

- Check if you are close to radio transmission towers or powerful transmission devices such as radio stations, mobile towers, CB radios or airports. If you are, try using the remote control in a different location.
- The battery may have been discharged. Check the battery in the transmitter. To replace the battery, see “Replacing transmitter battery (with standard-type ignition switch)” on page 21, or “Replacing transmitter battery (with smart entry and start system)” on page 23 in this Section.

NOTICE

To avoid the possibility of theft or an accident causing serious injury, contact your Toyota dealer as soon as you lose your wireless remote control transmitter. See “If you lose your wireless remote control transmitter” on page 236 in Section 4.

It is possible to disable the wireless remote control system. For details, contact your Toyota dealer.

—Locking and unlocking doors



Locking operation (vehicles with standard-type ignition switch)



Unlocking operation (vehicles with smart entry and start system)



Locking operation (vehicles with smart entry and start system)



Unlocking operation (vehicles with standard-type ignition switch)

To lock and unlock all the doors, press the switches slowly and securely.

To lock: Press the lock switch. All the doors are locked simultaneously. At this time, one beep will sound and the turn signal lights flash once.

Check to see that all the doors are securely locked.

If any door is not securely closed, or if the key is in the ignition switch (with standard-type ignition switch) or key left in the vehicle (vehicles with smart entry and start system), locking cannot be performed by the lock switch and a beep will sound continuously for 10 seconds.

To stop the beep, take out the key from the vehicle or press the unlock switch.

The answerback function can be changed. For details, contact your Toyota dealer.

To unlock: Press the unlock switch. All the doors are unlocked simultaneously. At this time, two beeps will sound and the turn signal lights flash twice.

When you unlock the doors using the wireless remote control, the illuminated entry function will be activated. For further information, see “Illuminated entry system” on page 95 in Section 1-5.

You have 30 seconds to open a door after using the wireless remote unlock feature. If a door is not opened by then, all the doors will be automatically locked again.

The automatic locking time can also be set to 60 seconds. For details, ask your Toyota dealer.

If the wireless remote control is used to lock the doors near the window or door handle, there is a possibility that the door may not be unlocked by entry function of smart entry and start system. Under these circumstances, use the wireless remote control to unlock the doors.

If the lock or unlock switch is kept pressed in, the locking or unlocking operation is not repeated. Release the switch and then press again.

—Opening boot lid



Vehicles with standard-type ignition switch



Vehicles with smart entry and start system

Press and hold the boot lid open switch on the remote control for 1 second.

Opening of the boot lid with the wireless remote control can be changed as follows. Ask your Toyota dealer for details.

- Boot lid opens by pressing the boot lid open switch twice in succession.
- Boot lid opens by pressing the boot lid open switch once regardless of how long the switch is being pressed.
- Opening of the boot lid is disabled using the wireless remote control transmitter.

—Panic alarm



Vehicles with standard-type ignition switch



Vehicles with smart entry and start system

Pressing the alarm switch for 1 second or more sounds the horn intermittently.

The alarm switch is used to deter vehicle theft when you witness anyone attempting to break into or damage your vehicle.

The alarm will last for 30 seconds. To stop the alarm, press any button on the wireless remote control or set the ignition switch to ON.

This alarm function can be disabled. For details, contact your Toyota dealer.

—Replacing transmitter battery (with standard-type ignition switch)

For replacement, you must use a CR2032 lithium battery or equivalent.

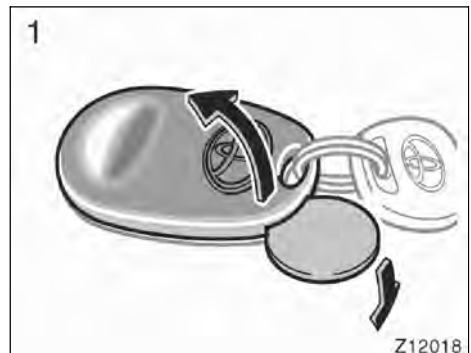
⚠ CAUTION

- Swallowing the battery or any of its components may cause injury or death.
- Special care should be taken to prevent anyone from swallowing the removed transmitter battery or components.

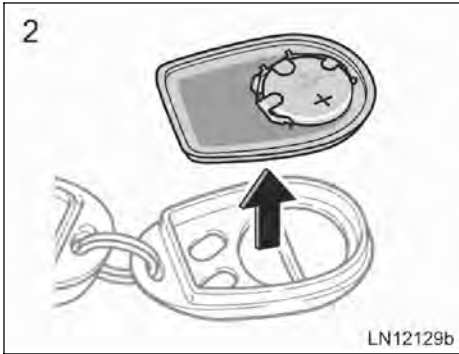
NOTICE

- When replacing the transmitter battery, be careful not to lose the components.
- Replace the battery only with the same or equivalent type recommended by a Toyota dealer.
- Dispose of used batteries according to the local laws.

Replace the transmitter battery by following these procedures:



1. Using a coin or equivalent, open the transmitter case.



2. Remove the circuit board.

NOTICE

Avoid touching the printed circuit board with your fingers; doing so may allow the static electricity on your body to damage the components of the printed circuit.

NOTICE

- *Avoid touching the printed circuit board with your fingers; doing so may allow the static electricity on your body to damage the components of the printed circuit.*
- *Take care not to damage the circuit board.*
- *Do not bend the terminals.*
- *Make sure the positive side and negative side of the transmitter battery are faced correctly.*
- *Do not replace the battery with wet hands. Water may cause corrosion.*
- *Be careful not to bend the electrode when inserting the transmitter battery and that dust or oils do not adhere to the transmitter case.*
- *Close the transmitter case securely.*



3. Take out the flat battery and put in a new battery with the positive (+) side up.
4. Install the circuit board into the transmitter case. Close the case securely.

After replacing the battery, check that the transmitter operates properly. If the transmitter still does not operate properly, contact your Toyota dealer.

—Replacing transmitter battery (with smart entry and start system)

The transmitter can be easily damaged when replacing the battery.

NOTICE

- *Toyota recommends that you have your Toyota dealer replace your battery to avoid damage to the transmitter.*
- *However, if you must replace the battery yourself, Toyota recommends using a CR1632 lithium battery or equivalent and a flathead screwdriver to minimise the risk of damaging the transmitter.*

⚠ CAUTION

- **Swallowing the battery or any of its components may cause injury or death.**
- **Special care should be taken to prevent anyone from swallowing the removed transmitter battery or components.**

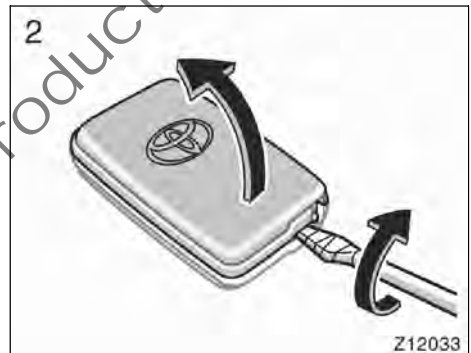
NOTICE

- *Be careful not to touch the circuit, as this may generate static electricity that can damage the transmitter.*
- *When replacing the transmitter battery, be careful not to lose the components.*
- *Replace only with the same or equivalent type recommended by a Toyota dealer.*
- *Dispose of used batteries according to the local laws.*

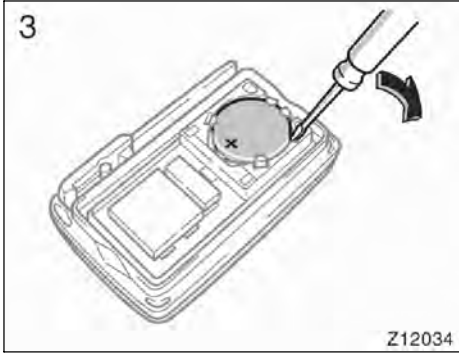
Replace the transmitter battery by following these procedures:



1. Press the release button and take out the mechanical key.



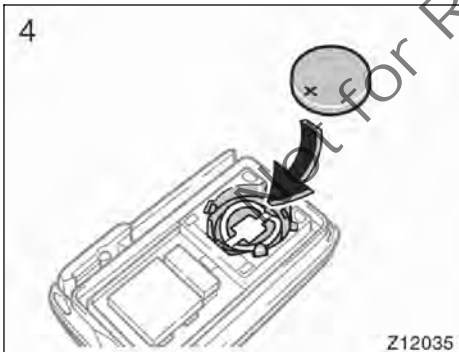
2. Open the transmitter case using a flat-head screw-driver wrapped with plastic tape.



3. Remove the discharged transmitter battery by flathead screwdriver or equivalent. Insert the guide groove and lift as shown in the above illustration.

NOTICE

Do not modify the battery case. It may cause a transmitter malfunction.



4. Put in a new battery with the positive (+) side up. Install the cover and insert the mechanical key into the transmitter.

5. Close the transmitter case securely.

NOTICE

- **Make sure the positive side and negative side of the transmitter battery are faced correctly.**
- **Do not replace the transmitter battery with wet hands. Water may cause rust.**
- **Do not touch or move any components inside the transmitter, or it may interfere with proper operation.**
- **Be careful not to bend the electrode when inserting the transmitter battery and that dust or oils do not adhere to the case.**
- **Close the transmitter case securely.**

After replacing the battery, check that the transmitter operates properly. If the transmitter still does not operate properly, contact your Toyota dealer.

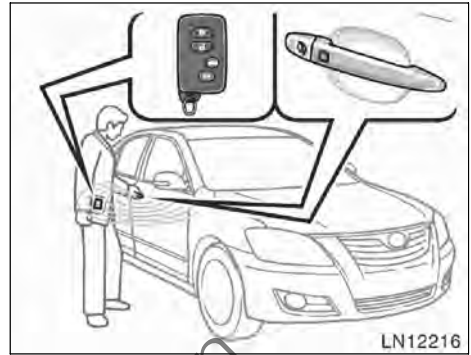
Smart entry and start system

The smart entry and start system consists mainly of the following functions.

- Engine immobiliser function. For details, see “Engine immobiliser system” on page 16 in this Section.
- Wireless remote control function. For details, see “Wireless remote control” on page 17 in this Section.
- Push button start function. For details, see “How to start the engine” on page 200 in Section 3.
- Entry function and start function. See “ENTRY FUNCTION AND START FUNCTION” as described below.
- Steering lock function. See “STEERING LOCK FUNCTION” as described on the next page.

CAUTION

- People with implanted pacemakers or cardiac defibrillators should keep away from smart entry and start system antennas. This is because the radio waves may affect the operation of such devices. See “ANTENNA LOCATION” on page 26 in this Section.
- Users of any electrical medical device other than implanted pacemakers and cardiac defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves. This is because the radio waves could have unexpected affects on the operation of such medical devices.
- If necessary, the entry function can be disabled. See “DISABLING THE SMART ENTRY AND START SYSTEM” on page 29 in this Section.



Entry function



Start function

ENTRY FUNCTION AND START FUNCTION

Simply by carrying the key, you can lock and unlock the doors and start the engine.

Entry function—

You can lock and unlock the doors and open the boot lid without inserting the key in the keyholes. For further information, see “Side doors” on page 29 and “Boot lid” on page 35 in this Section.

Start function—You can shift the power supply mode and start the engine when the electronic key is in the vehicle. For further information, see “Ignition switch (engine switch—with smart entry and start system)” on

page 121 in Section 1-7 and “How to start the engine” on page 200 in Section 3.

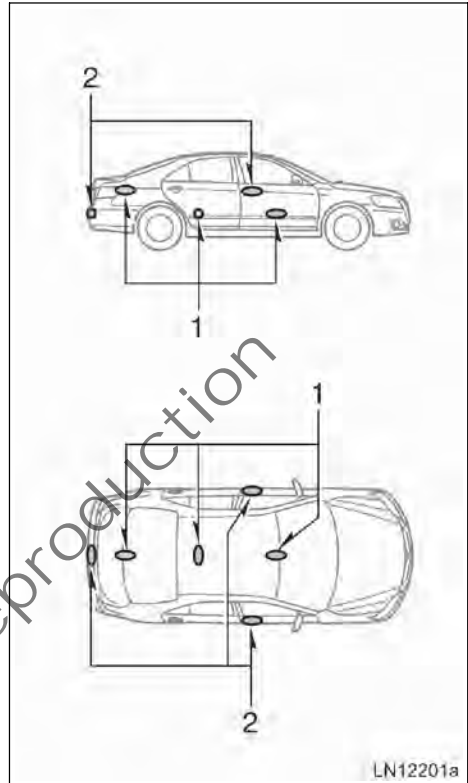
NOTICE

Consult your Toyota dealer if the smart entry and start system does not operate properly because of a system malfunction. Make sure to bring all of the keys as they may be necessary to repair the system.

STEERING LOCK FUNCTION

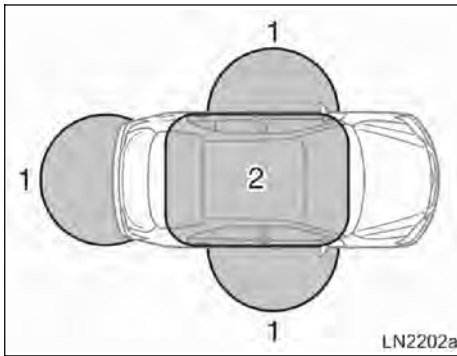
When any of the doors are opened after turning off the engine, the steering wheel will lock.

The steering lock is automatically unlocked when the ENGINE START STOP button is pressed. If the indicator light on the ENGINE START STOP button flashes green, this indicates that the steering wheel remains locked. If the amber indicator light flashes, this indicates that the steering lock is malfunctioning. For details, see “How to start the engine” on page 200 and “Driving and parking using smart entry and start system” on page 204 in Section 3.



ANTENNA LOCATION

1. Antennas inside cabin and boot
2. Antennas outside cabin and boot



ACTIVATION AREA

The entry function and start function is available to use when a registered key is in the activation area.

1. **Entry function activation area**—About 0.7 m (2 ft.) from the driver's outside door handle and the boot opener switch

Only the door handle of the activation area that the key holder is in can be operated.

If the key is close to the door handle, windows or the centre of the rear bumper, on the ground or above the roof, the entry function may not be activated.

2. **Start function activation area**—Inside of the cabin

The start function may not be activated, if the key is on the instrument panel, on the package tray, in the glove box, on the floor, etc.

NOTICE

In the following cases, the smart entry and start system may not operate properly:

- **When facilities issuing strong electromagnetic waves such as TV towers, electric power stations, broadcasting stations are nearby.**

- **In places where automated payment facilities are installed (such as gas stations).**
- **When you are carrying an electronic key together with a mobile communications system such as a two-way radio or cellular phone.**
- **When the electronic key is in contact with or covered by a metallic object.**
- **When another person is operating a wireless remote control function on another vehicle near your vehicle.**
- **When the battery is discharged. To replace the battery, see "Replacing transmitter battery" on page 23 in this Section.**
- **When the electronic key is near a high-voltage or noise-emitting device.**
- **When you are carrying an electronic key together with a key for another smart entry and start system equipped vehicle or another instrument emitting radio waves.**
- **Depending on the position of the key or vehicle body shape, the key may not work well even within the activation area.**
- **When the key surface is covered by a sticker, etc. that may cut off electromagnetic wave.**

Even if the smart entry and start system does not operate properly, you can still enter and start the engine. For further information, see "Side doors" on page 29 and "Boot lid" on page 35 in this Section, and see "How to start the engine" on page 200 in Section 3.

STARTING THE ENGINE WHEN THE ELECTRONIC KEY BATTERY IS DISCHARGED

NOTICE

Replace the key battery as soon as possible if the key indicator does not flash and the engine cannot be started using the start function. See “Replacing transmitter battery” on page 23 in this Section.

However the engine can be started as follows:



1. While the brake pedal is depressed, touch the Toyota logo side of the electronic key to the ENGINE START STOP button.
2. Start the engine within 5 seconds after the green indicator light on the ENGINE START STOP button illuminates and a buzzer sounds.

BATTERY POWER SAVING

Both the vehicle and key transmitters are always sending signals to each other. To prevent battery drain, the smart entry and start system is automatically deactivated in the following conditions:

- If the electronic key is left outside the vehicle and within the effective range of the entry function activation area for more than 10 minutes.
- If the door lock or unlock operation is not performed for more than 2 weeks.

The key and the vehicle are communicating even while the vehicle is not being driven. If the electronic key receives strong electromagnetic waves over a period of time, the battery can be drastically run down.

NOTICE

To prevent battery drain, do not leave the key near the vehicle (within 2 m or 7 ft). You should always keep the following electrical appliances at least 1 m (3 ft) away from the electronic key:

- TV
- Personal computer
- Cellular phone or cordless phone re-charger unit
- Electric light stand
- Fluorescent desk light

The vehicle battery may drain if the vehicle is not used for a long period of time.

NOTICE

To prevent vehicle battery drain, disconnect the battery negative (-) terminal or disable the smart entry and start system. For details about disabling the smart entry and start system, see “DISABLING THE SMART ENTRY AND START SYSTEM” as described on the next page.

To reactivate the smart entry and start system, perform any of the following procedures:

- Press the lock button on the driver’s outside door handle or boot open button while carrying the electronic key.
- Perform a wireless remote control operation.
- Insert and turn the mechanical key in the keyhole of the driver’s door.

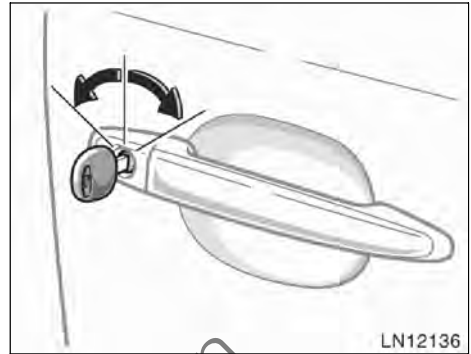
Side doors— —Locking and unlocking door with key

DISABLING THE SMART ENTRY AND START SYSTEM

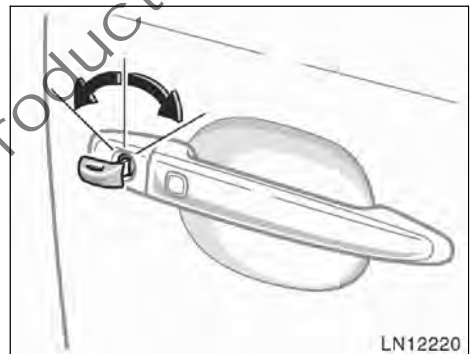
The following functions can be disabled:

- A function that allows you to lock/unlock the doors and open the boot by simply carrying a key
- A function that causes the vehicle to beep and not lock, if keys are forgotten inside the vehicle or boot and a door is locked or boot is closed
- Warning lights and buzzers

For details, contact your Toyota dealer.



Vehicles with standard-type ignition switch



Vehicles with smart entry and start system

Insert the key into the keyhole and turn it.

To lock: Turn the key forward.

To unlock: Turn the key backward.

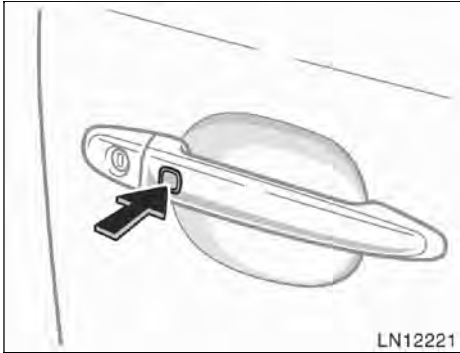
All the doors lock or unlock simultaneously with the driver's door.

Vehicles with smart entry and start system—
For three seconds after the doors have been locked, the doors cannot be re-unlocked via the smart entry and start system.

When you unlock the doors, the illuminated entry system will be activated. For further information, see "Illuminated entry system" on page 95 in Section 1-5.

—Locking and unlocking with smart entry and start system

When you carry the registered key with smart entry and start system into the activation area, you can lock and unlock all the doors without inserting the key into the keyholes. For further information of activation area, see “Smart entry and start system” on page 25 in this Section.



Locking operation

Press the lock button on the driver's outside door handle slowly and firmly. All the doors lock simultaneously. At this time, the turn signal lights flash once.

NOTICE
<p><i>In the following cases, the doors cannot be locked by operating the lock button and a beep will sound as an indicator:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● <i>When any of the doors are not securely closed. A beep will sound continuously for 10 seconds.</i> ● <i>When the engine is not turned off. A beep will sound continuously.</i> ● <i>When the key is left in the vehicle. A beep will sound continuously for 2 seconds.</i>

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● <i>When attempting to lock the driver's door with the key near a window or a door handle. A beep will sound continuously for 2 seconds.</i> <p><i>The beep may not sound if the key is on the instrument panel, on the parcel shelf, in the glove box, on the floor, etc.</i></p>



Unlocking operation

Grasp the driver's outside door handle (sensors are located on the underside door handle). All the side doors unlock simultaneously. At this time, the turn signal lights flash twice.

The doors may not unlock if the handle is grasped too quickly. Be sure to confirm that the doors are unlocked before pulling the door handle. If the doors do not open when the handle is pulled, return the handle to its original position.

Wearing gloves may slow response time.

NOTICE
<p><i>The doors cannot be unlocked via the smart entry and start system for three seconds after the doors have been locked.</i></p>

When you enter the entry function activation area, the illuminated entry system will be activated. It indicates that all the side doors can be unlocked by grasping the driver's outside door handle.

NOTICE

The doors will automatically lock if you do not open a door within 30 seconds of unlocking the doors via the smart entry and start system.

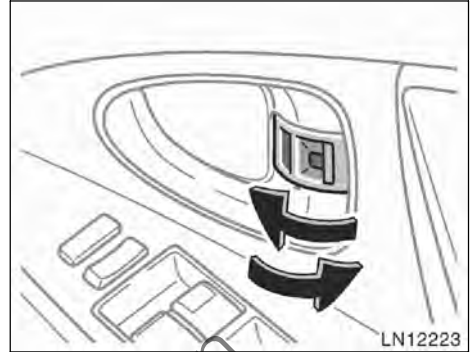
The automatic locking time can also be set to 60 seconds. For details, ask your Toyota dealer.

NOTICE

The doors may unlock if the key is within the entry function activation area and a large amount of water splashes on the door handle (for example, in the rain or in a car wash).

When you unlock the doors, the illuminated entry system will be activated. For further information, see "Illuminated entry system" on page 95 in Section 1-5.

—Locking and unlocking with inside lock knob



Move the lock knob.

To lock: Push the knob forward.

To unlock: Pull the knob backward.

To lock the door from the outside, set the knob in the lock position before closing the door. The outside door handle must be held in the open position while the door is being closed.

NOTICE

Be careful not to lock your keys in the vehicle.

The driver's door can be opened from the inside even with the inside lock knob in the lock position.

The driver's door cannot be locked when the door is open and the key is in the ignition (with standard-type ignition switch) or key is left in the vehicle (vehicles with smart entry and start system).

—Locking and unlocking with power door lock switch



Press the switch.

To lock: Press the switch down on the right side.

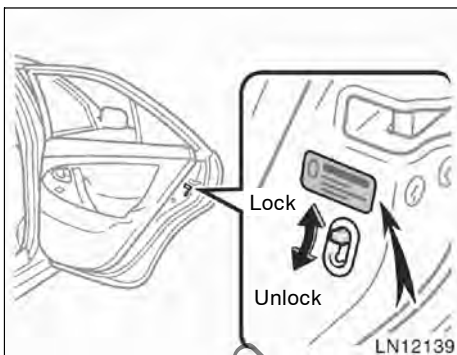
To unlock: Press the switch down on the left side.

All the doors lock or unlock simultaneously.

When the driver's door is locked from the outside or locked with the wireless remote control or locked with smart entry and start system, the power door lock switch will not work until the driver's door is unlocked with either:

- the key,
- the inside lock knob,
- the wireless remote control, or
- the smart entry and start system.

—Rear door child-protectors



Move the lock lever to the **LOCK** position as shown on the label.

When the child-protector is locked, you cannot open the rear door by the inside door handle.

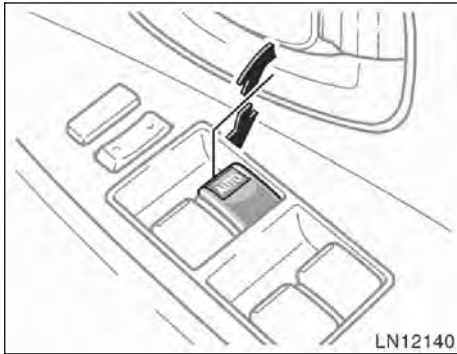
NOTICE

To avoid an accident, Toyota recommends that the rear door child-protector feature is used whenever small children are in the vehicle.

CAUTION

- Before driving, be sure that the doors are closed and locked, especially when small children are in the vehicle.
- Along with the proper use of seatbelts, locking the doors helps prevent the driver and passengers from being thrown out from the vehicle in an accident.
- It also helps prevent the doors from being opened unintentionally.

Power windows



The windows can be operated with the switch on each door.

The power windows work when the ignition switch is set to ON.

Key off operation: If both front doors are closed, the power windows work for about 45 seconds even after the ignition switch is turned off. They stop working when either front door is opened.

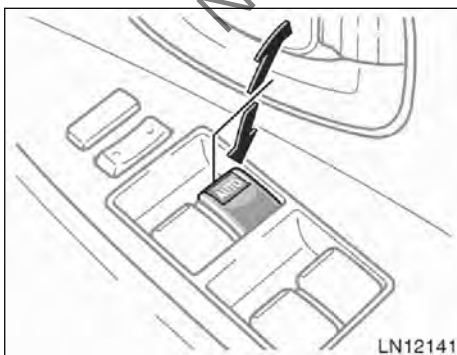
OPERATING THE DRIVER'S WINDOW

Use the switch on the driver's door.

Normal operation: The window moves as long as you hold the switch.

To open: Lightly press down the switch.

To close: Lightly pull up the switch.



Automatic operation: Press the switch completely down or pull it completely up, and then release it.

The window will fully open or close. To stop the window part-way, lightly move the switch in the opposite direction and then release it.

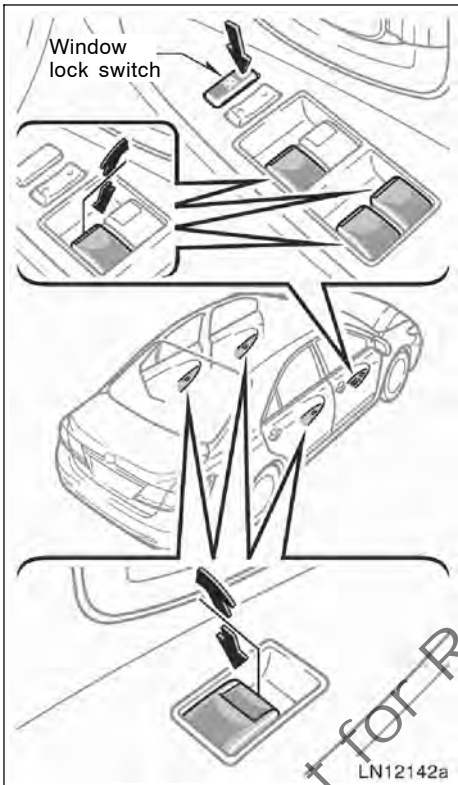
Jam protection function:

During closing operation, the driver's window stops and opens about half way if something gets caught between the window and window frame.

If the window receives a strong impact, this function may work even if nothing is caught.

CAUTION

- The jam protection function does not work if the driver's window switch is completely pulled up and held.
- Never try jamming any part of your body to make the jam protection function work intentionally.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the window is fully closed.



OPERATING THE PASSENGERS' WINDOWS

Use the switches on the passengers' doors. The driver's door also has switches that control the passengers' windows.

The window moves as long as you hold the switch.

To open: Press down the switch.

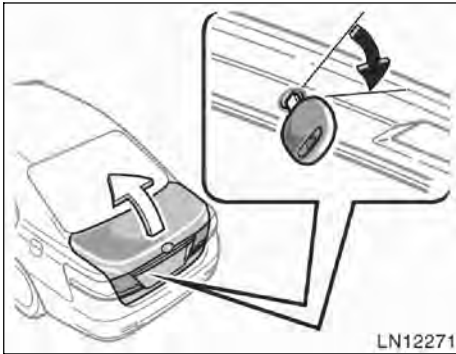
To close: Pull up the switch.

If you press in the window lock switch on the driver's door, the passengers' windows cannot be operated.

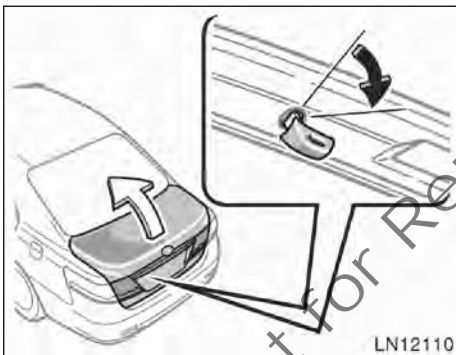
⚠ CAUTION

To avoid death or serious personal injury, you must do the following:

- Before you close the power windows, always make sure there is nobody around the power windows.
- Before you close the power windows, always make sure the heads, hands and other parts of the bodies of all occupants are kept completely inside the vehicle.
- If someone's body is caught in a closing window, it could result in death or serious injury. When anyone closes the power window, make sure he or she operates the window safely.
- When small children are in the vehicle, never let them use the power window switches without supervision. Use the window lock switch to prevent them from making unexpected use of the switches.
- Be sure to remove the ignition key when you leave your vehicle.
- Never leave a small child alone in your vehicle, especially with the ignition key still inserted. Otherwise, he/she could use the power window switches and get trapped in a window, resulting in a serious accident.
- Never try jamming any part of your body to activate the jam protection function intentionally, as it could result in death or serious injury.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the window fully closed.

Boot lid—

Vehicles with standard-type ignition switch



Vehicles with smart entry and start system

To open the boot lid from the outside, insert the master key (vehicles with standard-type ignition switch) or mechanical key (vehicles with smart entry and start system) and turn it clockwise.

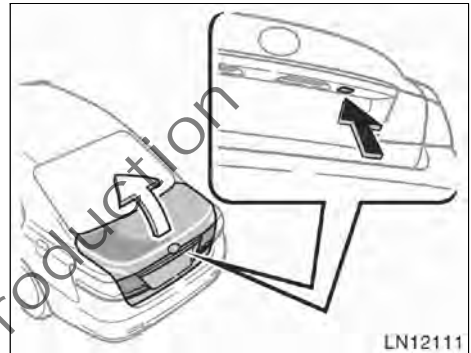
See “Luggage stowage precautions” on page 195 in Section 2 for precautions when loading luggage.

To close the boot lid, lower it and press down on it. After closing the boot lid, try pulling it up to make sure it is securely closed.

The boot lid can be opened with the wireless remote control transmitter, see “Opening boot lid” on page 20 in this Section.

CAUTION

Keep the boot lid closed while driving. This not only keeps the luggage from being thrown out but also prevents exhaust gases from entering the vehicle which can cause serious injury or death.


OPENING BOOT LID WITH SMART ENTRY AND START SYSTEM

When you carry the registered key into the activation area, the boot lid can be opened. For further information on the activation area, see “ACTIVATION AREA” on page 27 in this Section.

To open the boot lid, press the boot lid opener switch securely.

A warning buzzer may sound when:

- The key is brought into the cabin after the boot lid is opened, and the boot lid is then closed.
- The key is near the boot when the boot lid is closed.

The buzzer may sound even when the key is not in the boot. This does not indicate a problem. However, under these circumstances, the boot lid cannot be opened using the smart entry and start system. Open the boot lid using other methods.

NOTICE

Make sure that the key is not left in the boot when closing the boot lid.

If you leave the key in the boot and close it when all side doors are locked, a beep will sound continuously for 2 seconds. You can open the boot lid by pressing the boot lid opener switch without carrying another key.

However, the beep may not sound when the boot lid is closed in some instances:

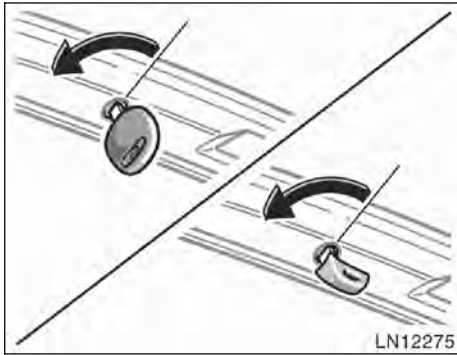
- Depending on the location of the key in the boot.
- When the doors are open or unlocked.

—Lock release lever

To open the boot lid from the driver's seat, pull up on the lock release lever.

To deactivate this lock release lever from opening the boot lid, see "Luggage security system" as described below.

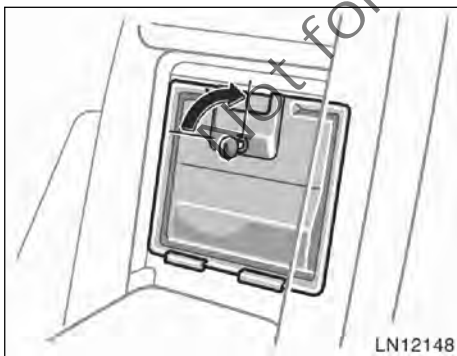
—Luggage security system



This system helps protect items locked in the boot by safeguarding the boot lid lock release lever from unwanted access.

1. Close the boot lid. Insert the master key (vehicles with standard-type ignition switch) or mechanical key (vehicles with smart entry and start system) and turn it counterclockwise to deactivate the boot lid lock release lever.

After the operation, try pulling up on the boot lid lock release lever to make sure it is locked.

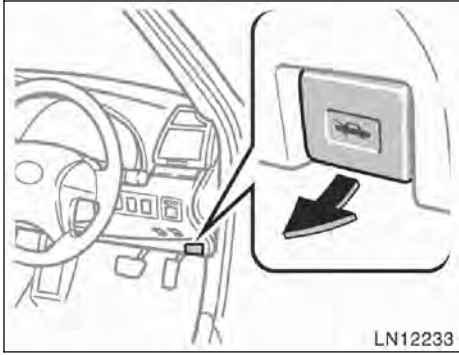


2. After closing the door located behind the rear seat armrest, insert the master key (vehicles with standard-type ignition switch) or mechanical key (vehicles with smart entry and start system) and turn it clockwise to lock the door.

NOTICE

Implement the above steps to maximise security of the luggage in the boot whenever the vehicle is unattended.

Bonnet



⚠ CAUTION

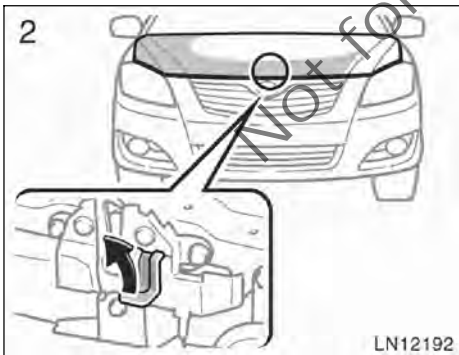
To avoid serious injury or death, always take care when closing the bonnet to ensure that no parts of persons or property obstruct the bonnet as it is closing.

To open the bonnet:

1. Pull the bonnet lock release lever. The bonnet will spring up slightly.

⚠ CAUTION

Before driving, be sure that the bonnet is closed and securely locked. Otherwise, the bonnet may open unexpectedly while driving and an accident may occur.



2. In front of the vehicle, pull up the auxiliary catch lever and lift the bonnet.

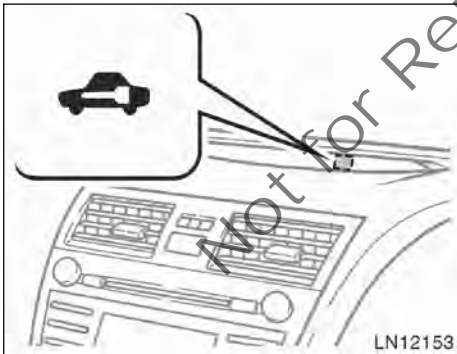
Before closing the bonnet, check to see that you have not forgotten any tools, rags, etc. Then lower the bonnet and make sure it locks into place. If necessary, press down gently on the front edge to lock it.

Theft deterrent system



To deter vehicle theft, the system is designed to sound an alarm if any of the doors, boot or bonnet is forcibly unlocked or the battery terminal is disconnected and then reconnected when the vehicle is locked.

The alarm sounds the horn intermittently.



SETTING THE SYSTEM

1. Vehicles with standard-type ignition switch—The key is removed from the ignition switch.
Vehicles with smart entry and start system—The ignition switch is set to OFF.

The engine immobiliser system is set and the indicator light will start flashing. For details, see "Engine immobiliser system" on page 16 in this Section.

2. Have all passengers get out of the vehicle.
3. Close and lock all the doors, boot and bonnet.

The indicator light will remain on when all the doors, boot and bonnet are closed and locked with the wireless remote control.

The theft deterrent system will be automatically set after 30 seconds. When the system is set, the indicator light will start flashing again.

4. After making sure the indicator light starts flashing, you may leave the vehicle.

Never leave anyone in the vehicle when you set the system, because unlocking from the inside will activate the system.

WHEN THE SYSTEM IS SET

Activating the system

The system will sound the alarm under the following conditions:

- If any doors are unlocked or if the boot or bonnet is forcibly opened without the wireless remote control or entry function of the smart entry and start system.
- If the battery terminal is disconnected and then reconnected.
- If the ignition is hot-wired.

The indicator light will come on when the system is activated.

All the doors will be automatically locked again when the following two conditions are met:

- If any of the doors are unlocked without the wireless remote control or key.
- If the key is not in the ignition switch (vehicles with standard-type ignition switch) or the ignition switch is set to off (vehicles with smart entry and start system).

After 30 seconds, the alarm will automatically stop and the indicator light will start flashing again.

Reactivating the alarm

Once set, the system automatically resets the alarm after the alarm stops.

The alarm will activate again under the same circumstances described in "Activating the system".

Stopping the alarm

The alarm will be stopped by the following three ways:

- Start the engine.
- Unlock any of the doors with the wireless remote control or entry function of the smart entry and start system.
- Open the boot with the wireless remote control or entry function of the smart entry and start system.

CANCELLING THE SYSTEM

The system will be cancelled by the above mentioned 3 ways.

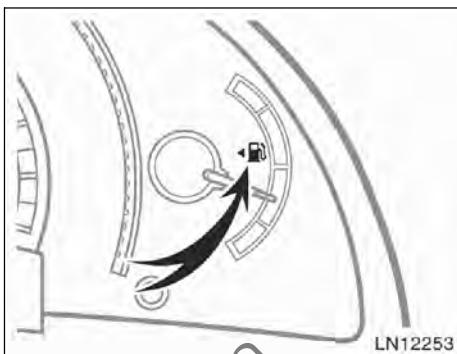
If the tail lights come on for 2 seconds, the theft deterrent system has been activated. Check to see if there is any abnormality with your vehicle.

TESTING THE SYSTEM

1. Open all the windows.
2. Set the system as described above. The doors should be locked with the wireless remote control. Be sure to wait until the indicator light starts flashing.
3. Unlock any door from the inside. The system should activate the alarm.
4. Stop the alarm as described above.
5. Repeat this operation for the other doors, boot and bonnet. When testing the bonnet, also check that the system is activated when the battery terminal is disconnected and then reconnected.

If the system does not work properly, have it checked by your Toyota dealer.

Fuel tank cap



This indicates that the fuel filler door is on the left side of your vehicle.

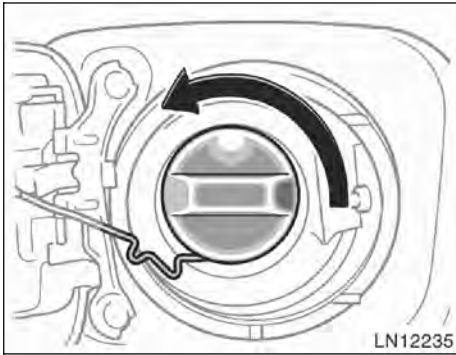


1. To open the fuel filler door, pull the lever up.

When refuelling, turn off the engine.

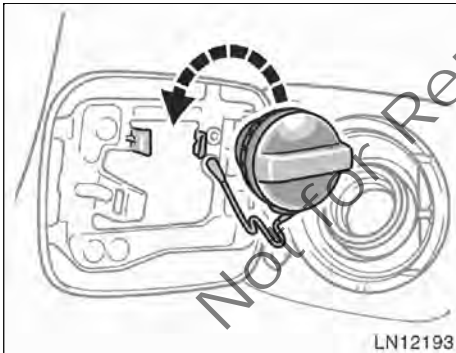
CAUTION

- Do not smoke, cause sparks or allow open flames when refuelling. The fumes are flammable.
- Do not remove the cap quickly when opening the cap.
- In hot weather, fuel under pressure could cause injury by spraying out of the filler neck if the cap is removed suddenly.



2. To remove the fuel tank cap, turn the cap slowly counterclockwise, then pause slightly before removing it.

It is not unusual to hear a slight swoosh when the cap is opened.



3. The removed cap can be stored on the back side of the fuel filler door.

When installing the cap, turn the cap clockwise until you hear a click. When you hear the click, the cap is fully closed.

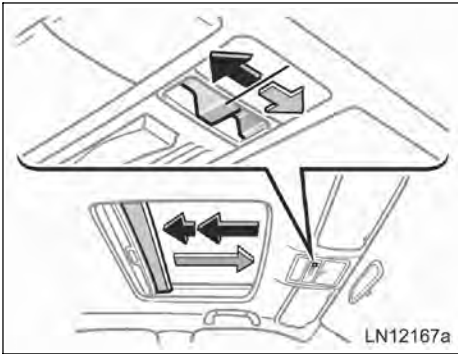
⚠ CAUTION

- Make sure the cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.
- Use only a genuine Toyota fuel tank cap for replacement. It is designed to regulate fuel tank pressure.

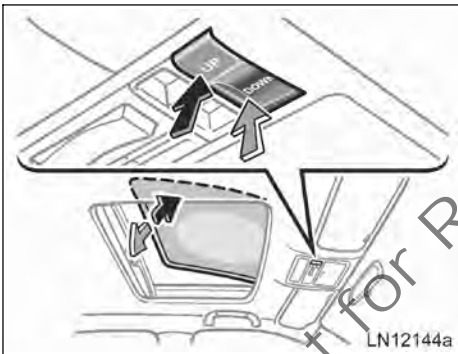
NOTICE

To prevent damage to the cap, apply force only in the turning direction to the cap. Do not pull or pry it.

Electric moon roof



Sliding operation



Tilting operation

To operate the moon roof, use the switches on the overhead console.

The moon roof works when the ignition switch is set to ON.

The sun shade can be opened or closed by hand.

Sliding operation—

To open: Push the switch toward the rear of the vehicle and hold for 1 second.

The roof will open and stop part-way 40 mm from the fully opened position. When you push the switch again, the moon roof will open fully. To stop the roof part-way, push one of the moon roof switches briefly.

As driving with the moon roof opened fully will cause wind throbs, we recommend you drive with the moon roof part-way 40 mm from the fully opened position.

The sun shade will be opened together with the moon roof.

To close: Push the switch toward the front of the vehicle and hold for 1 second.

The roof will fully close automatically. To stop the roof part-way, push one of the moon roof switches briefly.

Tilting operation—

To tilt up: Press and hold the TILT switch for 1 second on the UP side.

The roof will fully tilt up automatically. To stop the roof part-way, press one of the moon roof switches briefly.

To tilt down: Press and hold the TILT switch for 1 second on the DOWN side.

The roof will fully tilt down automatically. To stop the roof part-way, press one of the moon roof switches briefly.

Key off operation: If both front doors are closed, the moon roof works for about 45 seconds after the ignition switch is turned off. It stops working when either front door is opened.

JAM PROTECTION FUNCTION

If something gets caught between the moon roof and frame during closing operation, the moon roof stops and opens.

If the moon roof receives a strong impact, this function may work even if nothing is caught.

**CAUTION**

To avoid death or serious personal injury, you must do the following:

- While the vehicle is moving, always keep the heads, hands and other parts of the bodies of all occupants away from the roof opening. Otherwise, they could be killed or seriously injured if the vehicle stops suddenly or if the vehicle is involved in an accident.
- Before you close the moon roof, always make sure there is nobody around it.
- Before you close the moon roof, always make sure nobody places his or her head, hands and/or other parts of the body in the roof opening.
- If any part of someone's body is caught in the closing roof, it could result in death or serious injury.
- Never leave anyone (particularly a small child) alone in your vehicle, especially with the ignition key still inserted. Otherwise, he/she could use the moon roof switch and get trapped in the roof opening. Unattended person (particularly a small child) can be involved in a serious accident.
- Never sit on top of the vehicle around the roof opening.
- Never try jamming any part of your body to activate the jam protection function intentionally, as it could result in a death or serious injury.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the moon roof is fully closed.

Not for Reproduction

Section 1-3

OPERATION OF INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS


OCCUPANT RESTRAINT SYSTEMS

Seats	46
Front seats	46
Front seat precautions	46
Seat adjustment precautions	47
Adjusting front seats (power seat)	48
Adjusting front passenger's seat (manual seat)	49
Driving position memory system	50
Memory call system using memory buttons	51
Memory call system using the electronic key	52
Boot storage extension	53
Head restraints	54
Armrest	55
Seatbelts	56
Seatbelt precautions	56
Fastening front and rear seatbelts	58
Seatbelt comfort guides	61
Seatbelt pretensioners	63
SRS driver airbag and front passenger airbag	65
SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags	72
Child restraint	78
Child restraint precautions	78
Child restraint system	79
Child restraint anchor fittings	80

Not for Reproduction

Seats

While the vehicle is being driven, all vehicle occupants should have the seatback upright, sit well back in the seat and properly wear the seatbelts provided.


 **CAUTION**

- Persons not properly seated and/or not properly restrained by seatbelts can be killed or severely injured in the event of emergency braking or a collision.
- Do not drive the vehicle unless the occupants are properly seated.
- Do not allow any passenger to sit on top of a folded-down seatback, or in the luggage compartment or cargo area.

Front seats—


—Front seat precautions

Driver seat

 **CAUTION**


- The SRS driver airbag deploys with considerable force and can cause death or serious injury, especially if the driver is very close to the airbag.
- The driver airbag risk zone is the first 50—75 mm of inflation. Therefore, placing yourself 250 mm from your driver airbag will minimise your risk of sustaining injuries when the airbag inflates. This distance is measured from the centre of the steering wheel to your breastbone. If you sit less than 250 mm away from the driver airbag, consider changing your driving position in the following ways:
 - Move your seat backwards as far as you can while still reaching the pedals comfortably.
 - Slightly recline the back of your seat. If reclining the back of the seat impedes your view of the road, raise your seat if your vehicle has that feature.
 - If your steering wheel is adjustable, tilt it downwards. This will point the airbag toward your chest instead of at your head and neck.
- Always ensure that you maintain control of the foot pedals, steering wheel and your view of the instrument panel controls and the road.

Front passenger seat

 CAUTION

- The SRS front passenger airbag also deploys with considerable force and can cause death or serious injury, especially if the passenger is very close to the airbag.
- To minimise the risk of sustaining injuries when the airbag inflates, the front passenger seat should be as far from the airbag as possible, with the seatback adjusted so the front passenger sits upright.


Front seats (with SRS side airbags)

 CAUTION

The SRS side airbags are installed in the driver and front passenger seats. Observe the following precautions:

- Do not lean against the front doors when the vehicle is in use. The side airbags inflate with considerable speed and force and you may be killed or seriously injured if your body is in contact with them during inflation.
- Do not use seat accessories which cover the area where the side airbags inflate. Such accessories may prevent the side airbags from activating correctly, causing death or serious injury.
- Do not modify or replace the seats or upholstery of the seats equipped with side airbags. Such change may prevent the side airbag system from activating correctly, disable the system or cause the side airbags to inflate accidentally, resulting in death or serious injury.

—Seat adjustment precautions

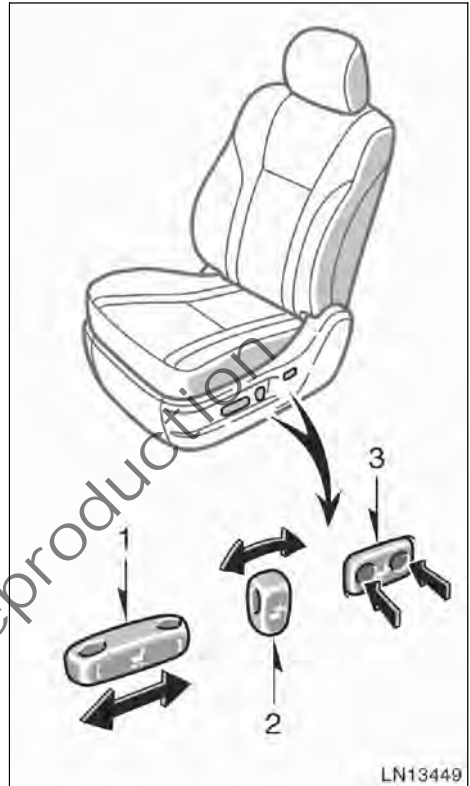
 CAUTION

- Do not adjust the seat while the vehicle is moving as the seat may unexpectedly move and cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
- Be careful that the seat does not hit a passenger or luggage.
- After adjusting the seat position, release the lever and try sliding the seat forward and backward to make sure it is locked in position.
- After adjusting the seatback, push your body back against the seat to make sure the seat is locked in position.
- Do not put objects under the seats. Otherwise, the objects may interfere with the seat-lock mechanism or unexpectedly push up the seat position adjusting lever and the seat may suddenly move, causing the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
- While adjusting the seat, do not put your hands under the seat or near the moving parts. Otherwise, your hands or fingers may be caught and injured.

—Adjusting front seats (power seat)



Driver's seat



Passenger's seat

1. DRIVER'S SEAT: SEAT POSITION, SEAT HEIGHT AND SEAT CUSHION ANGLE ADJUSTING SWITCH

PASSENGER'S SEAT: SEAT POSITION ADJUSTING SWITCH

Move the control switch in the desired direction.

Releasing the switch will stop the seat at that position.

Do not place anything under the front seats, as this might interfere with the seat movement.

2. SEATBACK ANGLE ADJUSTING SWITCH

Move the control switch in the desired direction.

Releasing the switch will stop the seatback at that position.

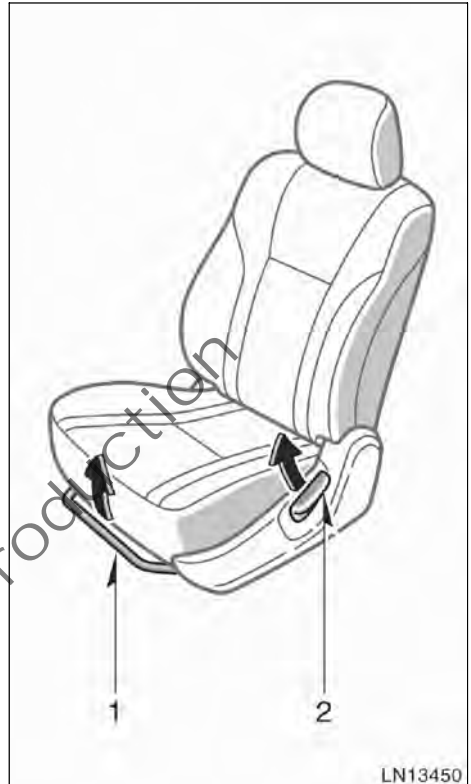
⚠ CAUTION

- Do not recline the seatback any more than needed. In a frontal collision, the more the seat is reclined, the greater the risk of death or serious injury.
- Seatbelts provide maximum protection in a frontal or rear collision when the driver and passengers are sitting up straight and well back in their seats. If you are reclined, the lap belt may slide past your hips and apply forces directly to the abdomen or your neck may contact the shoulder belt.
- Refer to page 46 of this manual regarding recommended distance between the driver/front passengers and the SRS airbag.

3. SEAT LUMBAR SUPPORT ADJUSTING SWITCH

Press the control switch in the desired direction.

The amount of lumbar support will change while the switch is pressed.

—Adjusting front passenger's seat (manual seat)**1. SEAT POSITION ADJUSTING LEVER**

Hold the centre of the lever and pull it up. Then slide the seat to the desired position with slight body pressure and release the lever.

2. SEATBACK ANGLE ADJUSTING LEVER

Lean forward and pull the lever up. Then lean back to the desired angle and release the lever.



CAUTION

- Do not recline the seatback any more than needed. In a frontal collision, the more the seat is reclined, the greater the risk of death or serious injury.
- Seatbelts provide maximum protection in a frontal or rear collision when the driver and passengers are sitting up straight and well back in their seats. If you are reclined, the lap belt may slide past your hips and apply forces directly to the abdomen or your neck may contact the shoulder belt.
- Refer to page 46 of this manual regarding recommended distance between the driver/front passengers and the SRS airbag.

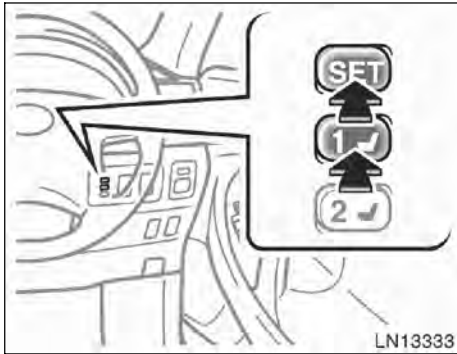
—Driving position memory system

This system can memorise the position of the driver's seat and outside rear view mirrors, and recall them at the touch of a button.

Buttons "1" and "2" can memorise two separate positions.

Not for Reproduction

—Memory call system using memory buttons



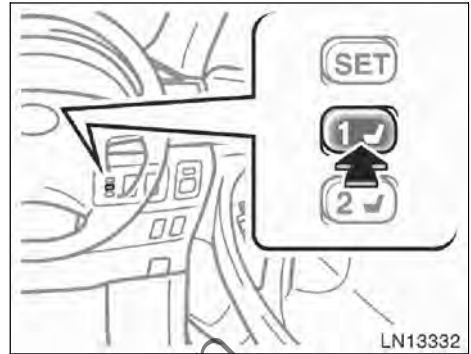
SETTING THE DRIVING POSITION

The ignition switch must be set to ON and the selector lever is in the “P” position.

1. **Adjust the driver’s seat, steering wheel and outside rear view mirrors to the desired position.**
2. **While pressing the SET button, press button “1” or “2” until a beep is heard.**

The system can memorise up to 2 positions by repeating the above steps. If step 2 is performed when both buttons “1” and “2” are memorised, the previous position will be erased and a new position will be set.

To make only slight changes to an already memorised position, the easiest way is to first activate the memorised position, then make the desired changes and perform step 2 above.



RECALLING THE MEMORISED POSITION

When you press button “1” or “2”, a beep will sound and the driving position will be automatically adjusted to the position recorded for that button.

The memorised position can be recalled under the following conditions:

- The ignition switch is set to ON and the selector lever is in the “P” position.
- The ignition switch is turned off, and less than 30 seconds have passed since opening the driver’s door.

To stop the operation, press any driving position memory button.

To reactivate the system, press the button “1” or “2” again.

If the vehicle’s battery is disconnected, the memory will be erased and the positions will have to be set again.

CAUTION

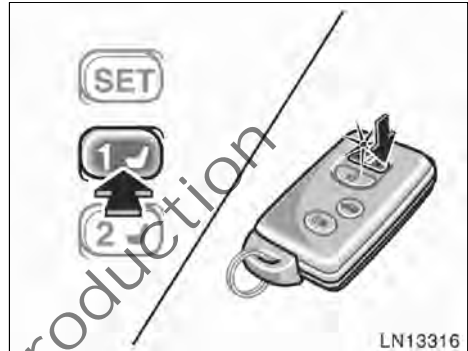
- **Do not start the vehicle while making adjustments to the driving position.**
- **To avoid striking the rear passenger with your seat or hitting your body against the steering wheel, take care when pushing the buttons to select a memorised driving position.**

- You can stop the movement into a memorised driving position by pressing another driving position memory switch.

—Memory call system using the electronic key

When the driver's door is opened, you can recall the memorised position using the wireless remote control function or the entry function of the smart entry and start system.

This function can be used after setting the driving position by following procedure.



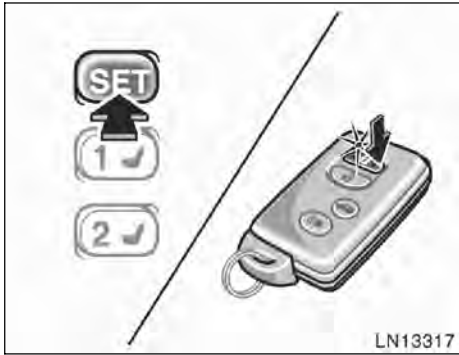
LINKING THE DRIVING POSITION TO THE ELECTRONIC KEY

A driving position memorised in button "1" or "2" can be linked to an electronic key.

The driver's door must be closed with the ignition switch turned off.

1. Press and hold the previously memorised driving position button "1" or "2".
2. While depressing the button above-mentioned, press and hold the lock or unlock button on the electronic key until a beep sounds.

If you want to set other driving position, repeat the above procedure. The previous setting will be erased and the new position will be set.



CANCELLING THE DRIVING POSITION ON TO THE ELECTRONIC KEY

The driver's door must be closed with the ignition switch turned off.

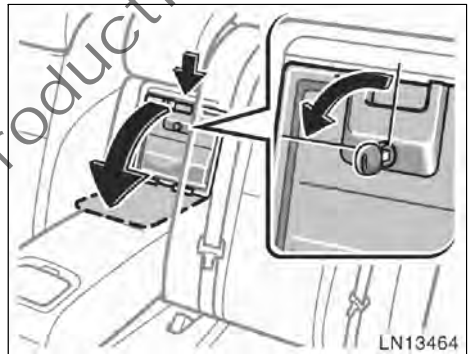
1. Press and hold the SET switch.
2. Press and hold the lock or unlock button on the electronic key until a beep sounds.
3. The memory on the key is disabled.

To enable it again, repeat the above procedure.

Boot storage extension



1. Pull down the armrest in the rear seat.



2. Push down the handle and open the door.

If the door is locked, insert the key and turn it counterclockwise to unlock. Use the master key (vehicles with the standard-type ignition switch) or mechanical key (vehicles with the smart entry and start system).

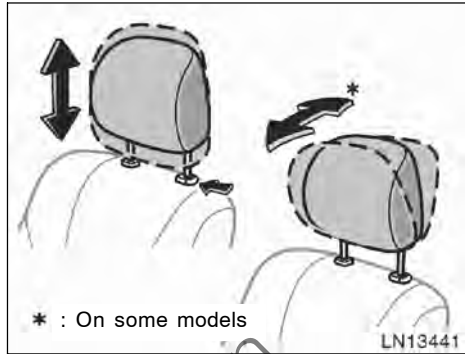
Lock the door after use to protect items in the boot.

See "Luggage stowage precautions" on page 195 in Section 2 for precautions when loading luggage.

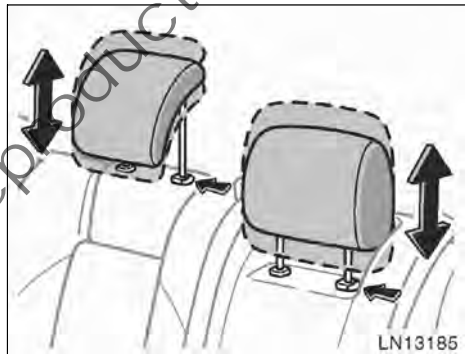
CAUTION

To reduce the chance of injury in case of an accident or a sudden stop, always keep the door behind the armrest closed when not in use.

Head restraints



Front



Rear

For your safety and comfort, adjust the head restraints before driving.

To raise: Pull it up.

To lower: Push it down while pressing the lock release button.

Front head restraint (on some models)—You can also move the head restraint forward or backward. If such adjustment is desired, pull or push the head restraint.

Rear head restraints—When an occupant sits on the rear seat, always pull up the rear head restraint to the lock position.

The head restraint is most effective when it is close to your head. Therefore, using a cushion on the seatback is not recommended.

**CAUTION**

- Adjust the centre of the head restraint so that it is closest to the top of your ears.
- After adjusting the head restraint, make sure it is locked in position.
- Do not drive with the head restraints removed.

Armrest

To use the armrest, pull it out as shown above.

Not for Reproduction

Seatbelts—

—Seatbelt precautions



CAUTION

- **To decrease the chance of injury and/or the severity of injury in accidents, Toyota recommends that the driver and all passengers be properly restrained at all times with the seatbelts provided.**
- **In the case of a child, pregnant women and/or injured person, please read the specific precautions set out in this Section.**

The seatbelts provided for your vehicle are designed for people of adult size, large enough to properly wear them.

Child. Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seatbelts. See "Child restraint" on page 78 in this Section for details.

If a child is too large for a child restraint system, the child should sit in the rear seat and must be restrained using the vehicle's seatbelt. According to accident statistics, the

child is safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.

If a child must sit in the front seat, the seatbelts should be worn properly. If an accident occurs and the seatbelts are not worn properly, the force of the rapid inflation of the airbag may cause death or serious injury to the child.

Do not allow any children to stand up or kneel on either rear or front seats. An unrestrained child could suffer serious injury or death during emergency braking or a collision. Also, do not let the child sit on your lap. Holding a child in your arms does not provide sufficient restraint.

Pregnant woman. Toyota recommends the use of a seatbelt. Ask your doctor for specific recommendations. The lap belt should be worn securely and as low as possible over the hips and not on the waist.

Injured person. Toyota recommends the use of a seatbelt. Depending on the injury, first check with your doctor for specific recommendations.

Seatbelt replacement. Please contact your Toyota dealer for seatbelt replacement or installation.



CAUTION

- Persons must wear seatbelts whenever the vehicle is moving. Otherwise, they are much more likely to suffer serious bodily injury or death during sudden braking or a collision.
- When wearing a seatbelt, always observe the following:
 - Each person must wear a separate seatbelt.
 - Do not recline the seatback any more than needed. In a frontal collision, the more the seat is reclined, the greater the risk of death or serious injury.
 - Seatbelts provide maximum protection in a frontal or rear collision when the driver and passengers are sitting up straight and well back in their seats. If you are reclined, the lap belt may slide past your hips and apply forces directly to the abdomen, or your neck may contact the shoulder belt.
- Be careful not to damage the belt webbing or hardware. Always take care that they do not get caught or pinched in the seat or doors.
- Inspect the belt system periodically. Check for cuts, fraying, and loose parts. Damaged parts should be replaced. Do not disassemble or modify the system.

- Keep the belts clean and dry. If they need cleaning, use a mild soap solution of lukewarm water. Never use bleach, dye, or abrasive cleaners, or allow them to come into contact with the belts as they may severely weaken the belts. See “Cleaning the interior” on page 241 in Section 5.
- Replace the belt assembly (including bolts) if it has been used in a severe impact. The entire assembly should be replaced if damage is not obvious. To ensure proper placement and operations your Toyota dealer should undertake this installation.



CAUTION

WARNING: Seatbelts are designed to bear upon the bony structure of the body, and should be worn low across the front of the pelvis or the pelvis, chest and shoulders, as applicable; wearing the lap section of the belt across the abdominal area must be avoided.

Seatbelts should be adjusted as firmly as possible, consistent with comfort, to provide the protection for which they have been designed. A slack belt will greatly reduce the protection afforded to the wearer.

Care should be taken to avoid contamination of the webbing with polishes, oils and chemicals, and particularly battery acid. Cleaning may safely be carried out using mild soap and water. The belt should be replaced if webbing becomes frayed, contaminated or damaged.

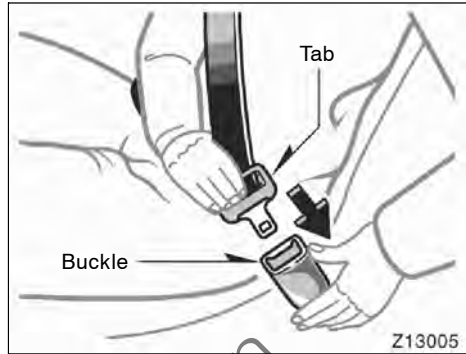
It is essential to replace the entire assembly after it has been worn in a severe impact even if damage to the assembly is not obvious.

Belts should not be worn with straps twisted.

Each belt assembly must only be used by one occupant; it is dangerous to put a belt around a child being carried on the occupant's lap.

WARNING: No modifications or additions should be made by the user which will either prevent the seatbelt adjusting devices from operating to remove slack, or prevent the seatbelt assembly from being adjusted to remove slack.

—Fastening front and rear seatbelts



Adjust the seat as needed and sit up straight and well back in the seat. To fasten your belt, pull it out of the retractor and insert the tab into the buckle.

You will hear a click when the tab locks into the buckle.

The seatbelt length automatically adjusts to your size and the seat position.

The retractor will lock the belt during a sudden stop or on impact. It also may lock if you lean forward too quickly. A slow, easy motion will allow the belt to extend, and you can move around freely.

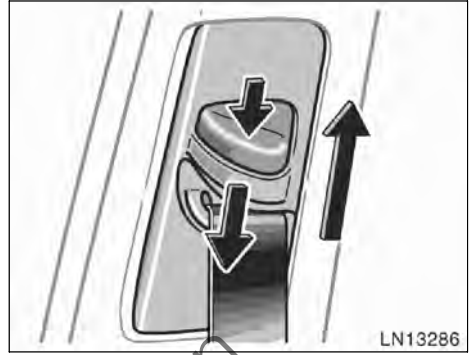
If the seatbelt is allowed to retract too quickly, it may lock in the retracted position. To release the belt, firmly pull the belt and release it. You will then be able to smoothly pull the belt out of the retractor.

The rear seatbelts have an additional locking feature used to hold a child restraint system securely. When this feature is activated, the seatbelt is locked from extending from the last retracted position. For details about this feature, see "Child restraint" on page 78 in Section 1-3.

To unlock the seatbelt, unbuckle the belt, allow it to fully retract then pull it out again.

⚠ CAUTION

- To avoid serious injury or death, you must immediately contact your Toyota dealer if your seatbelt does not function normally. Do not use the seat until the seatbelt is fixed.
- After inserting the tab, make sure the tab and buckle are locked and that the belt is not twisted.
- Do not insert coins, clips, etc. in the buckle as this may prevent you from properly latching the tab and buckle.



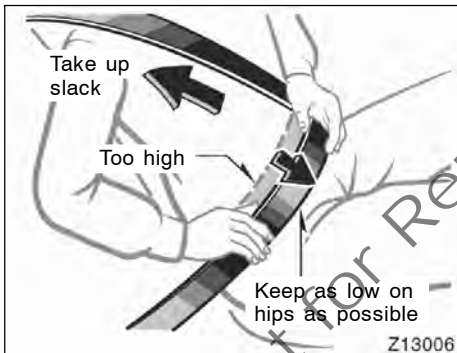
Seatbelts with an adjustable shoulder anchor—

Adjust the shoulder anchor position to your size.

To raise: Slide the anchor up.

To lower: Push in the lock release button and slide the anchor down.

After adjustment, make sure the anchor is locked in position.



Adjust the position of the lap and shoulder belts.

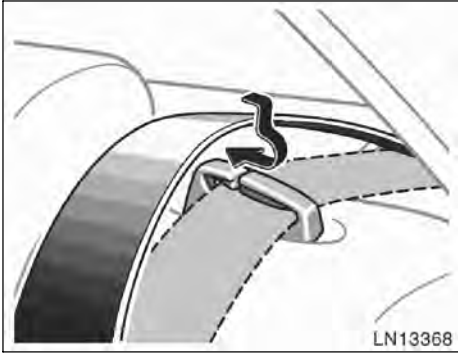
Position the lap belt as low as possible on your hips—not on your waist, then adjust it to a snug fit by pulling the shoulder portion upward through the latch plate.

⚠ CAUTION

Always make sure the shoulder belt is positioned across the centre of your shoulder. The belt should be kept away from your neck, but not falling off your shoulder. Failure to do so could reduce the amount of protection in an accident and cause death or serious injuries in a collision.

⚠ CAUTION

- Both high-positioned lap belts and loose-fitting belts could cause serious injuries due to sliding under the lap belt during a collision or other unintended event. Keep the lap belt positioned as low on hips as possible.
- Do not place the shoulder belt under your arm.



Rear seatbelts—

Use the seatbelt after passing it through the guide if the seatbelt comes free from the guide.



To release the belt, press the red buckle release button and allow the belt to retract.

If the belt does not retract smoothly, pull it out and check for kinks or twists. Then make sure it remains untwisted as it retracts.

CAUTION

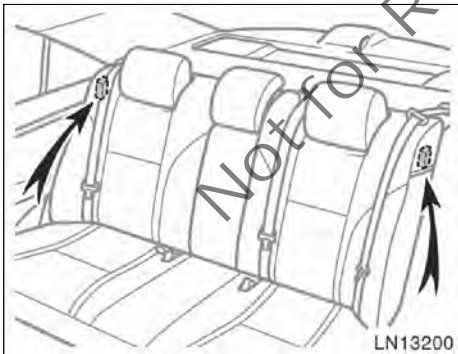
- Always make sure the shoulder belt passes through the guide when using the seatbelt. Failure to properly position the belt may reduce the amount of protection in an accident and could lead to serious injuries in a collision or sudden stop.
- Always make sure that the seatbelt is not twisted, does not get caught in the guide or the seatback and is arranged in the proper position.

—Seatbelt comfort guides

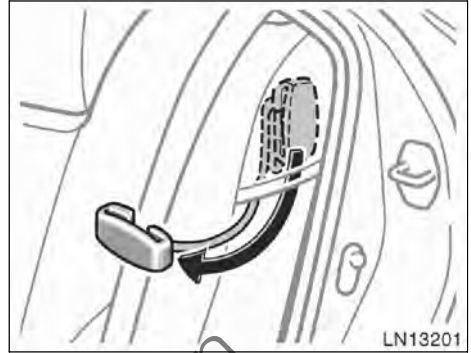


The outside shoulder belt comfort guides for the rear seat outside positions will provide added seatbelt comfort for children who have outgrown child restraints and for small adults. When the outside shoulder belt is inserted through the guide, the comfort guide pulls the belt away from the neck and head of an occupant.

To use the comfort guide, do as follows.

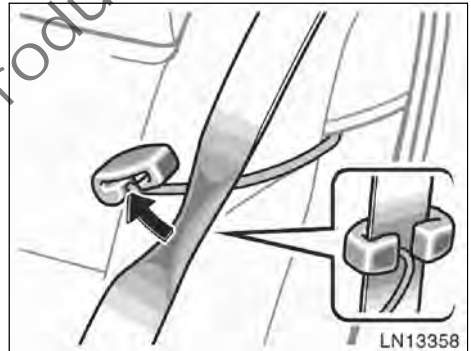


Seatbelt comfort guides are stored in the both pockets on the sides of the rear seatback.



INSTALLING THE COMFORT GUIDE

1. Pull out the comfort guide from the pocket.



2. Pinch the two edges of the shoulder belt for the rear seat outside position with your fingers and slide the belt past the slot of the guide as shown above. At this time, the elastic cord must be behind the seatbelt.

CAUTION

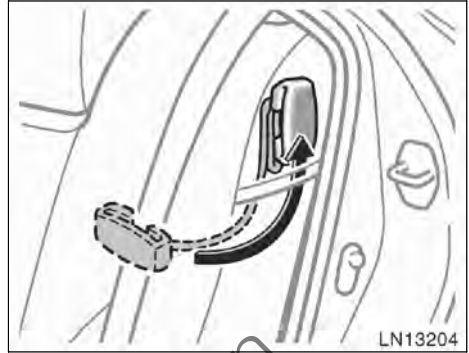
Make sure the belt is not twisted and that it lies flat. The elastic cord must be behind the belt and the guide must be on the front.



3. Buckle, position and release the seatbelt. For wearing the seatbelt, see “Fastening front and rear seatbelts” on page 58 in this Section.

! CAUTION

Always make sure the shoulder belt is positioned across the centre of the shoulder. The belt should be kept away from the neck, and should not fall off the shoulder. Failure to observe these precautions could reduce the effectiveness of the seatbelt in an accident, causing death or serious injury.



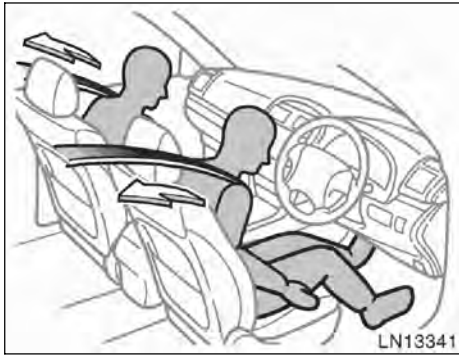
REMOVING AND STORING THE COMFORT GUIDE

Pinch the two edges of the seatbelt together so that you can slide them out of the guide. Store the guide with the elastic cord into the pocket.

! CAUTION

To reduce the chance of injury in case of an accident or a sudden stop while driving, remove and store the comfort guide in its pocket when it is not in use.

—Seatbelt pretensioners

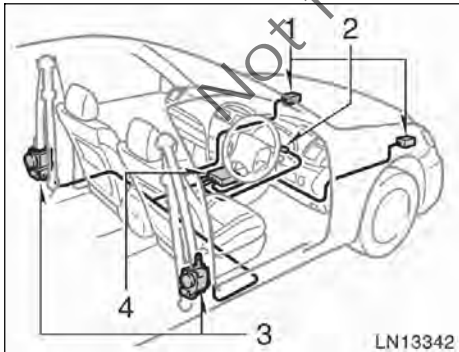


The driver and front passenger seatbelt pretensioners are designed to be activated in response to a severe frontal impact.

When the sensor detects a severe frontal impact, the front seatbelts are quickly drawn back by the retractors so that the belts snugly restrain the occupants.

The seatbelt pretensioners are activated even with no passenger in the front seat.

The seatbelt pretensioners and SRS airbags may not operate together in all collisions.



The seatbelt pretensioner system consists mainly of the following components and their locations are shown in the illustration.

1. Front airbag sensors
2. SRS warning light

3. Seatbelt pretensioner assemblies

4. Airbag sensor assembly

The seatbelt pretensioners are controlled by the airbag sensor assembly. The airbag sensor assembly consists of a safing sensor and airbag sensor.

When the seatbelt pretensioners are activated, an operating noise may be heard and a small amount of non-toxic gas may be released. This does not indicate that a fire is occurring. This gas is normally harmless.

Once the seatbelt pretensioners have been activated, the seatbelt retractors remain locked.

CAUTION

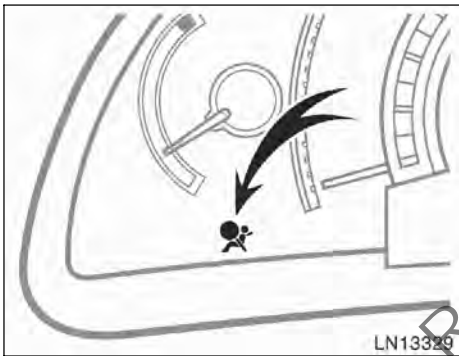
Do not modify, remove, strike or open the seatbelt pretensioner assemblies, airbag sensor or surrounding area or wiring. Failure to follow these instructions may prevent the seatbelt pretensioners from activating correctly, cause sudden operation of the system or disable the system, which could result in death or serious injury. Consult your Toyota dealer about any repair and modification.

NOTICE

Do not perform any of the following changes without consulting your Toyota dealer. Such changes can interfere with proper operation of the seatbelt pretensioners in some cases.

- **Installation of electronic devices such as a mobile two-way radio, cassette tape player or compact disc player.**
- **Repairs on or near the front seatbelt retractor assemblies.**
- **Modification of the suspension system.**

- **Modification of the front end structure.**
- **Attachment of a grille guard (bull bar, kangaroo bar, etc.), snowplough, winches or any other equipment to the front end.**
- **Repairs made on or near the front fenders, front end structure or console.**



This indicator comes on when the ignition switch is set to ON. It goes off after about 6 seconds. This means the seatbelt pretensioners are operating properly.

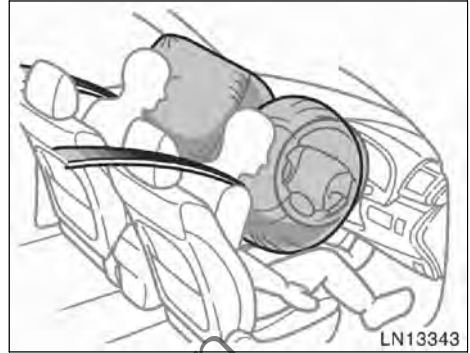
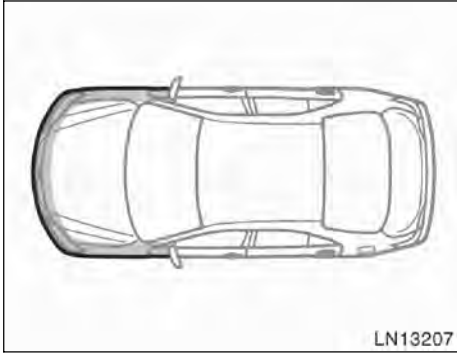
This warning light system monitors the airbag sensor assembly, front airbag sensors, side and curtain shield airbag sensors, curtain shield airbag sensors, driver's seat position sensor, driver's seatbelt buckle switch, seatbelt pretensioner assemblies, inflators, interconnecting wiring and power sources. For details, see "Warning lights and buzzers" on page 113 in Section 1-6.

⚠ CAUTION

If any of the following conditions occurs, this indicates a malfunction of the airbags or seatbelt pretensioners. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible:

- **The light does not come on when the ignition switch is set to ON or remains on for more than 6 seconds.**
- **The light comes on or starts flashing while driving.**
- **If any front seatbelt does not retract or cannot be pulled out due to a malfunction or activation of the relevant seatbelt pretensioner.**
- **The seatbelt pretensioner assembly or surrounding area has been damaged.**

SRS driver airbag and front passenger airbag



NOTICE

In the following cases, contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible:

- *The front of the vehicle (shaded in the illustration) was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the seatbelt pretensioners to operate.*
- *Either seatbelt pretensioner assembly or surrounding area is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.*

The SRS (Supplemental Restraint System) front airbags are designed to provide further protection for the driver and front passenger in addition to the primary safety protection provided by the seatbelts.

In response to a severe frontal impact, the SRS front airbags work with the seatbelts to help reduce injury by inflating. The SRS front airbags help reduce injuries mainly to the driver's or front passenger's head or chest caused by hitting the vehicle interior.

The front passenger airbag is activated even with no passenger in the front seat.

Always wear your seatbelt properly.

⚠ CAUTION

- The SRS front airbag system is designed only to supplement the primary protection of the driver and front passenger seatbelt systems.
- The driver and front passenger can be killed or seriously injured by the inflating airbags or thrown out of the vehicle if they do not wear seatbelts properly. For instructions and precautions concerning the seatbelt system, see "Seatbelts" on page 56 in this Section.

- During sudden braking, immediately before a collision, an unrestrained driver or front passenger can move forward into direct contact with, or close proximity to, the airbag which may then deploy during the collision. This can result in death or serious injury.
- The rear seat is the safest for infants and children.
- Toyota strongly recommends that all infants and children be placed in the rear seat of the vehicle and properly restrained.
- Improperly seated and/or improperly restrained infants and children can be killed or seriously injured by the deploying airbags.
- An infant or child who is too small to use a seatbelt must be properly secured using a child restraint system. For instructions concerning the installation of a child restraint system, see “Child restraint” on page 78 in this Section.

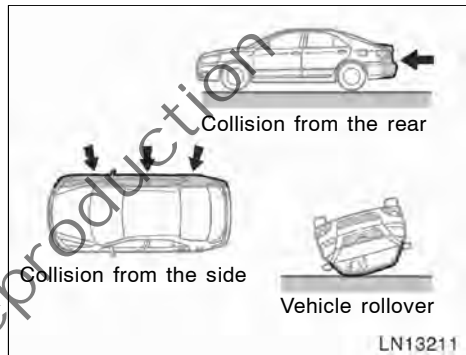
The SRS front airbags are designed to deploy in severe (usually frontal) collisions where the magnitude and duration of the forward deceleration of the vehicle exceeds the designed threshold level.

The SRS front airbags will deploy if the severity of the impact is above the designed threshold level, comparable to an approximate 25 km/h collision when the vehicle has the impact straight into a fixed barrier that does not move or deform.

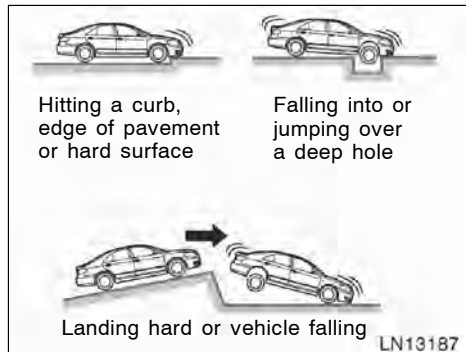
However, this threshold velocity will be considerably higher if the vehicle strikes an object, such as a parked vehicle or sign post, which can move or deform on impact, or if the vehicle is involved in an under-ride collision (e.g. a collision in which the front of the vehicle “under-rides”, or goes under, the bed of a truck, etc.).

NOTICE

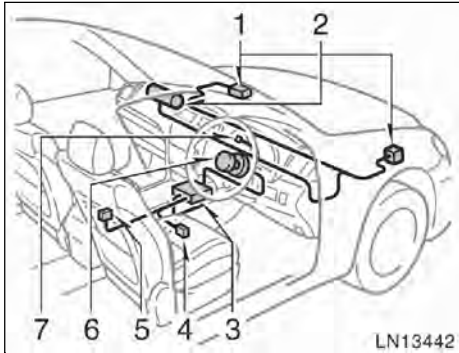
- *It is possible that in some collisions where the forward deceleration of the vehicle is very close to the designed threshold level, the SRS front airbags and the seatbelt pretensioners may not activate together.*
- **Always wear your seatbelts properly.**



The SRS front airbags are not generally designed to inflate if the vehicle is involved in a side or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed frontal collision. But, whenever a collision of any type causes sufficient forward deceleration of the vehicle, deployment of the SRS front airbags may occur.



The SRS front airbags may also deploy if a serious impact occurs to the underside of your vehicle. Some examples are shown in the previous illustration.



The SRS front airbag system consists mainly of the following components, and their locations are shown in the illustration.

1. Front airbag sensors
2. Airbag module for front passenger (airbag and inflator)
3. Airbag sensor assembly
4. Driver's seat position sensor
5. Driver's seatbelt buckle switch
6. Airbag module for driver (airbag and inflator)
7. SRS warning light

The airbag sensor assembly consists of a safing sensor and airbag sensor.

The front airbag sensors constantly monitor the forward deceleration of the vehicle. If an impact results in a forward deceleration beyond the designed threshold level, the system triggers the airbag inflators. At this time a chemical reaction in the inflators very quickly fills the airbags with non-toxic gas to help restrain the forward motion of the occupants. The front airbags then quickly deflate, so that there is no obstruction of the driver's

vision should it be necessary to continue driving.

When the airbags inflate, they produce a loud noise and release some smoke and residue along with non-toxic gas. This does not indicate a fire.

NOTICE

- *The smoke, residue and non-toxic gas released when airbags inflate may remain inside the vehicle for some time, causing some irritation to the eyes, skin or breathing.*
- *Be sure to wash off any residue with soap and water as soon as possible to prevent any potential skin irritation.*
- *If you can safely exit from the vehicle, you should do so immediately.*

Deployment of the airbags happens in a fraction of a second, so the airbags must inflate with considerable force. The airbags inflate only once.

While the system is designed to reduce serious injuries, primarily to the head and chest, it may also cause other, less severe injuries which can be avoided by following the instructions in the Caution box below.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Deployment of the airbags may cause injuries to the body, particularly to the face, chest, arms and hands, usually in the nature of minor burns or abrasions and/or swelling.**
- **The force of a deploying airbag can cause more serious injuries, especially if an occupant's hands, arms, chest, head or any other body part is in close proximity to the airbag module at the time of deployment.**

- Parts of the airbag module (steering wheel hub, airbag cover and inflator) may be hot for several minutes after deployment of the airbag, so do not touch!
- The windshield may be damaged by absorbing some of the force of the inflating airbag.
- To minimise the risk of serious injury it is important for the occupant to:
 - avoid placing any object or part of the body between the occupant and the airbag module,
 - sit straight and well back into the seat,
 - wear the available seatbelt properly, and
 - sit as far as possible from the airbag module while still maintaining control of the vehicle.



CAUTION

Extreme Hazard! Do not use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an airbag in front of it! This is because the force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to the child.

Vehicles with a front passenger airbag display a warning label on the passenger side instrument panel as shown above, and on the driver's side sunvisor to remind you not to put a rearward facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat at anytime.

CAUTION

The driver or front passenger who is too close to the steering wheel or dashboard during airbag deployment can be killed or seriously injured. Toyota strongly recommends that:

- The driver sit as far back as possible from the steering wheel while still maintaining control of the vehicle.
- The front passenger sit as far back as possible from the dashboard.
- All vehicle occupants must be properly restrained using the available seatbelts.

For instructions and precautions concerning the seating position, see "Front seat precautions" on page 46 in this Section.



⚠ CAUTION

- Do not sit on the edge of the seat or lean against the dashboard when the vehicle is in use, since the front passenger airbag could inflate with considerable speed and force.
- Anyone who is up against, or very close to, an airbag when it inflates, can be killed or seriously injured.
- Sit up straight and well back in the seat, and always use your seatbelt properly.



⚠ CAUTION

- Toyota strongly recommends that all infants and children be placed in the rear seat of the vehicle and be properly restrained.
- Do not allow a child to stand up or kneel on the front passenger seat, since the front passenger airbag could inflate with considerable speed and force. Otherwise, the child may be killed or seriously injured.
- Do not hold a child on your lap or in your arms. Use a child restraint system in the rear seat. For instructions concerning the installation of a child restraint system, see “Child restraint” on page 78 in this Section.



LN13347

CAUTION

- Do not put anything or any part of your body, on or in front of the dashboard or steering wheel pad that houses the front airbag system because they might restrict inflation or cause death or serious injury as they are projected rearward by the force of the deploying airbags.
- The driver and front passenger should not hold objects in their arms or on their knees.

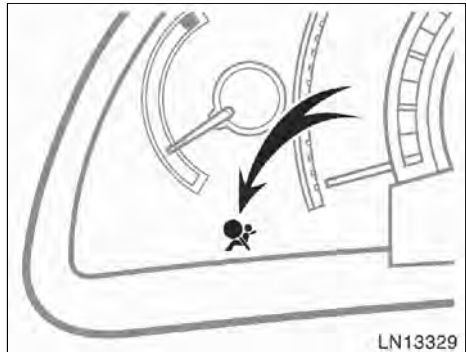
To avoid death or serious injury you need to comply with the following instructions. Failure to follow these instructions may prevent the front airbag system from activating correctly, causing sudden activation of the system or disabling the system:

- Do not modify or remove any wiring.
- Do not modify, remove, strike or open any components such as the steering wheel pad, steering wheel, column cover, front passenger airbag cover, front passenger airbag or airbag sensor assembly.
- Consult your Toyota dealer about any repair and modification.

NOTICE

Do not perform any of the following changes without consulting your Toyota dealer. Such changes can interfere with proper operation of the SRS front airbag system in some cases.

- Installation of electronic devices such as a mobile two-way radio, cassette tape player or compact disc player.
- Modification of the suspension system.
- Modification of the front end structure.
- Attachment of a grille guard (bull bar, kangaroo bar, etc.), snowplough, winches or any other equipment to the front end.
- Repairs made on or near the front fenders, front end structure, console, steering column, steering wheel or dashboard near the front passenger airbag.



LN13329

This indicator comes on when the ignition switch is set to ON. It goes off after about 6 seconds. This means the SRS front airbags are operating properly.

This warning light system monitors the airbag sensor assembly, front airbag sensors, side and curtain shield airbag sensors, curtain shield airbag sensors, driver's seat position sensor, driver's seatbelt buckle switch, seatbelt pretensioner assemblies, inflators, intercon-

necting wiring and power sources. For details, see "Warning lights and buzzers" on page 113 in Section 1-7.

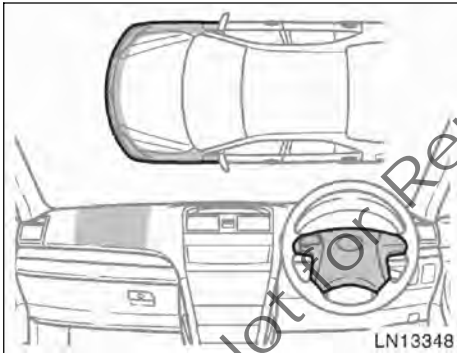
**CAUTION**

If any of the following conditions occurs, this indicates a malfunction of the airbags or seatbelt pretensioners. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

- The light does not come on when the ignition switch is set to ON or remains on for more than 6 seconds.
- The light comes on or starts flashing while driving.

NOTICE

Do not disconnect the battery cables before contacting your Toyota dealer.



In the following cases, contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible:

- The SRS front airbags have been inflated.
- The front of the vehicle (shaded in the illustration) was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS front airbags to inflate.
- The pad section of the steering wheel or front passenger airbag cover (shaded in the illustration) is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.

SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags



The SRS (Supplemental Restraint System) side airbags and curtain shield airbags are designed to provide further protection for the driver, front passenger and rear outside passengers in addition to the primary safety protection provided by the seatbelts.

In response to a severe side impact, the SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags work with the seatbelts. Inflation of the SRS side airbags help reduce injuries mainly to the driver's or front passenger's chest. The SRS curtain shield airbags help reduce injuries mainly to the driver's, front passenger's or rear outside passenger's head.

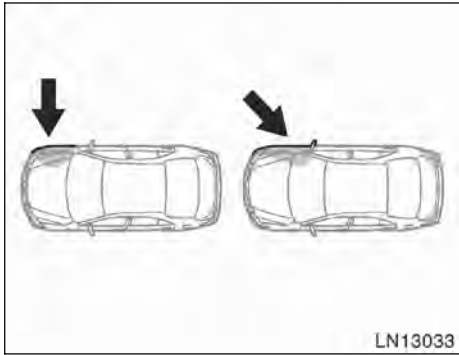
The SRS side airbag and curtain shield airbag on the passenger side are activated even with no passenger in the front seat or rear outside seat.

The curtain shield airbags may activate even when the side airbags are not activated.

Always wear your seatbelt properly.

⚠ CAUTION

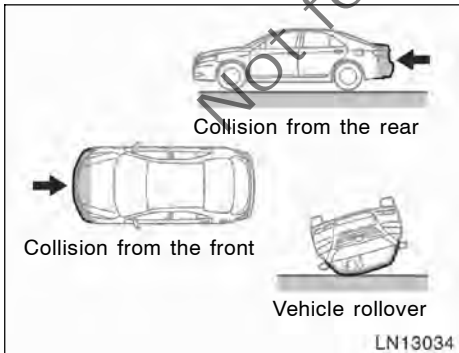
- The SRS side airbag and curtain shield airbag system is designed to supplement the seatbelt systems of the driver, front passenger and rear outside passenger.
- To reduce the chances of death or serious injury or being thrown out of the vehicle in an accident, the driver and/or passengers in the vehicle must wear their seatbelt properly at all times. For instructions and precautions concerning the seatbelt system, see "Seatbelts" on page 56 in this Section.
- No part of anyone's head or body should be permitted to lean against the door or the area of the seat, front pillar, rear pillar or roof side rail from which the SRS side airbag and curtain shield airbag deploy, as sudden inflation could cause death or serious injury to the occupant.
- Toyota strongly recommends that all infants and children be placed in the rear seats of the vehicle and are properly restrained.
- Improperly seated and/or restrained infants and children can be killed or seriously injured by inflating airbags. An infant or child who is too small to use a seatbelt should be properly secured using a child restraint system. For instructions concerning the installation of a child restraint system, see "Child restraint" on page 78 in this Section.



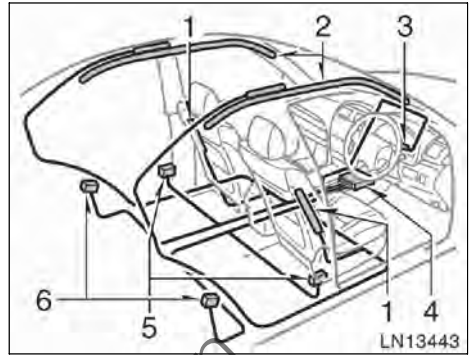
The SRS side airbag and curtain shield airbag system may not activate if the vehicle is subjected to a collision from the side at certain angles, or a collision to the side of the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment as shown in the illustration.

The SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags are designed to inflate when the passenger compartment area suffers a severe impact from the side.

Always wear your seatbelts properly.



The SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags are not generally designed to inflate if the vehicle is involved in a front or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed side collision.



The SRS side airbag and curtain shield airbag system consists mainly of the following components, and their locations are shown in the illustration.

1. Side airbag modules (airbag and inflator)
2. Curtain shield airbag modules (airbag and inflator)
3. SRS warning light
4. Airbag sensor assembly
5. Side and curtain shield airbag sensors
6. Curtain shield airbag sensors

The SRS side airbag and curtain shield airbag system is controlled by the airbag sensor assembly. The airbag sensor assembly consists of a safing sensor and airbag sensor.

In a severe side impact, the side and curtain shield airbag sensor and/or the curtain shield airbag sensor trigger(s) the side airbag inflators and/or the curtain shield airbag inflators. At this time a chemical reaction in the inflators quickly fills the airbags with non-toxic gas to help restrain the lateral motion of the occupants.

When the airbags inflate, they produce a loud noise and release some smoke and residue along with non-toxic gas. This does not indicate a fire.

NOTICE

- *The smoke, residue and non-toxic gas released when airbags inflate may remain inside the vehicle for some time, causing some irritation to the eyes, skin or breathing.*
- *Be sure to wash off any residue with soap and water as soon as possible to prevent any potential skin irritation.*
- *If you can safely exit from the vehicle, you should do so immediately.*

- The following pages contain more specific directions regarding precautions that should be taken in relation to the inflation of SRS airbags. Toyota recommends you consider these pages carefully.

! CAUTION

- The force and speed of a deploying airbag may cause injuries to the body, particularly to the face, chest, arms and hands, usually in the nature of minor burns, abrasions and/or swelling.
- The front seats, parts of the front and rear pillars and the roof side rail may be hot for several minutes after deployment of the airbag, so don't touch! The airbags themselves will not be hot.



! CAUTION

- Do not lean against the door when the vehicle is in use. The side airbag and curtain shield airbag could inflate with considerable speed and force which could result in death or serious injury.
- To minimise the risk of death or serious injury occurring during the inflation of airbags, sit up straight and well back in the seat. Ensure your weight is distributed evenly in the seat. Do not apply excessive weight to the outer side of the seats with a side airbag, and to the front pillar, rear pillar and roof side rail with a curtain shield airbag.

! CAUTION

- SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags inflate with considerable force. To reduce the possibility of death or serious injury when they inflate, the driver, front passenger and rear outside passengers must:
- Wear their seatbelts properly.
 - Remain properly seated with their backs upright and against the seats at all times.



LN13445

! CAUTION

Do not place your head close to the area where the side airbag and curtain shield airbags inflate. These airbags could inflate with considerable speed and force which may result in death or serious injury.



LN13249a

! CAUTION

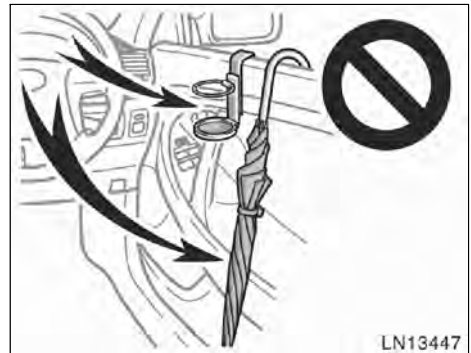
Do not place head or hands out of windows. Otherwise, death or serious injury may result when the curtain shield airbags inflate.



LN13446

! CAUTION

Do not kneel on the passenger seat facing the passenger's side door. The side airbag and curtain shield airbag could inflate with considerable speed and force which may result in death or serious injury.



LN13447

! CAUTION

- Do not attach any object on or around the door. Otherwise, the object will be thrown with great force when the side airbag inflates or, alternatively, the side airbag may not activate correctly. This may result in death or serious injury.

- The driver and front passenger should not hold objects in their arms or on their knees in order to avoid death or serious injury when an airbag inflates.



! CAUTION

- Do not attach any object (including a microphone) around the area where the curtain shield airbag activates, such as on the windshield glass, side door glass, front and rear pillars, roof side rail and assist grips. Otherwise, the object will be projected with great force when the curtain shield airbag inflates, or alternatively, the curtain shield airbag may not activate correctly, resulting in death or serious injury.
- Do not hook a hanger, heavy or sharp pointed objects on the coat hook. If the curtain shield airbag inflates, those items will be projected with great force or the curtain shield airbag may not activate correctly, resulting in death or serious injury. When you hang clothes, hang them on the coat hook directly.

! CAUTION

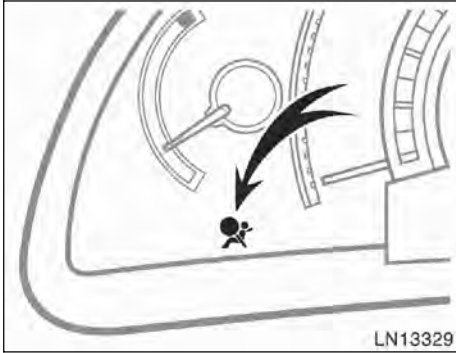
- Do not use seat accessories which cover the parts where the side airbags inflate. Such accessories may prevent the side airbags from activating correctly, causing death or serious injury.
- Do not modify or replace the seats or upholstery of the seats with side airbags. Such changes may prevent the side airbag system from activating correctly, disable the system or cause the side airbags to inflate accidentally, resulting in death or serious injury.
- Do not disassemble or repair the front and rear pillars and roof side rail containing the curtain shield airbags. Such changes may disable the system or cause the curtain shield airbags to inflate accidentally, resulting in death or serious injury.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in death or serious injury. Consult your Toyota dealer about any repair and modification.

NOTICE

Do not perform any of the following without consulting your Toyota dealer. Such changes can interfere with proper operation of the SRS side airbag and curtain shield airbag system in some cases.

- *Installation of electronic devices such as a mobile two-way radio, cassette tape player or compact disc player.*
- *Modification of the suspension system.*
- *Modification of the side structure of the passenger compartment.*
- *Repairs made on or near the console or front seat.*



This indicator comes on when the ignition switch is set to ON. It goes off after about 6 seconds. This means the SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags are operating properly.

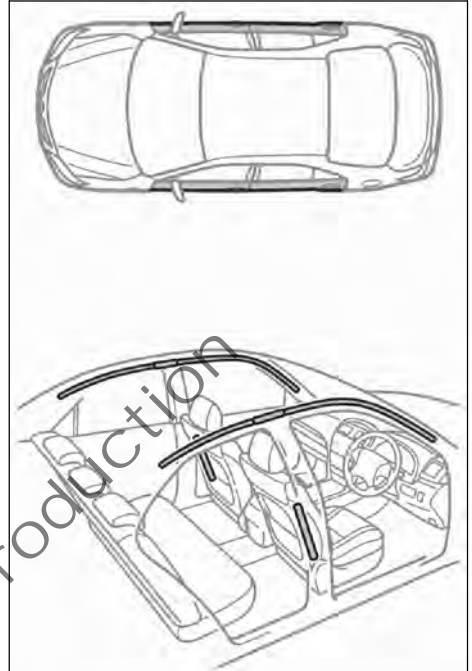
This warning light system monitors the airbag sensor assembly, side and curtain shield airbag sensors, curtain shield airbag sensors, driver's seat position sensor, driver's seatbelt buckle switch, seatbelt pretensioner assemblies, inflators, interconnecting wiring and power sources.

For details, see "Warning lights and buzzers" on page 113 in Section 1-7.

NOTICE

Contact your Toyota dealer if any of the following conditions occur as they may indicate a malfunction of the airbags or seatbelt pretensioners:

- The light does not come on when the ignition switch is set to ON or remains on for more than 6 seconds.
- The light comes on or starts flashing while driving.



CAUTION

To avoid the risk of serious injury or death in the event of an accident, contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible in the following cases which indicate a potential malfunction of the side airbags and curtain shield airbags:

- If any of the SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags have been inflated.
- The portion of the doors (shaded in the illustration) was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags to inflate.
- The surface of the seats with the side airbag (shaded in the illustration) is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.


NOTICE

Do not disconnect the battery cables before contacting your Toyota dealer.

Child restraint— —Child restraint precautions

Toyota strongly urges the use of appropriate child restraint systems for children.

If a child is too large for a child restraint system, the child should sit in the rear seat and must be restrained using the vehicle's seatbelt. See "Seatbelts" on page 56 in this Section for details.

 **CAUTION**

- **For effective protection in automobile accidents and sudden stops, a child must be properly restrained, using a seatbelt or child restraint system depending on the age and size of the child. Holding a child in your arms is not a substitute for a child restraint system. In an accident, the child can be crushed against the windshield, or between you and the vehicle's interior.**
- **Toyota strongly urges use of a proper child restraint system which conforms to the size of the child, installed on the rear seat. According to accident statistics, the child is safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.**
- **Never install a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat. In the event of an accident, the force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to the child if the rear-facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat.**
- **Australian law requires the use of an upper anchor strap on child restraint systems. The use of extension straps is also illegal.**

- On vehicles with side airbags and curtain shield airbags, do not allow the child to lean his/ her head or any part of his/her body against the door or the area of the seat, front or rear pillar or roof side rail from which the side airbags or curtain shield airbags deploy even if the child is seated in the child restraint system. It is dangerous if the side airbag and/or curtain shield airbag inflate, and the impact could cause death or serious injury to the child.
- Make sure you have complied with all installation instructions provided by the child restraint manufacturer and that the system is properly secured. If it is not secured properly, it may cause death or serious injury to the child in the event of a stop or accident.

—Child restraint system

A child restraint system for a small child or baby must itself be properly restrained on the seat with the lap portion of the lap/shoulder belt. You must carefully consult the manufacturer's instructions which accompany the child restraint system.

To provide proper restraint, use a child restraint system following the manufacturer's instructions about the appropriate age and size of the child for the child restraint system.

Install the child restraint system correctly following the instructions provided by its manufacturer.

The child restraint system should be installed on the rear seat. According to accident statistics, the child is safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.

When not using the child restraint system, keep it secured with the seatbelt or place it in the boot or somewhere other than the passenger compartment. This will prevent it from injuring passengers in the event of a sudden stop or accident.

Types of seatbelts

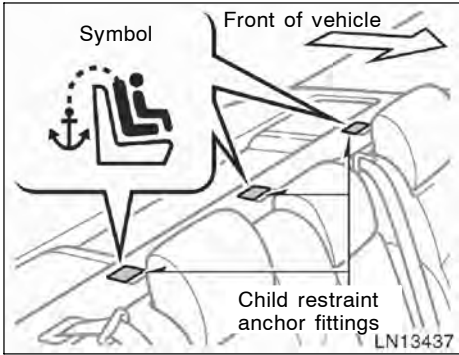
There are two types of seatbelt. Check the type before installing a child restraint system.

ALR/ELR (Automatic Locking Retractor/Emergency Locking Retractor) belt—

This belt locks when the belt is pulled out quickly. Also, this belt has an additional fully-extended lock mode; When the shoulder belt is completely extended and is then retracted even slightly, the retractor locks the belt in that position and the belt cannot be extended. When installing a child restraint system, fully extend the belt to put it in the lock mode.

ALR/ELR belts are equipped for the rear seatbelts.

—Child restraint anchor fittings



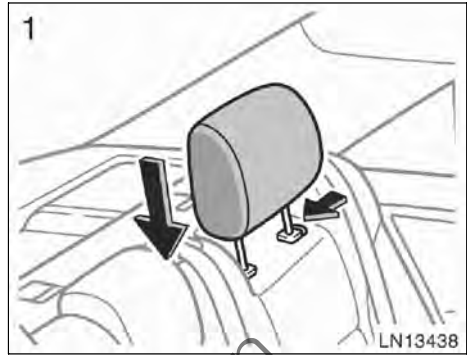
For easy installation of child restraints, your vehicle has three child restraint anchor fittings behind the rear seatback.

This symbol indicates the locations of child restraint anchor fittings.

When installing a child restraint, follow both the instructions here and those provided by the manufacturer of your child restraint.

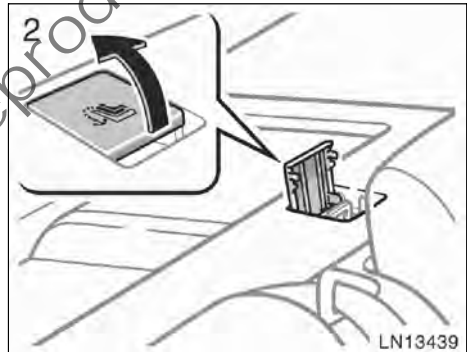
CAUTION

WARNING: Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seatbelts, harnesses or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.

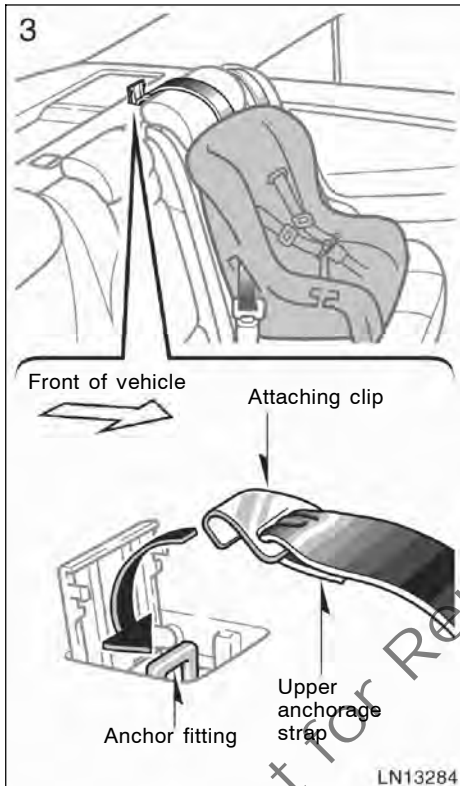


TO USE THE CHILD RESTRAINT ANCHOR FITTING:

1. Lower the head restraint to the lowest position.



2. Open the lid of the anchor fitting.



CAUTION

Make sure the upper anchor strap is securely latched, and check that the child restraint system is secure by pushing and pulling it in different directions. Follow all the installation instructions provided by its manufacturer.

3. Fix the child restraint system with the seatbelt.

Attach the child restraint anchor attaching clip to the exposed child restraint anchor fitting. Make sure the clip is securely attached and tighten the upper anchorage strap.

For instructions to install the child restraint system, see "Child restraint" on page 78 in this Section.

Be sure to close the cover when the child restraint anchor fitting is not in use.

Not for Reproduction

Section **1-4**

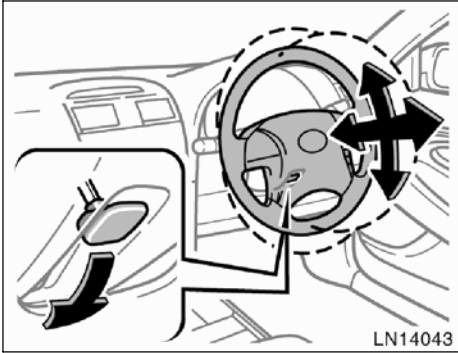
OPERATION OF INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS

STEERING WHEEL AND MIRRORS

Tilt and telescopic steering wheel . . .	84
Outside rear view mirrors	84
Power rear view mirror control . . .	85
Folding rear view mirrors	85
Anti-glare inside rear view mirror . . .	86
Auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror	86
Vanity mirrors	87

Not for Reproduction

Tilt and telescopic steering wheel



To adjust the steering wheel position, hold the steering wheel, push down the lock release lever. Then tilt the steering wheel to the desired angle, push or pull it to the desired steering column length and return the lever to its original position.

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not adjust the steering wheel while the vehicle is moving. Doing so may cause the driver to mishandle the vehicle and an accident may occur resulting in death or serious injury.
- After adjusting the steering wheel, try moving it up and down or forward and rearward to make sure it is locked in position.

Outside rear view mirrors—



To adjust the mirror

Adjust the mirror by selecting the left (L) or right (R) on the mirror select switch then adjust the mirror position by using the control switch so that you can just see the side of your vehicle in the mirror.

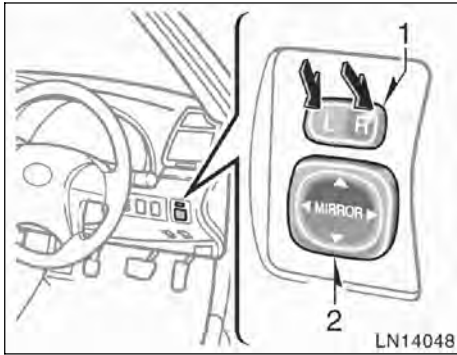
Linked mirror function when reversing

The outside rear mirrors will automatically angle downwards when the vehicle is reversing in order to give a better view of the ground. However this function will not operate when the mirror select switch is in the neutral position (between L and R).

⚠ CAUTION

Do not adjust the mirror while the vehicle is moving. Doing so may cause the driver to mishandle the vehicle and an accident may occur resulting in death or serious injury.

—Power rear view mirror control



To adjust a mirror, use the switches.

1. Master switch—To select the mirror to be adjusted
Press the switch to “L” (left) or “R” (right).
2. Control switch—To move the mirror Press the switch in the desired direction.

Mirrors can be adjusted when the ignition switch is set to ACC or ON.

Vehicles with driving position memory system—

When the automatic transmission selector lever is shifted into “R” position, the rear view mirrors automatically move down to help reversing.

The mirrors return to the previous position when you shift the transmission lever out of “R” position.

The position of the outside rear view mirrors, driver’s seat and steering wheel can be memorised. For details, see “Driving position memory system” on page 50 in Section 1-3.

NOTICE

If ice should jam the mirror, do not operate the control or scrape the mirror face. Use a spray de-icer to free the mirror.

—Folding rear view mirrors



The rear view mirrors can be folded backward for parking in compact areas.

To fold the rear view mirror, push backward.

CAUTION

Do not drive with the mirrors folded backward. Both the driver and passenger side rear view mirrors must be extended and properly adjusted before driving.

Anti-glare inside rear view mirror



Adjust the mirror so that you can just see the rear of your vehicle in the mirror.

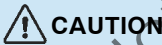
To reduce glare from the headlights of the vehicle behind you during night driving, operate the lever on the lower edge of the mirror.

Daylight driving—Lever at position 1

The reflection in the mirror has greater clarity at this position.

Night driving—Lever at position 2

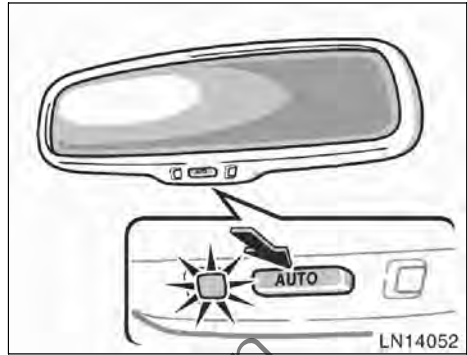
Remember that by reducing glare you also lose some rear view clarity.



CAUTION

Do not adjust the mirror while the vehicle is moving. Doing so may cause the driver to mishandle the vehicle and an accident may occur resulting in death or serious injury.

Auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror



Adjust the mirror so that you can just see the rear of your vehicle in the mirror.

This mirror is equipped with auto anti-glare function. The function is designed to reduce glare from the headlights of the vehicle behind you during night driving.

When the ignition switch is set to ON, the inside rear view mirror always turns on in the automatic function mode.

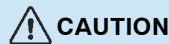
The indicator illuminates to show you that the function is on.

In automatic function mode, if the mirror detects light from the headlights of the vehicle behind you, the mirror surface darkens slightly to reduce the reflected light.

To turn off and on the automatic function, press the AUTO switch.

Adjust it before driving so that the rear view is in the best condition.

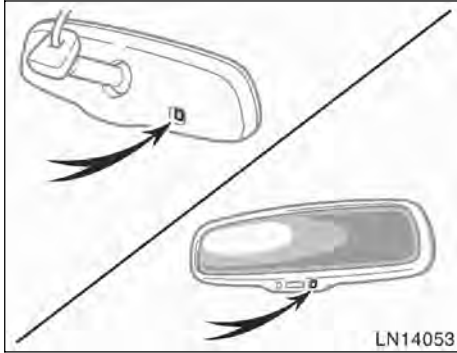
When the inside air temperature is low, it may take a little longer for the mirror to darken in response to the detection of headlights.



CAUTION

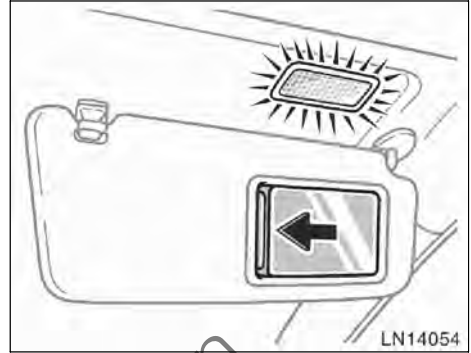
Do not adjust the mirror while the vehicle is moving. Doing so may cause the driver to mishandle the vehicle and an accident may occur resulting in death or serious injury.

Vanity mirrors



To ensure correct functioning of anti-glare mirror sensors located on both sides of the mirror, do not touch or cover the sensors with your finger or a piece of cloth, etc.

If your automatic anti-glare rear view mirror is not functioning correctly, Toyota recommends that you consult your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.



To use the vanity mirror, swing down the sun visor and open the cover.

Vanity light (vehicles with moon roof)—The light comes on when you open the cover.

Not for Reproduction

Not for Reproduction

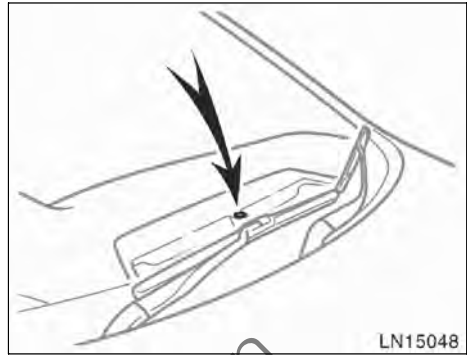
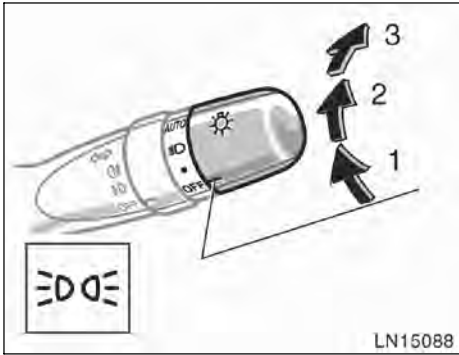
OPERATION OF INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS

LIGHTS, WIPERS AND DEFOGGER

Headlights and turn signals	90
Emergency flashers	92
Instrument panel light control	93
Front fog lights	93
Interior light	94
Personal lights	94
Illuminated entry system	95
Windshield wipers and washer (intermittent operation type)	95
Windshield wipers and washer (raindrop detection type)	96
Headlight cleaner	98
Rear window defogger	98

Not for Reproduction

Headlights and turn signals



HEADLIGHTS

To turn on the following lights: Twist the headlight/turn signal lever knob.

Position 1—Parking, tail, licence plate and instrument panel lights

The tail indicator light (green light) on the instrument panel will tell you that the tail lights are on.

Position 2—Headlights and all of the above
Position 3 (AUTO)—Headlights and all of the lights in position 1.

The lights automatically turn on or off depending on the darkness of the surroundings.

Manually twist the knob to position 2 to turn on the headlights if they are needed immediately when entering a dark tunnel or parking structure, etc.

When the tail lights/headlights are turned on, the brightness of the instrument cluster will be reduced slightly unless the instrument panel light control knob is turned fully clockwise.

However, the brightness of the instrument cluster will not be reduced in daytime even when the tail lights/headlights are turned on.

The automatic light control sensor is on the top of the instrument panel.

Do not place anything on the instrument panel, and/or do not affix anything on the windshield to block this sensor.

The sensitivity of a sensor can be adjusted and time to a tail light reaction can be lengthened slightly. For details, ask your Toyota dealer.

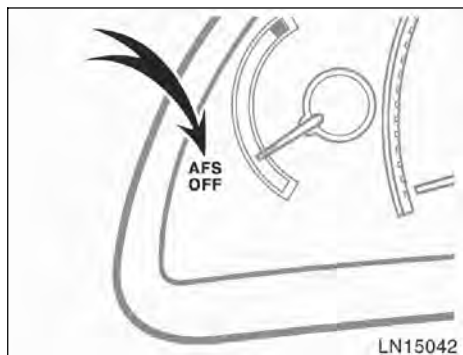
Automatic light cut off system

The lights automatically turn off when the driver's door is opened with the ignition switch off.

To turn on the lights again, set the ignition to ON or operate the headlight switch. If you are going to park for over one week, make sure the headlight switch is off.

NOTICE

To prevent the battery from being discharged, do not leave the lights on for a long period when the engine is not running.



Automatic headlight levelling system (with adaptive front-lighting system)

The vehicle position changes according to loading condition, the number of passengers, vehicle acceleration and deceleration, etc. The automatic headlight levelling system automatically maintains the headlight beam at the correct level to minimise your headlights dazzling other road users.

NOTICE

Have your vehicle checked by your Toyota dealer if either:

- *The AFS OFF indicator light in the instrument cluster flashes, indicating that the system has failed, or*
- *You replace the suspension, the automatic headlight levelling system and headlight beam level need to be checked.*

Adaptive front-lighting system

The adaptive front-lighting system (AFS) provides the proper headlight beam level according to the current driving conditions. This system moves the headlight beam left or right according to the vehicle's speed and the turning angle of the steering wheel. The synergy of this system and the automatic headlight levelling system improves visibility at intersections and curves.

The system operates when the vehicle speed rises above 10 km/h.

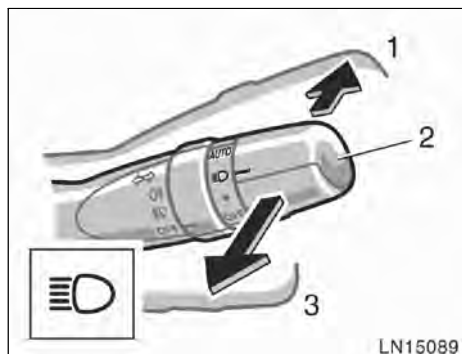
The system can operate within the limited range of the steering wheel turning angle.



If you do not want to activate the system, press in the switch to turn off the system. To turn it on, press it again.

When the system is turned off, the AFS OFF indicator lights up in the instrument cluster.

If the system fails, the indicator light in the instrument cluster will flash. If this occurs, have your vehicle checked by your Toyota dealer.

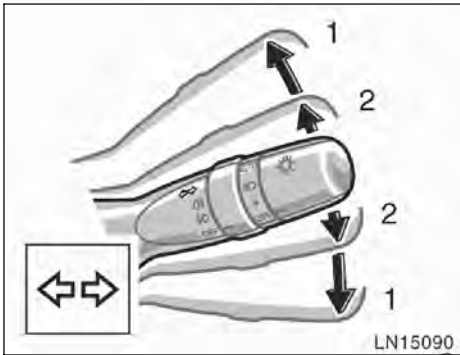


High- Low beams—For high beams, turn the headlights on and push the lever away from you (position 1). Pull the lever toward you (position 2) for low beams.

The headlight high beam indicator light (blue light) on the instrument panel will tell you that the high beams are on.

Flashing the high beam headlights (position 3)—Pull the lever all the way back. The high beam headlights turn off when you release the lever.

You can flash the high beam headlights with the knob turned to OFF.



TURN SIGNALS

To signal a turn, push the headlight/turn signal lever up or down to position 1.

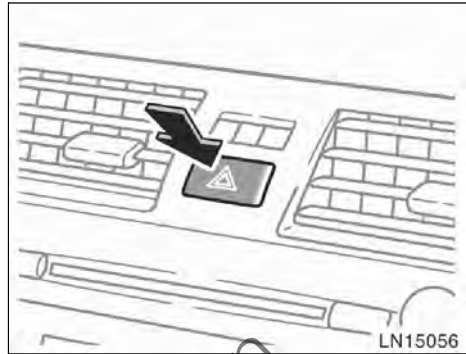
The ignition switch must be set to ON.

The lever automatically returns after you make a turn, but you may have to return it by hand after you change lanes.

To signal a lane change, move the lever up or down to the pressure point (position 2) and hold it.

If the turn signal indicator lights (green lights) on the instrument panel flash faster than normal, a front or rear turn signal bulb is burned out. See “Replacing light bulbs” on page 274 in Section 7-3.

Emergency flashers



To turn on the emergency flashers, press the switch.

All the turn signal lights will flash. To turn them off, press the switch once again.

Turn on the emergency flashers to warn other drivers if your vehicle must be stopped where it might be a traffic hazard.

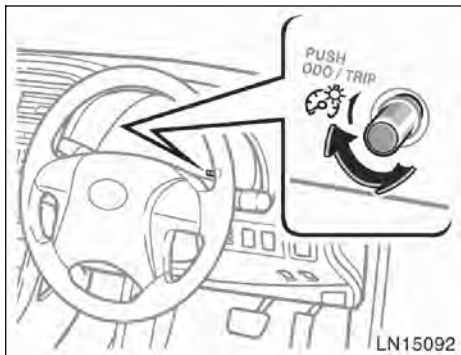
Always pull as far off the road as possible.

The turn signal light switch will not work when the emergency flashers are operating.

NOTICE

To prevent the battery from being discharged, do not leave the switch on longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

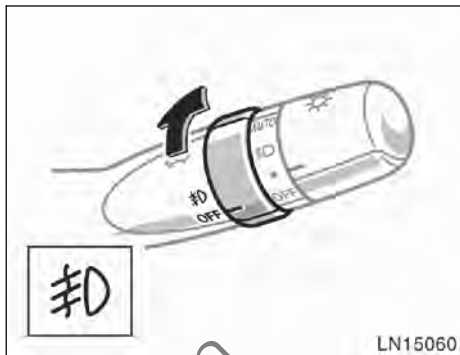
Instrument panel light control



To adjust the brightness of the instrument panel lights, turn the knob.

With the knob turned fully clockwise, the intensity of the instrument cluster lights will not be reduced even when the tail lights/headlights are turned on.

Front fog lights

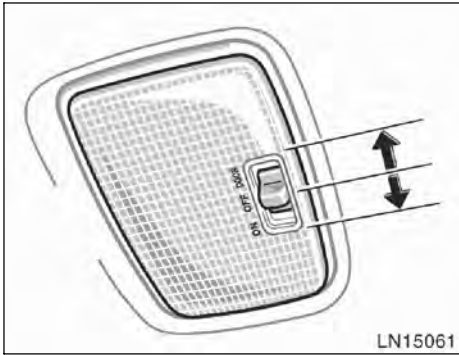


To turn on the front fog lights, twist the band of the headlight and turn signal switch lever. They will come on when the tail lights are turned on.

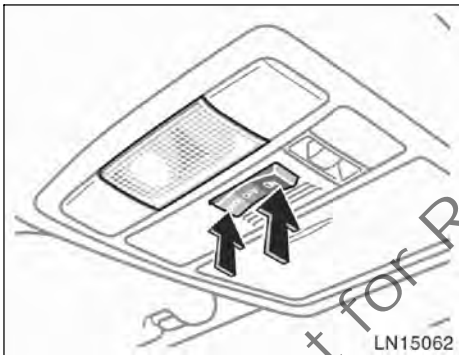
The front fog light indicator light on the instrument panel will tell you that the front fog lights are on.

Not for Reproduction

Interior light



Without moon roof



With moon roof

To turn on the interior light, slide the switch (without moon roof) or press the switch (with moon roof).

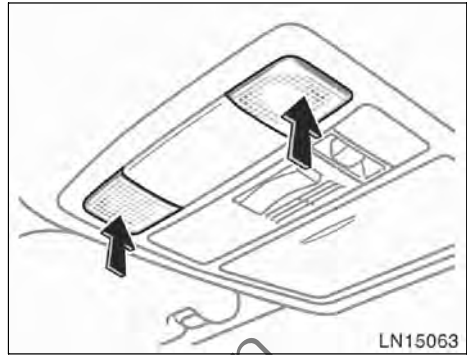
The interior light switch has the following positions:

ON—Keeps the light on all the time.

OFF—Turns the light off.

DOOR—Turns the light on when the illuminated entry system acts. For details, see “Illuminated entry system” on page 95 in this Section.

Personal lights



FRONT PERSONAL LIGHTS

To turn on the front personal light, press the lens. To turn it off, press the lens once again.



REAR PERSONAL LIGHTS (vehicles with moon roof)

To turn on the rear personal light, press the switch. To turn it off, press the switch once again.

By gently adjusting the shade of the rear personal light, you can change the direction of the light to suit your preference.

When a rear side door is opened, the light on that side turns on automatically. Closing the rear side door will turn the light off.

Illuminated entry system

The interior light and ignition switch light will come on when any of the doors are opened. After all the doors are closed, the lights remain on for about 15 seconds before fading out.

When any of the doors are unlocked, the lights will come on and remain on for about 15 seconds before fading out.

If all the doors are closed when the ignition switch is turned off, the lights will come on and remain on for about 15 seconds.

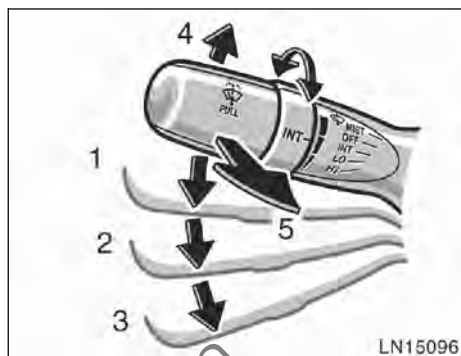
If all the doors are closed and the ignition switch is set to ACC or ON, the lights will fade out.

If all the doors are locked, the lights will fade out.

To prevent the battery being discharged, all of the lights will automatically turn off when the key is removed and the door is left open for about 20 minutes.

This feature can be disabled and the duration of the lighting can be changed. For details, ask your Toyota dealer.

Windshield wipers and washer (intermittent operation type)



To turn on the windshield wipers, move the lever to the desired setting.

The ignition switch must be set to ON.

Level position	Operation
Position 1	Intermittent operation
Position 2	Low speed operation
Position 3	High speed operation
Position 4	Single sweep operation
Position 5	Washer on

Rotating the band on the lever lets you adjust the wiper time interval when the wiper lever is in the intermittent position (position 1). Twist the band upward to increase the time between sweeps, and downward to decrease it.

To spray washer fluid, pull the lever toward you.

If the windshield wipers are off, they will operate a couple of times after the washer sprays.

For instructions on adding washer fluid, see “Adding washer fluid” on page 274 in Section 7-3.

In freezing weather, warm the windshield with the defroster before using the washer. This will help prevent the washer fluid from freezing on your windshield, which can block your vision.

Windshield wipers and washer (raindrop detection type)

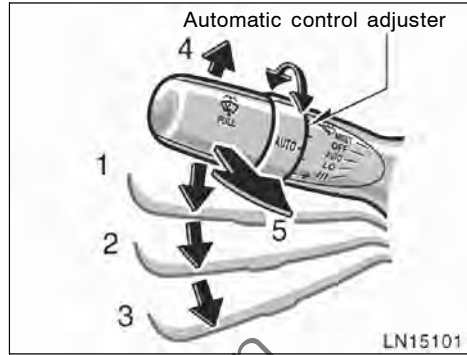
NOTICE

Do not operate the wipers if the windshield is dry. It may scratch the glass.

When waxing your vehicle, make sure that the washer nozzles do not become blocked. If a nozzle becomes blocked, contact your Toyota dealer to have the vehicle serviced.

NOTICE

If a nozzle becomes blocked, do not try to clear it with a pin or other object. The nozzle will be damaged.



To turn on the windshield wipers, move the lever to the desired setting.

The ignition switch must be set to ON.

Lever position	Operation
Position 1	Automatic operation
Position 2	Low speed operation
Position 3	High speed operation
Position 4	Single sweep operation
Position 5	Washer on



Automatic operation (position 1)

The wiper speed is determined by the amount of raindrops detected by the automatic wiper control sensor.

The automatic wiper control sensor is on the inside of the windshield as shown above.

If you feel that the operation of the automatic wiper control is too fast or too slow, twist the automatic control adjuster in the “-” direction to lower sensitivity, and “+” direction to boost the sensitivity.

If the windshield temperature is as follows, the wipers do not operate.

- Extremely cold (at less than -15°C [5°F])
- Extremely hot (at more than 90°C [194°F])

If the system malfunctions, the system will switch to intermittent operations.

As soon as the vehicle starts to move, the wiper will operate once to clear the driver's front view if it is set to AUTO when it rains.



CAUTION

Be careful not to get your fingers caught between the wipers and windshield.

When the wiper lever is in the position 1 with the ignition switch set to ON, the wipers could operate automatically in the following cases:

- If you touch the upper centre of the windshield adjacent to the sensor.
- If you wipe the upper centre of the windshield (adjacent to which the sensor is located) with a towel or other object.
- If the windshield vibrates.
- If you touch the sensor.

NOTICE

Do not apply detergent to or wet the automatic wiper control sensor when cleaning the inside of the windshield.

To spray washer fluid, pull the lever toward you (position 5).

After the washer operates, the wipers operate three times in low operation, pause for several seconds, and then operate once more. This occurs only if the wiper switch is in the OFF or AUTO position.

The interval between the 3 wipes and the final wipe depends on the vehicle speed. The final sweep does not occur if the vehicle speed exceeds 170 km/h.

The final wipe (after a pause of several seconds) prevents the washer fluid from dripping. The final wipe can be set to occur after a three second pause, or can be deactivated. For details, ask your Toyota dealer.

For instructions on adding washer fluid, see “Adding washer fluid” on page 274 in Section 7-3.

In freezing weather, warm the windshield with the defroster before using the washer. This will help prevent the washer fluid from freezing on your windshield, which can block your vision.

NOTICE

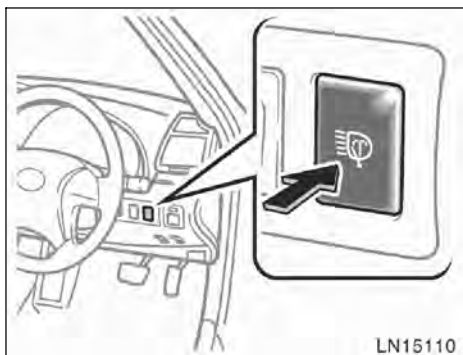
Do not operate the wipers if the windshield is dry. It may scratch the glass.

When waxing your vehicle, make sure that the washer nozzles do not become blocked. If a nozzle becomes blocked, contact your Toyota dealer to have the vehicle serviced.

NOTICE

If a nozzle becomes blocked, do not try to clear it with a pin or other object. The nozzle will be damaged.

Headlight cleaner



To spray cleaning fluid on the headlights, turn the headlights on and press the switch.

The ignition switch must be set to ON.

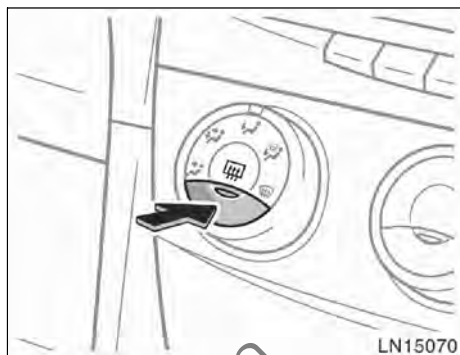
Check the fluid level of the see-through headlight cleaner fluid tank every so often.

Use washer fluid for replenishment. For information on adding fluid, see "Adding washer fluid" on page 274 in Section 7-3.

NOTICE

To avoid damage to the cleaner motor, do not turn the headlight cleaner on with the washer fluid tank empty. It may cause the cleaner motor to overheat.

Rear window defogger



With manual air conditioning controls



With automatic air conditioning controls

To defog or defrost the rear window, press the switch.

The ignition switch must be set to ON.

The thin heater wires on the inside of the rear window will quickly clear the window surface. An indicator light will illuminate to indicate the defogger is operating.

Press the switch once again to turn the defogger off.

The system will automatically shut off when the operation time has been completed. The operation time is between 15 minutes and 1 hour depending on the ambient temperature and vehicle speed.

Make sure you turn the defogger off when the window is clear. Leaving the defogger on for a long time could cause the battery to discharge, especially during stop-start driving. The defogger is not designed for drying rain water or for melting snow.

NOTICE

To avoid damage to the defogger, be careful not to scratch or damage the heater wires or connectors when cleaning the inside of the rear window.

With manual air conditioning controls—

When any of the following conditions occurs, the indicator light on the switch may flash and a motor sound may be heard. This does not indicate a malfunction.

- The ignition switch is set to ON or START after the battery is reconnected.
- Engine starting and stopping is repeated at short intervals.
- The engine is started with the low voltage battery.

Not for Reproduction

Not for Reproduction

Section 1-6

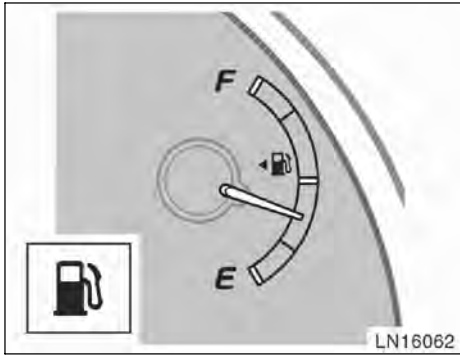
OPERATION OF INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS

GAUGES, METERS AND SERVICE REMINDER INDICATORS

Fuel gauge	102
Engine coolant temperature gauge	102
Tachometer	103
Odometer and two trip meters (without multi-information display) ...	104
Outside temperature display (without multi-information display)	104
Multi-information display	105
Warning messages	106
Outside temperature and cruise information	110
Odometer and two trip meters ...	112
Warning lights and buzzers	113

Not for Reproduction

Fuel gauge



The gauge indicates the approximate quantity of the fuel remaining in the tank when the ignition switch is set to ON.

Nearly full—Needle at “F”

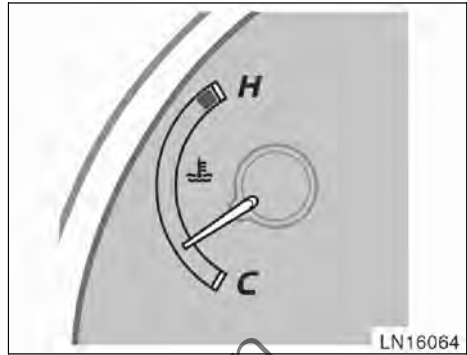
Nearly empty—Needle at “E”

It is a good idea to keep the tank over 1/4 full.

If the fuel level approaches “E” or the low fuel level warning light comes on, fill the fuel tank as soon as possible.

On inclines or curves, due to the movement of fuel in the tank, the fuel gauge needle may fluctuate or the low fuel level warning light may come on earlier than usual.

Engine coolant temperature gauge



The gauge indicates the engine coolant temperature when the ignition switch is set to ON. The engine operating temperature will vary with changes in weather and engine load.

NOTICE

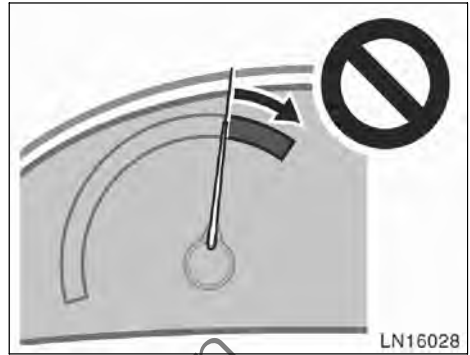
If the needle moves into the red zone, your engine is too hot. If your vehicle overheats, stop your vehicle and allow the engine to cool.

Your vehicle may overheat during severe operating conditions, such as:

- Driving up a long hill on a hot day.
- Reducing speed or stopping after high speed driving.
- Idling for a long period with the air conditioning on in stop-start traffic.
- Towing a trailer.

NOTICE

- *Do not remove the thermostat in the engine cooling system as this may cause the engine to overheat. The thermostat is designed to control the flow of coolant to keep the temperature of the engine within the specified operating range.*
- *Do not continue driving with an overheated engine. See “If your vehicle overheats” on page 223 in Section 4.*

Tachometer

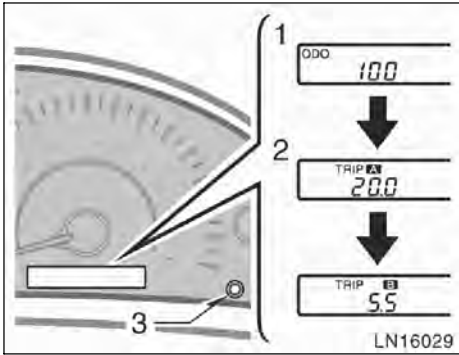
The tachometer indicates engine speed in thousands of rpm (revolutions per minute). Use it while driving to select correct shift points and to prevent engine labouring and over-revving.

Driving with the engine running too fast causes excessive engine wear and poor fuel economy. Remember, in most cases the slower the engine speed, the greater the fuel economy.

NOTICE

Do not let the indicator needle get into the red zone. This may cause severe engine damage.

Odometer and two trip meters (without multi-information display)



This meter displays the odometer and two trip meters.

1. Odometer—Shows the total distance the vehicle has been driven.
2. Two trip meters—Show two different distances independently driven since the last time each trip meter was set to zero.

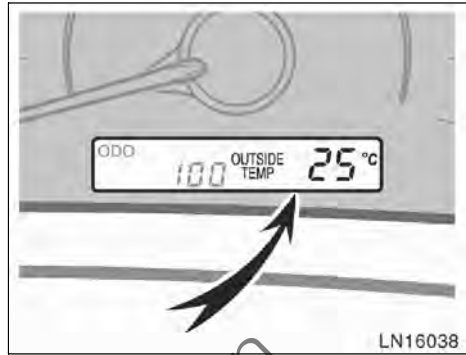
You can use one trip meter to calculate the fuel economy and the other to measure the distance on each trip. All trip meter data is cancelled if the electrical power source is disconnected.

3. Trip meter reset knob—Resets the two trip meters to zero, and also changes the meter display.

To change the meter display, quickly press and release the knob. The meter display changes in the order from the odometer to trip meter A to trip meter B, then back to the odometer each time you press.

To reset the trip meter A to zero, display the meter A reading, then press and hold the knob until the meter is set to zero. The same process can be applied for resetting the trip meter B.

Outside temperature display (without multi-information display)



The displayed temperature ranges from -40°C (-40°F) up to 50°C (122°F).

The ignition switch must be set to ON.

If an abnormality exists in the connection of the outside air temperature sensor, “--” or “E” will appear on the display. If “--” or “E” appears on the display, contact your Toyota dealer.

There may be a case that “--” appears momentarily when the ignition switch is quickly set to ON. It is normal if it goes out soon.

Multi-information display—

The following information is displayed on the multi-information display when the ignition switch is set to ON.

- Outside temperature and cruise information
- Odometer and two trip meters
- Warning messages

During ordinary driving, cruise information is displayed. However, if the vehicle has a system malfunction or if there is some information that the driver should be informed of, a warning message appears on the display. See “Warning messages” on page 106 in this Section for details.

If the electrical power source has been disconnected from the multi-information display, the display will automatically be set to the initial mode.

When the instrument panel lights are turned on, the brightness of the display will be reduced.

At extremely low temperatures, the multi-information display may respond slowly, and the display changes may be delayed.

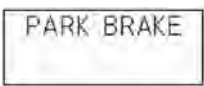




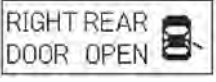


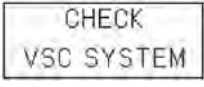




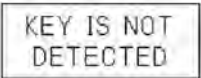
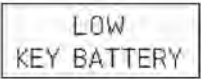
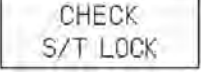
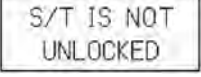

CAUTION

To avoid an accident, do not adjust the display while the vehicle is moving.

—Warning messages

The status and action associated with each message is explained in more detail following this table. See pages 107 to 109 in this Section.

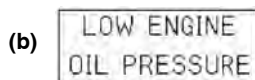
	Message	Status	Action
a		Parking brake is not released.	Release parking brake.
b		Engine oil pressure is low.	Stop, check and contact your Toyota dealer.
c		Engine coolant temperature is high.	Stop your vehicle and allow engine to cool.
d	   	Any of doors are opened.	Close doors completely.
e		Bonnet is opened.	Close bonnet completely.
f		Boot lid is opened.	Close boot lid completely.
g		Vehicle stability control system malfunction is detected.	Take vehicle to your Toyota dealer.
h		Transmission selector lever is not in the "P" position.	Shift the transmission selector lever to "P" position.
i		Brake pedal is not depressed when starting engine.	Depress brake pedal firmly.

Message	Status	Action
j 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Ignition switch is not set to OFF when getting out of vehicle carrying the key. ● Key is not detected in the vehicle when ignition switch is set to ON. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Turn off engine. ● Ensure the key is with the driver in the vehicle when engine is on.
k 	Electronic key battery is low.	Replace key battery.
l 	Steering lock system malfunction is detected.	Contact your Toyota dealer.
m 	Steering lock is stuck.	Rotate steering wheel slightly while pressing ENGINE START STOP button.
n 	Moon roof is opened with ignition switch set to OFF.	Close moon roof.



This message is to warn the driver that the parking brake is not completely released at the vehicle speed of 5 km/h or more. Stop the vehicle and release the parking brake fully.

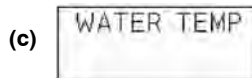
The message appears with the master warning light and a warning tone sounds.



This message is to warn the driver that the engine oil pressure is too low.

Turn the engine off as soon as possible and contact your Toyota dealer.

The message appears with the master warning light and a warning tone sounds.



This message is to warn the driver that the engine coolant temperature is too high. Stop the vehicle and allow the engine to cool.

The message appears with the master warning light and a warning tone sounds.

NOTICE

Do not continue driving with an overheated engine. See "If your vehicle overheats" on page 223 in Section 4.

(d)



This message is to remind the driver that any of the doors are opened.

Close the door securely.

The message appears with the master warning light and a warning tone sounds when the vehicle speed rises above 5 km/h.

(e)



This message is to remind the driver that the bonnet is opened.

Close the bonnet securely.

The message appears with the master warning light and a warning tone sounds when the vehicle speed rises above 5 km/h.

(f)

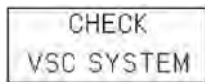


This message is to remind the driver that the boot lid is opened.

Close the boot lid securely.

The message appears with the master warning light a warning tone sounds when the vehicle speed rises above 5 km/h.

(g)



This message is to warn the driver that there is a problem somewhere in the vehicle stability control system or traction control system.

Contact your Toyota dealer to service vehicle.

In this case, the brakes will operate when applied, and normal driving may be resumed.

The message appears with the master warning light and a warning tone sounds.

(h)

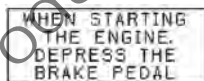


This message is to warn the driver that the transmission is not in the “P” position when leaving the vehicle.

Put the transmission in the “P” position.

If the transmission is not in the “P” position with the ignition switch set to ON, the message appears with the master warning light and a warning tone sounds when the driver’s door is opened.

(i)

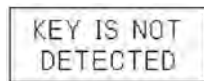


This message is to remind the driver that the brake pedal is not depressed when starting the engine.

Depress the brake pedal firmly and press the ENGINE START STOP button. For the starting procedure, see “How to start the engine” on page 200 in Section 3.

If the brake pedal is not depressed, the message appears and a warning tone sounds when the engine is started.

(j)

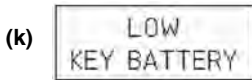


When this message appears in the following cases, a warning tone sounds.

- The key is not detected in the vehicle when the ENGINE START STOP button is pressed.

- The key is not detected in the vehicle because someone has taken the key outside of the vehicle without turning the engine off. At this time, a warning tone sounds. The above message turns off if the ignition switch is set to OFF or the key is in the vehicle.

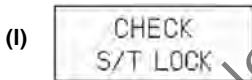
In addition to either of the above conditions, if you get out from the vehicle, carrying the key when the transmission selector lever is in a position other than “P” and the ignition switch is not set to OFF, SHIFT TO P RANGE and KEY IS NOT DETECTED appear alternately.



This message is to warn the driver that the electronic key battery of the smart entry and start system is low.

Change the key battery as soon as possible to ensure that the smart entry and start system operates properly.

The message appears with the master warning light and a warning tone sounds.



This message warns the driver that the steering lock function malfunctions. At this time, the amber indicator light on the ENGINE START STOP switch flashes.

The engine will not start in this case. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

The message appears with the master warning light.



This message appears when the steering lock is stuck. The message appears for 15 seconds. At this time, the green indicator light on the ENGINE START STOP switch flashes.

To free the steering lock, rotate the steering wheel slightly left or right while pressing the ENGINE START STOP switch.

The message appears with the master warning light.

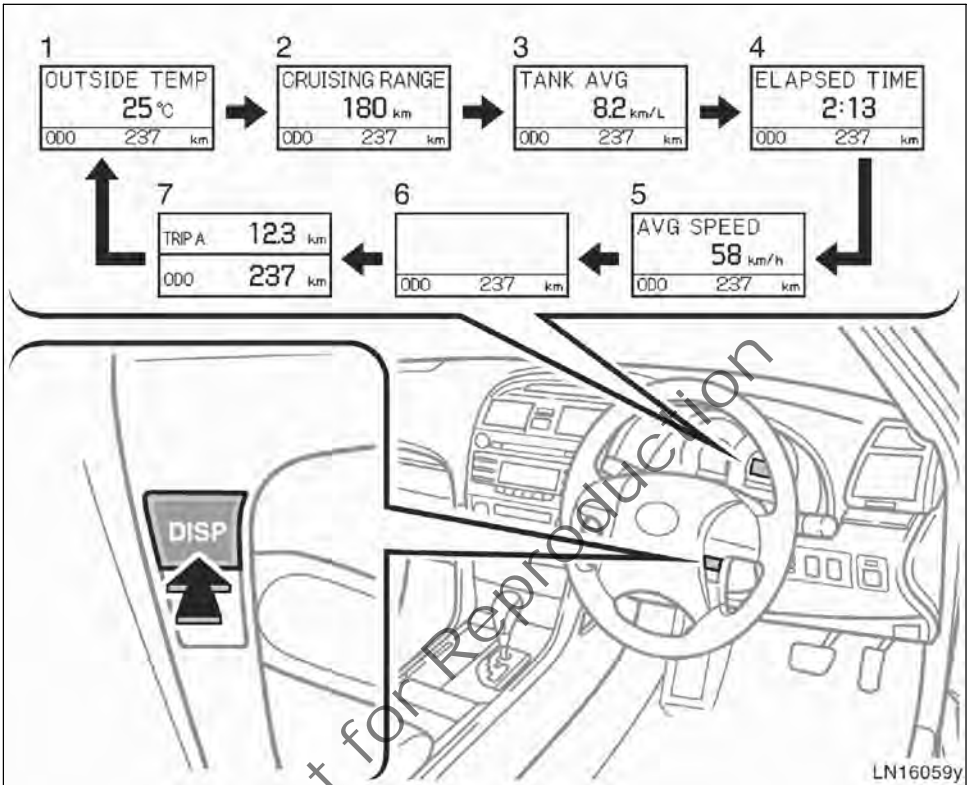


This message appears when the driver's door is opened with the ignition switch set to OFF and the moon roof opened.

When you leave your vehicle, be sure to close the moon roof.

The message appears with the master warning light and a warning tone sounds.

—Outside temperature and cruise information



Each time you press the DISP button, the display toggles through this information.

1. Outside temperature
2. Driving range
3. Average fuel consumption
4. Elapsed time
5. Average vehicle speed
6. Cruise information off
7. Zoom display of odometer and trip meter

The display will return to the outside temperature display with pressing and holding the DISP button for 1 second.

The displayed values in the cruise information display indicate general driving condi-

tions. Accuracy varies with driving habits and road conditions.

When the ignition switch is set to ON, the last previously used mode displayed just before the ignition switch is off will appear.

1. Outside temperature (OUTSIDE TEMP)

The outside temperature display indicates the outside air temperature.

The displayed temperature ranges from -40°C (-40°F) up to 50°C (122°F).

If an abnormality exists in the connection of the outside air temperature sensor, "--" or "E" will appear on the display. If "--" or "E" appears on the display, contact your Toyota dealer.

There may be a case that "--" appears momentarily when the ignition switch is set to ON. It is normal if it goes out soon.

2. Driving range (CRUISING RANGE)

The distance the vehicle can travel with the remaining fuel is calculated and displayed based on the quantity of remaining fuel and past fuel consumption.

The driving range display indicates the approximate distance that you can drive until the fuel gauge reaches "E". It is different from the actual distance travelled.

The displayed value is updated every 1 second while driving.

If the fuel gauge malfunctions, the driving range figure will not appear.

When the vehicle is refuelled, the driving range is recalculated.

The actual driving range varies with driving habits and road conditions. If fuel consumption is good, the driving range will be longer than indicated. If fuel consumption is poor, the driving range will be shorter than indicated.

If the low fuel level warning light comes on, refuel the vehicle even if the display indicates that the vehicle can be driven further.

3. Average fuel consumption (TANK AVG)

Average fuel consumption is calculated and displayed based on total driving distance and total fuel consumption with the engine running.

The displayed value is updated every 10 seconds.

Every time you refuel the vehicle, the displayed value is reset.

4. Elapsed time (ELAPSED TIME)

The elapsed time after the engine starts is displayed.

When the engine is started, driving time is counted from 0:00. Up to 99:59 (99 hours, 59 minutes) can be displayed. When the driving time exceeds 99:59, the counter returns to 0:00.

5. Average vehicle speed (AVG SPEED)

Average vehicle speed is calculated and displayed based on total driving distance and total driving time with the engine running.

The displayed value is updated every 10 seconds.

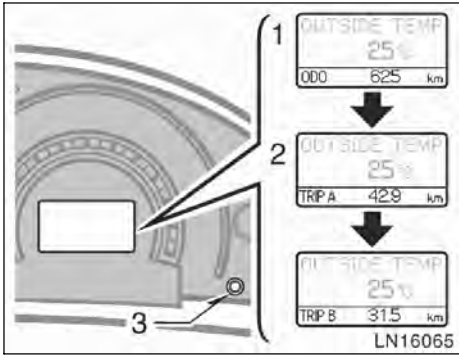
6. Cruise information off

The display indicates only odometer and two trip meters.

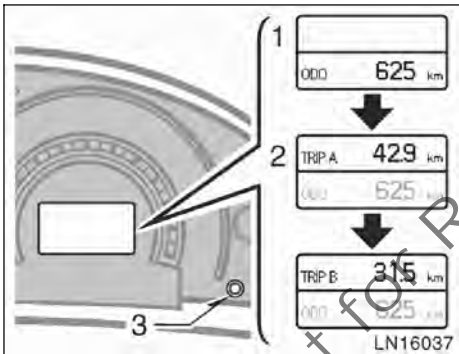
7. Zoom display of odometer and trip meter

The odometer and one of the trip meters are displayed simultaneously. See "Odometer and two trip meters" described on the next page.

—Odometer and two trip meters



Normal display



Zoom display

This meter displays the odometer and two trip meters.

Selecting the zoom display of the odometer and trip meter when the cruise information is displayed causes the odometer and one of the trip meters to be displayed simultaneously.

1. Odometer—Shows the total distance the vehicle has been driven.
2. Two trip meters—Show two different distances independently driven since the last time each trip meter was set to zero.

You can use one trip meter to calculate the fuel economy and the other to measure the distance on each trip. All trip meter

data is cancelled if the electrical power source is disconnected.












3. Trip meter reset knob—Resets the two trip meters to zero, and also change the meter display.

To change the meter display, quickly push and release the knob. The meter display changes in the order from the odometer to trip meter A to trip meter B, then back to the odometer each time you push.

To reset the trip meter A to zero, display the meter A reading, then push and hold the knob until the meter is set to zero. The same process can be applied for resetting the trip meter B.

Not for Reproduction

Warning lights and buzzers

If the indicator or buzzer comes on		Do this.
(a)	 * (indicator and buzzer)	If parking brake is off, stop immediately and contact Toyota dealer.
(b)	 (indicator and buzzer)	Fasten driver's seatbelt.
(c)	 *	Stop immediately and contact Toyota dealer.
(d)		Stop and check.
(e)	 *	Take vehicle to Toyota dealer.
(f)		Fill up tank.
(g)	 *	Take vehicle to Toyota dealer. If brake system warning light is also on, stop immediately and contact Toyota dealer.
(h)	 (indicator and buzzer)	Close all doors and boot lid.
(i)	 *	Take vehicle to Toyota dealer immediately.
(j)		Read warning message on multi-information display.
(k)	 *	Blinking. Traction control system operating.
(l)	Open moon roof reminder buzzer	Close moon roof.

* A system check is performed every time the ignition switch is set to ON. These lights turn on when the ignition switch is set to ON; they will then turn off after the engine has started, or after a few seconds.

There maybe a malfunction in a system if a light does not come on, or if a light does not turn off.

If this occurs have your vehicle checked by a Toyota dealer immediately.

**CAUTION**

- Should a safety system light, such as the ABS warning or the SRS warning, fail the system check when you start the engine, this could mean that these systems are not be available to help protect you in an accident, which may result in serious injury or death.
- Immediately have your vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer should these lights fail the system check.

(a) Brake System Warning Light and Buzzer

This light comes on in the following cases when the ignition switch is set to ON.

- **When the parking brake is applied...**

This light comes on for a few seconds when the ignition switch is set to ON even after the parking brake is released.

If the vehicle speed rises above 5 km/h with the parking brake applied for 1 second or more, a buzzer sounds.

- **When the brake fluid level is low...**

**CAUTION**

It is dangerous to continue driving normally when the brake fluid level is low.

Have your vehicle checked at your Toyota dealer in the following cases:

- The light does not come on even if the parking brake is applied when the ignition switch is set to ON.
- The light does not come on even if the ignition switch is set to ON with the parking brake released.

A warning light turning on briefly during operation does not indicate a problem.

**CAUTION**

Immediately stop your vehicle at a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer if either of the following conditions occurs:

- **The brake warning light does not turn off even after the parking brake is released while the engine is running.**

In this case, the brakes may not work properly and your stopping distance will be longer. Depress the brake pedal firmly and bring the vehicle to an immediate stop.

- **The brake system warning light remains on together with the ABS warning light.**

In this case, the anti-lock brake system will fail and the vehicle will become extremely unstable during braking.

(b) Driver's Seatbelt Reminder Light and Buzzer

The light and buzzer act as a reminder to buckle up the driver's seatbelt.

Once the ignition switch is set to ON or START, the reminder light flashes if the driver's seatbelt is not fastened. Unless the driver fastens the belt, the light continues flashing.

If the vehicle speed rises above 20 km/h with the seatbelt unfastened, the buzzer will sound for 30 seconds. Then, if the seatbelt is still unfastened, the buzzer will sound in a different tone for 90 more seconds. Even if the vehicle speed drops below 20 km/h, the buzzer will continue to sound. To stop the buzzer, fasten the seatbelt.

(c) Charging System Warning Light

This warning light comes on when the ignition switch is set to ON, and goes off when the engine is started.

When there are problems in the charging system while the engine is running, the warning light comes on.

NOTICE

When the charging system warning light comes on while the engine is running, malfunctions such as the engine drive belt being broken may have occurred. If the warning light comes on, immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer.

(d) Low Engine Oil Pressure Warning Light

This light warns that the engine oil pressure is too low.

If it flickers or stays on while you are driving, pull off the road to a safe place and stop the engine immediately. Call a Toyota dealer or qualified repair shop for assistance.

The light may occasionally flicker when the engine is idling or it may come on briefly after a hard stop. There is no cause for concern if it then goes out when the engine is accelerated slightly.

The light may come on when the oil level is extremely low. It is not designed to indicate low oil level, and the oil level must be checked using the level dipstick.

NOTICE

Do not drive the vehicle with the warning light on—even for one block. It may ruin the engine.

(e) Malfunction Indicator Lamp

This lamp warns that there is a problem somewhere in the engine electrical system,

electronic throttle control system or automatic transmission electrical system.

If it comes on while you are driving, have your vehicle checked/repared by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

If engine speed does not increase when the accelerator pedal is depressed, there may be a problem somewhere in the electronic throttle control system.

At this time, vibration may occur. However, if you depress the accelerator pedal more firmly and slowly, you can drive your vehicle at low speeds. Have your vehicle checked by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

Even if the abnormality of the electronic throttle control system is corrected during low speed driving, the system may not recover until the engine is stopped and the ignition switch is turned off.

CAUTION

Be especially careful to prevent accidental pedal operation.

(f) Low Fuel Level Warning Light

This light comes on when the fuel level in the tank becomes nearly empty. Fill up the tank as soon as possible.

On inclines or curves, due to the movement of fuel in the tank, the low fuel level warning light may come on earlier than usual.

(g) ABS Warning Light


Vehicles without vehicle stability control system—

The light comes on when the ignition switch is set to ON. If the anti-lock brake system and the brake assist system work properly, the light turns off after a few seconds. Thereafter, if either of the systems malfunctions, the light comes on again.

When the ABS warning light is on (and the brake system warning light is off), the anti-lock brake system and the brake assist sys-

tem do not operate, but the brake system still operates conventionally.

A malfunction has occurred if any of the conditions referred to in the caution box occur. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible to service the vehicle.

 **CAUTION**

- **If the ABS warning light remains on together with the brake system warning light, the anti-lock brake system will fail and the vehicle will become extremely unstable during braking. Stop your vehicle immediately at a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer.**
- **When the ABS warning light is on (and the brake system warning light is off), the anti-lock brake system does not operate. Therefore, the wheels could lock-up during sudden braking or braking on slippery road surfaces.**
- **If the ABS warning light does not come on when the ignition switch is set to ON, or remains on after the ignition switch is set to ON, a malfunction has occurred in the components monitored by the warning light system. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.**
- **If the ABS warning light comes on while you are driving, a malfunction has occurred in the components monitored by the warning light system. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.**

Vehicles with vehicle stability control system—

The light comes on when the ignition switch is set to ON. If the anti-lock brake system and the brake assist system work properly, the light turns off after a few seconds. Thereafter,

if either of the systems malfunctions, the light comes on again.


When the ABS warning light is on (and the brake system warning light is off), the anti-lock brake system, the brake assist system, the traction control system and the vehicle stability control system do not operate, but the brake system still operates conventionally.

When the ABS warning light is on (and the brake system warning light is off), the anti-lock brake system does not operate, so the wheels could lock up during a sudden brake or braking on slippery road surfaces.

If either of the following conditions occurs, this indicates a malfunction somewhere in the components monitored by the warning light. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible to service the vehicle.

- The light does not come on when the ignition switch is set to ON, or remains on.
- The light comes on while you are driving.

A warning light turning on briefly during operation does not indicate a problem.

 **CAUTION**

If the ABS warning light remains on together with the brake system warning light, immediately stop your vehicle at a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer.

In this case, not only will the anti-lock brake system fail but the vehicle will also become extremely unstable during braking.

(h) Open Door Warning Light and Buzzer

This light remains on until all the doors and boot lid are completely closed.

The buzzer also sounds once when any of the doors or boot lid is not completely closed

at a vehicle speed of 5 km/h or more. Stop the vehicle and close the door or boot lid completely.

(i) SRS Warning Light

This light will come on when the ignition switch is set to ON. After about 6 seconds, the light will go off. This means the system of the airbag and front seatbelt pretensioners are operating properly.

This warning light system monitors the airbag sensor assembly, front airbag sensors, side airbag sensors, side and curtain shield airbag sensors, curtain shield airbag sensors, driver's seat position sensor, driver's seatbelt buckle switch, front seatbelt pretensioner assemblies, inflators, warning light, interconnecting wiring and power sources.

If either of the following conditions occur, this indicates a malfunction somewhere in the parts monitored by the warning light system. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible to service the vehicle.

- The light does not come on when the ignition switch is set to ON or remains on for more than 6 seconds.
- The light comes on or starts flashing while driving.

(j) Master Warning Light

If the master warning light comes on, a message appears on the multi-information display. Depending on the conditions a warning tone may sound.

(k) Traction Control/Vehicle Stability Control Slip Indicator Light

The slip indicator light blinks while the traction control system is controlling the spinning of the front wheels, or the vehicle stability control system is controlling the vehicle from skidding when cornering.

The light will come on when the ignition switch is set to ON, and will go off after a few seconds.

(l) Open Moon Roof Reminder Buzzer

This buzzer acts as a reminder to close the moon roof when you turn the ignition switch off and open the driver's door.

CHECKING WARNING LIGHTS (except the low fuel level warning light)

1. Apply the parking brake.
2. Open one of the doors.
The open door warning light should come on.
3. Close the door.
The open door warning light should go off.
4. Set the ignition switch to ON, but do not start the engine.

All the warning lights except the open door warning light should come on. The ABS warning light, slip indicator light and adaptive front-lighting system off indicator light will go off after a few seconds. The SRS warning light goes off after about 6 seconds.

If any warning light or warning buzzer does not function as described above, have it checked by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

Not for Reproduction

Section **1-7**

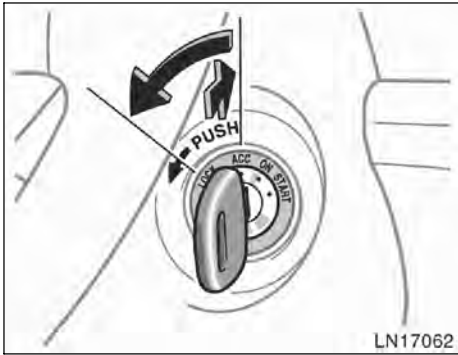
OPERATION OF INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS

IGNITION SWITCH, TRANSMISSION AND PARKING BRAKE

Ignition switch (with standard-type ignition switch)	120
Ignition switch (engine switch— with smart entry and start system) .	121
Automatic transmission	123
Traction control system	127
Vehicle stability control system	129
Parking brake	131
Cruise control	132

Not for Reproduction

Ignition switch (with standard-type ignition switch)



NOTICE

Do not leave the key in the ON position if the engine is not running. The battery will discharge and the ignition could be damaged.

START—Starter motor on. The key will return to the ON position when released.

For starting tips, see page 199 in Section 3.

ON—Engine on and all accessories on.

This is the normal driving position.

ACC—Accessories such as the radio operate, but the engine is off.

If you leave the key in the ACC or LOCK position and open the driver's door, a buzzer will remind you to remove the key.

LOCK—Engine is off and the steering wheel is locked. The key can be removed only at this position.

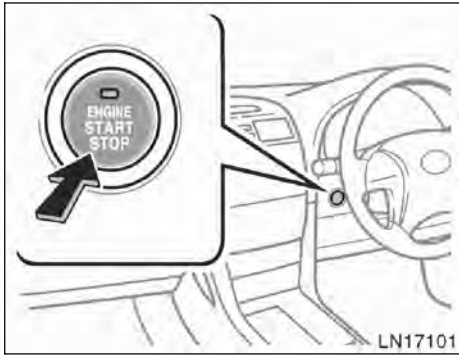
You must push in the key to turn the key from ACC to the LOCK position. The selector lever must be put in the "P" position before pushing the key.

Once you remove the key, the engine immobiliser system is automatically set. See "Engine immobiliser system" on page 16 in Section 1-2.

When starting the engine, the key may seem stuck at the LOCK position. To free it, first be sure the key is pushed all the way in, and then rock the steering wheel slightly while turning the key gently.

It is not a malfunction if the needle on all meters and gauges move slightly when the key is turned to the ACC, ON or START position.

Ignition switch (engine switch—with smart entry and start system)



When the key is in the vehicle, pressing the **ENGINE START STOP** button (engine switch) allows you to start and stop the engine or choose the **ACC, ON,** or ignition switch off.

When the brake pedal is not depressed, pressing the **ENGINE START STOP** button changes the ignition switch mode as follows. Press the **ENGINE START STOP** button slowly and firmly.

First time—ACC (accessory) mode (illuminate amber)

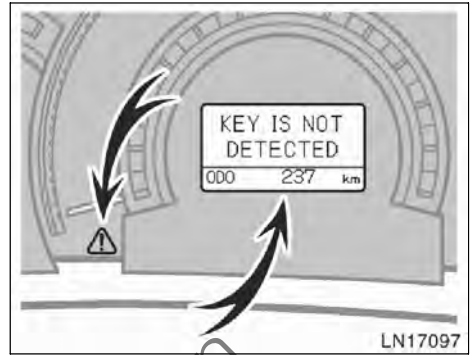
Accessories such as the radio operate.

Second time—ON mode (illuminate amber)

All accessories on.

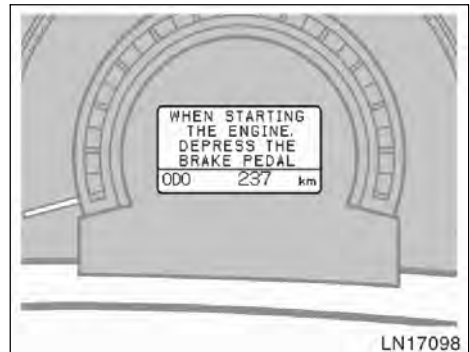
Third time—Power off (indicator light off)

Pressing the **ENGINE START STOP** button again returns the ignition switch to **ACC**.



If a buzzer sounds and the master warning light comes on for 5 seconds when pressing the **ENGINE START STOP** button, this indicates that the key is not in the vehicle. The above message will also appear on the multi-information display.

If the brake pedal is depressed, the indicator light will turn green, regardless of which mode is selected. When the indicator light is green, pressing the ENGINE START STOP button once starts the engine. For starting tips, see “How to start the engine” on page 200 in Section 3.



When the engine switch is changed from **ON** (with the engine off) to **OFF** and then changed to **ACC**, the above message will appear on the multi-information display.

NOTICE

If the amber indicator light on the ENGINE START STOP button blinks, this indicates a malfunction of the push start system. Turn off the engine immediately and contact your Toyota dealer.

It is not a malfunction if the needle on all meters and gauges move slightly when the ignition switch is set to ACC, ON or when the engine starts.

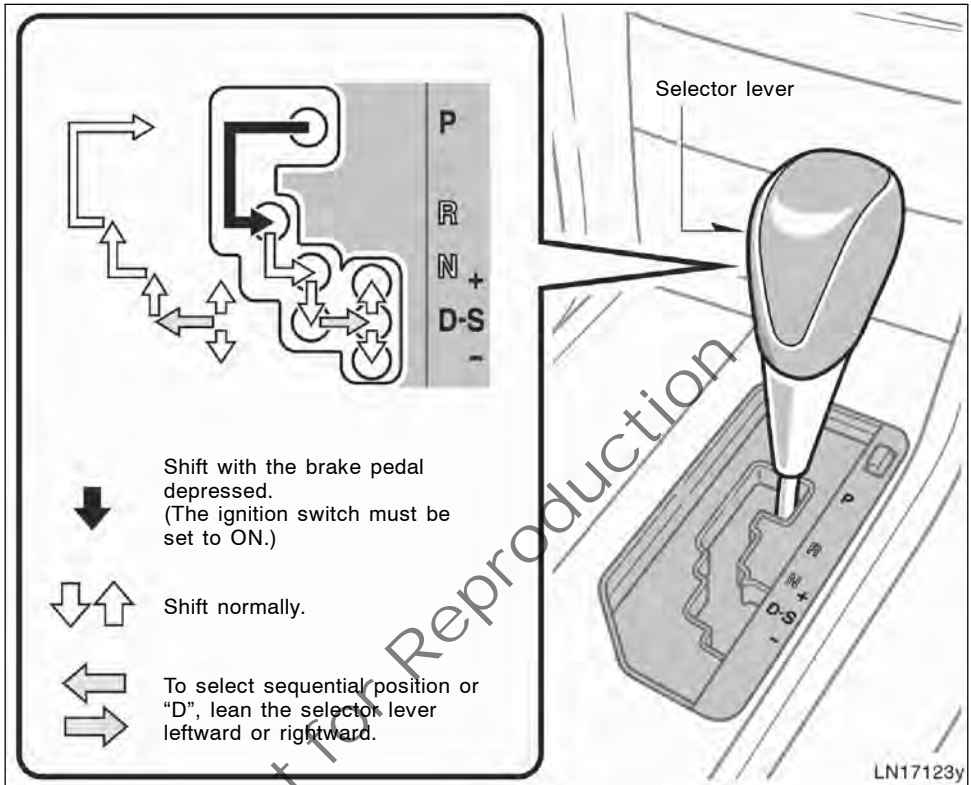
NOTICE

Do not leave the ignition switch at ON if the engine is not running. The battery will discharge and the ignition could be damaged.

When the battery is disconnected or run down, the push button start function memorises the current mode. After you reconnect, replace, or recharge the battery, the memorised mode is selected automatically. In any of these cases, turn off the engine if the engine comes on.

Not for Reproduction

Automatic transmission



Your automatic transmission has a shift lock system to minimise the possibility of incorrect operation. This means you can only shift out of "P" position when the brake pedal is depressed (with the ignition switch set to ON).

(a) Selector lever

The shift position is also displayed on the instrument cluster.

P: Parking, engine starting and key removal

R: Reverse

N: Neutral

D: Normal driving (shifting into overdrive)

S: "S" mode driving

+ : Upshift range

- : Downshift range

(b) Normal driving

1. Start the engine as instructed in "How to start the engine" on page 200 in Section 3. The transmission must be in "P" or "N".
2. With your foot holding down the brake pedal, shift the selector lever to "D".

When the lever is in the "D" position, the automatic transmission system will select the most suitable gear for running conditions such as normal cruising, hill climbing, hard towing, etc.

Always use the "D" position for better fuel economy and quieter driving. If the engine coolant temperature is low, the transmission will not shift into overdrive even in the "D" position.

CAUTION

To avoid serious injury or death, never put your foot on the accelerator pedal while shifting gears.

3. Release the parking brake and brake pedal. Depress the accelerator pedal slowly for smooth starting.

AI (Artificial Intelligence) shifting control—

AI shifting control selects the most suitable shift range automatically according to the driver’s operation and driving condition.

AI shifting control operates automatically with the selector lever in the “D” position. When the lever is moved to the “S” position, this function will be cancelled.

● **Shifting control on the slope:**

On inclines, you can drive smoothly with reduced shifting quantity. On declines, the vehicle will shift down automatically to obtain optimum engine braking and reduce the driver’s foot braking load.

● **Automatic shifting point change control:**

The most suitable shift range is selected depending on the driver’s accelerator pedal operation and vehicle condition.

(c) Driving in “S” mode

You can change the shift range position in the “S” mode. The shift range position can be switched between “6” (sixth range) and “4” (first range) by moving the selector lever up to the “+” side or down to the “-” side. When the selector lever is shifted to the “S” position, the initial shift range position is “4” (fourth range) or “5” (fifth range) depending on the vehicle speed.

However, if the selector lever is shifted to the “S” position when AI shifting control is being performed, the initial shift range position may be “3” (third range). This is because the suitable shift range is selected depending on the driving condition.

The “S” mode indicator light and current shift range position are shown on the instrument cluster.



- 1: Upshift range
- 2: Downshift range

Shift range positions

● **“6” (Sixth range):**

The most suitable gear is selected automatically between first and overdrive (sixth) gears according to the vehicle speed or driving conditions.

● **“5” (Fifth range):**

The most suitable gear is selected automatically between first and fifth gears according to vehicle speed or driving conditions.

This range is suitable for acceleration such as when you want to pass a vehicle ahead of you during high speed driving.

● **“4” (Fourth range):**

The most suitable gear is selected automatically between first and fourth gears according to the vehicle speed or driving conditions. Slight engine braking will be obtained on a downhill road. Smooth running with less shifting will be obtained on an uphill road.

● **“3” (Third range):**

The most suitable gear is selected automatically between first and third gears according to the vehicle speed or driving conditions. This range is to be used when stronger engine braking is necessary.

● **“2” (Second range):**

First or second gear will be selected automatically according to the vehicle speed or driving conditions. This range is to be used when engine braking stronger than that of the “3” range position is necessary.

● **“1” (First range):**

The gear is fixed in first regardless of vehicle speed or driving conditions. This range is to be used when maximum engine braking is necessary.

range	km/h
4	198
3	139
2	104
1	60

NOTICE

Do not downshift if you are going faster than the maximum allowable speed for the next lower range.

NOTICE

Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as the “S” mode indicator light does not come on even with the selector lever moved to the sequential position. There may be a problem somewhere in the system and you may need your vehicle checked or repaired. In that event, you can drive in the same condition as in the “D” position.

NOTICE

If you attempt to downshift the transmission when it is not possible to downshift due to high vehicle speed, a warning tone sounds twice.

Maximum allowable speeds

To get on a highway or to pass slower traffic, maximum acceleration may be necessary. Make sure you observe the following maximum allowable speeds in each range:

(d) Using engine braking

To use engine braking, you can downshift the transmission as follows:

- When driving in the “D” position—
Shift the selector lever to the “S” position.
When driving in the “6” range within the “S” position—
Move the selector lever down to the “_” side to select the “5” range.

The transmission will downshift to fifth range and engine braking will be enabled.


Vehicles with cruise control—when the cruise control is being used, even if you downshift the transmission, engine braking will not be enabled because the cruise control is not cancelled.

For ways to decrease the vehicle speed, see “Cruise control” on page 132 in this Section.

- Move the selector lever down to the “-” side to select the “4” range. The transmission will downshift to fourth range when the vehicle speed drops down to or lower than 169 km/h, and stronger engine braking will be enabled.

Vehicles with cruise control—when the cruise control is being used, even if you downshift the transmission, engine braking will not be enabled because the cruise control is not cancelled.

- Move the selector lever down to the “-” side to select the “3” range. The transmission will downshift to third range when the vehicle speed drops down to or lower than 121 km/h, and more powerful engine braking than that of the “4” range position will be enabled.
- Move the selector lever down to the “-” side to select the “2” range. The transmission will downshift to second range when the vehicle speed drops down to or lower than 87 km/h, and more powerful engine braking will be enabled.
- Move the selector lever down to the “-” side to select the “1” range. The downshift to first range when the vehicle speed drops down to or lower than 38 km/h, and maximum engine braking will be enabled.

 **CAUTION**

To avoid serious injury or death, be careful when downshifting on a slippery surface. Abrupt shifting may cause the vehicle to skid or spin resulting in an accident.

(e) Reversing


1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop.
2. With the brake pedal held down with your foot, shift the selector lever to the “R” position.

NOTICE

Never shift into reverse while the vehicle is moving.

(f) Parking


1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop.
2. With the brake pedal pressed down, fully depress the parking brake pedal to apply the parking brake securely. For instructions, see “Parking brake” on page 131 in this Section.
3. With the brake pedal pressed down, shift the selector lever to the “P” position.

 **CAUTION**

Never attempt to move the selector lever into “P” position under any circumstances while the vehicle is moving. Serious mechanical damage and loss of vehicle control may result.

(g) Good driving practice

- If the transmission repeatedly shifts up and down between fourth gear and overdrive when climbing a gentle slope, shift the selector lever into sequential position.
- When towing a trailer, in order to maintain engine braking efficiency, do not use overdrive.

 **CAUTION**

Always keep your foot on the brake pedal while stopped with the engine running. This prevents the vehicle from creeping.

NOTICE

- **Always use the brake pedal or the parking brake to hold the vehicle on an upgrade.**
- **Do not attempt to hold the vehicle using the accelerator pedal, as this can cause the transmission to over-heat.**

(h) If you cannot shift the selector lever out of “P” position

If you cannot shift the selector lever from the “P” position even though the brake pedal is depressed, use the shift lock override button. For instructions, see “If you cannot shift automatic transmission selector lever” on page 235 in Section 4.

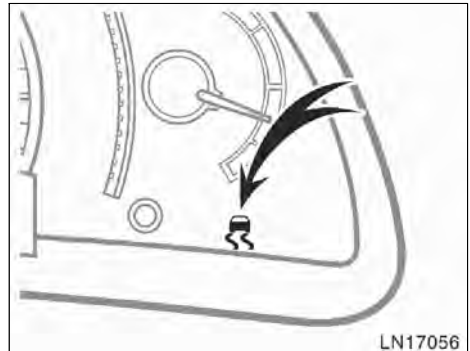
Traction control system

The traction control system automatically helps prevent the spinning of the front wheels when the vehicle is started or accelerated on a slippery road surface.

When the ignition switch is set to ON, the system automatically turns on.

CAUTION

- **Under certain slippery conditions, full traction of the vehicle and power against the front wheels cannot be maintained even though the traction control system is in operation.**
- **Do not drive the vehicle at a speed or under manoeuvring conditions which may cause the vehicle to lose traction control.**
- **If the road is covered by ice or snow, your vehicle must be fitted with snow tyres or tyre chains.**
- **Always drive at an appropriate and cautious speed for the prevailing road conditions.**

**NORMAL DRIVING MODE**

You may hear a sound in the engine compartment for a few seconds when the engine is started or just after the vehicle begins to move. This means that the traction control system is in the self-check mode, but does not indicate a malfunction.

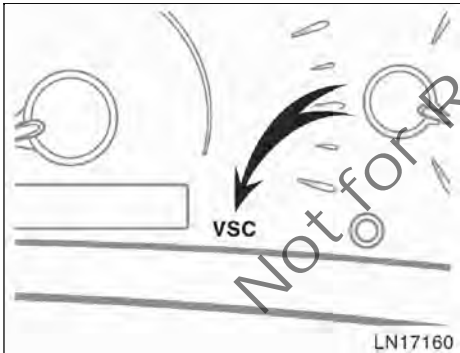
When the traction control system is operating, the following conditions occur:

- The system controls the spinning of the front wheels. At this time, the slip indicator light blinks.
- You may feel vibration or noise in your vehicle, caused by operation of the brakes. This indicates the system is functioning properly.

The slip indicator light comes on for a few seconds when the ignition switch is set to ON.

NOTICE

If the indicator light does not come on when the ignition switch is set to ON, contact your Toyota dealer.



SYSTEM FAILURE WARNING (without multi-information display)

The VSC warning light warns that there is a problem somewhere in the vehicle stability control system or the traction control system.

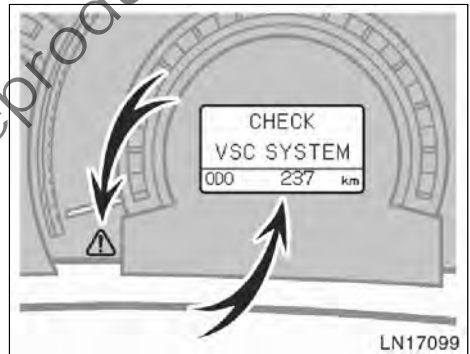
The VSC warning light will come on when the ignition switch is set to ON and will go off after a few seconds.

If the system failure warning comes on while driving, the system does not work. However, as conventional braking operates when applied, there is no problem to continue your driving.

NOTICE

In the following cases, contact your Toyota dealer:

- *The warning light does not come on after the ignition switch is set to ON.*
- *The warning light remains on after the ignition switch is set to ON.*
- *The warning light comes on while driving.*



SYSTEM FAILURE WARNING (with multi-information display)

The above message and master warning light warn that there is a problem somewhere in the vehicle stability control system or the traction control system.

If the system failure warning comes on while driving, the system does not work. However, as conventional braking operates when applied, there is no problem to continue your driving.

A buzzer also sounds when the message and master warning light comes on.

NOTICE

In the following cases, contact your Toyota dealer:

- *The message and master warning light comes on after ignition switch is set to ON.*
- *The message and master warning light comes on while driving.*

Vehicle stability control system

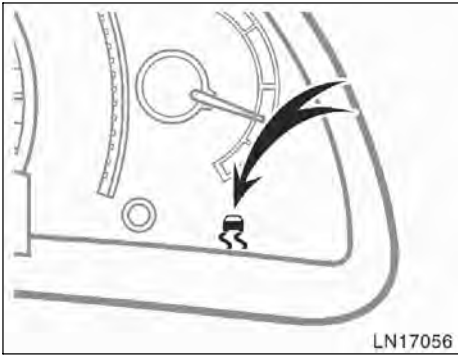
The vehicle stability control system helps provide integrated control of the systems such as anti-lock brake system, traction control, engine control, etc. This system automatically controls the brakes and engine to help prevent the vehicle from skidding when cornering on a slippery road surface or operating steering wheel abruptly.

This system will activate when your vehicle speed reaches or exceeds 15 km/h, and will deactivate when the vehicle speed reduces to below 15 km/h.

You may hear a sound in the engine compartment for a few seconds when the engine is started or just after the vehicle begins to move. This means that the system is in the self-check mode, but does not indicate a malfunction.

CAUTION

- Do not rely excessively on the vehicle stability control system. Even if the vehicle stability control system is operating, you must always drive carefully and attentively to avoid serious injury or death. Reckless driving may result in an unexpected accident.
- If the slip indicator light flashes, an alarm will sound and special care should be taken while driving.
- Only use tyres specified by Toyota. The size, manufacturer, brand and tread pattern for all four tyres should be the same. If you use tyres other than those specified, the vehicle stability control system may not function correctly. When replacing tyres or wheels, contact your Toyota dealer. See “Checking and replacing tyres” on page 264 in Section 7-2.
- If the road surface is covered with ice or snow, your vehicle must be fitted with snow tyres or tyre chains.

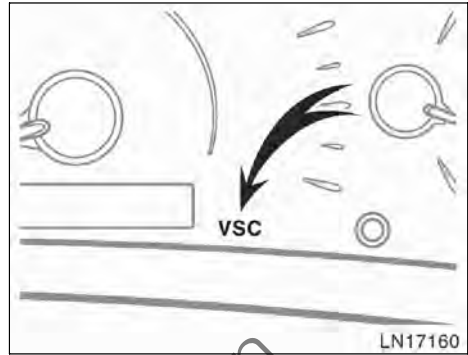


If the vehicle is going to skid during driving, the slip indicator light flashes and an alarm sounds intermittently. Special care should be taken while driving.

The slip indicator light comes on for a few seconds when the ignition switch is set to ON.

NOTICE

If the indicator light does not come on when the ignition switch is set to ON, contact your Toyota dealer.



SYSTEM FAILURE WARNING (without multi-information display)

The VSC warning light warns that there is a problem somewhere in the vehicle stability control system or the traction control system.

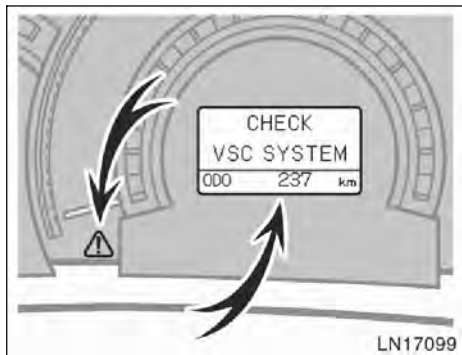
The VSC warning light will come on when the ignition switch is set to ON and will go off after a few seconds.

If the system failure warning comes on while driving, the system does not work. However, as conventional braking operates when applied, there is no problem to continue your driving.

NOTICE

In the following cases, contact your Toyota dealer:

- ***The warning light does not come on after the ignition switch is set to ON.***
- ***The warning light remains on after the ignition switch is set to ON.***
- ***The warning light comes on while driving.***



LN17099

SYSTEM FAILURE WARNING (with multi-information display)

The above message and master warning light warn that there is a problem somewhere in the vehicle stability control system or the traction control system.

If the system failure warning comes on while driving, the system does not work. However, as conventional braking operates when applied, there is no problem to continue your driving.

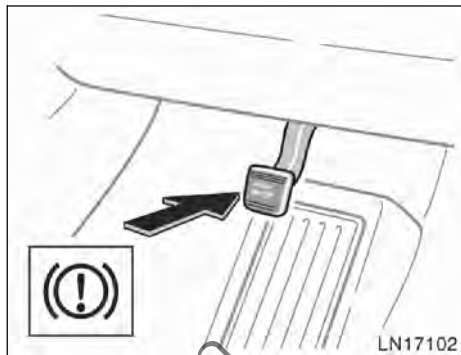
A buzzer also sounds when the message and master warning light comes on.

NOTICE

In the following cases, contact your Toyota dealer:

- ***The message and master warning light comes on after ignition switch is set to ON.***
- ***The message and master warning light comes on while driving.***

Parking brake



LN17102

CAUTION

To avoid serious injury or vehicle damage, always firmly apply the parking brake when parking to prevent the vehicle from creeping.

To set: Fully depress the parking brake pedal. For better holding power, first depress the brake pedal and hold it while setting the parking brake.

To release: Depress the parking brake pedal while depressing the brake pedal.

To remind you that the parking brake is set, the parking brake reminder light in the instrument panel remains on until you release the parking brake.

CAUTION

Before driving, be sure the parking brake is fully released and the parking brake reminder light is off.

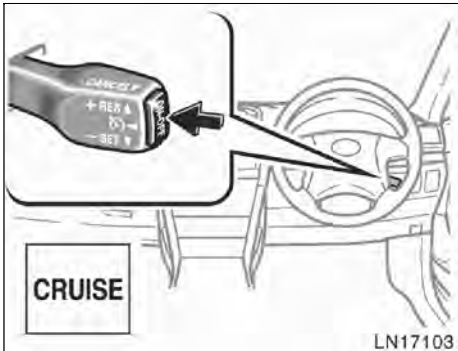
Cruise control

The cruise control is designed to maintain a set cruising speed without requiring the driver to operate the accelerator. Cruising speed can be set to any speed above 40 km/h.

Within the limits of the engine's capabilities, cruising speed can be maintained up or down grades. However, changes in vehicle speed may occur on steeper grades.

⚠ CAUTION

- To avoid an accident and to maintain maximum control of your vehicle, do not use the cruise control when driving in the following conditions:
 - heavy or varying traffic,
 - rainy, icy or snow-covered road, or
 - winding roads.
- To avoid an accident, do not increase the vehicle speed when driving downhill.
- If the vehicle speed is too fast in relation to the cruise control set speed:
 - cancel the cruise control,
 - downshift the transmission, and
 - use engine braking to slow down the vehicle.



TURNING THE SYSTEM ON AND OFF

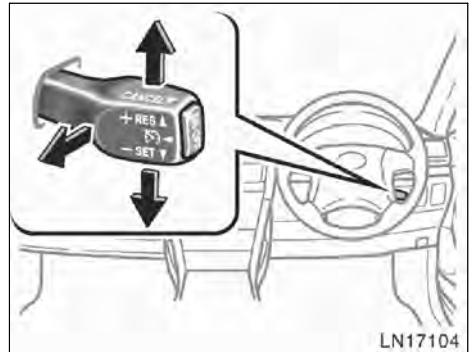
To turn the cruise control on, press the ON-OFF button. The cruise control indicator light on the instrument panel will come on to indicate that the cruise control is operational. Pressing the ON-OFF button again turns the system off.

When the system is turned off, cruising speed must be reset when the cruise control is turned on again.

When the ignition is turned off, the system is also automatically turned off. To use the cruise control again, press the ON-OFF button again to turn it on.

⚠ CAUTION

To avoid accidentally engaging the cruise control, turn the system off when it is not in use. Make sure the cruise control indicator light is off.



SETTING THE CRUISING SPEED

The transmission must be in "D" or between "4" (fourth range) and "6" (sixth range) in "S" position before you set the cruising speed.

Bring your vehicle to the desired speed, push the lever down in the "- SET" direction and release it. This sets the vehicle at that speed. If the speed is not satisfactory, tap the lever up for a faster speed, or tap it down for a

slower speed. Each tap changes the set speed by 1.6 km/h. You can now take your foot off the accelerator pedal.

If you need to accelerate—for example, when passing—depress the accelerator pedal enough for the vehicle to exceed the set speed. When you release it, the vehicle will return to the speed set prior to the acceleration.

CANCELLING THE CRUISE CONTROL

The cruise control may be temporarily cancelled by the driver or by the system itself under certain circumstances. Temporary cancellation allows the set cruising speed to remain in memory.

The cruise control can be temporarily cancelled by doing the following:

- Pulling the lever in the CANCEL direction and releasing it.
- Depressing the brake pedal.

Under certain circumstances, the cruise control is temporarily cancelled:

- When vehicle speed falls below 40 km/h.
- When vehicle stability control is activated.

When vehicle speed drops 16 km/h below the set speed, the cruise control is cancelled and the set speed is erased from memory.

The cruise control indicator light remains on to indicate that the system is still in operation.

To turn the cruise control off, press the ON-OFF button. Make sure the cruise control indicator light is off.

If the cruise control automatically cancels out other than for the above cases, have your vehicle checked by your Toyota dealer at the earliest opportunity.

RESUMING THE CRUISE CONTROL

If the cruise control is temporarily cancelled, the cruising speed can be resumed by pushing the lever up in the “+ RES” direction.

Vehicle speed must be above 40 km/h.

RESETTING TO A FASTER SPEED

Push the lever up in the “+ RES” direction and hold it. Release the lever when the desired speed is attained. While the lever is held up, the vehicle will gradually gain speed.

When the difference between the actual vehicle speed and the set speed is less than 5 km/h, the set speed can be increased 1.6 km/h each time by pushing the lever up in the “+ RES” direction quickly.

However, a faster way to reset is to accelerate the vehicle and then push the lever down in the “- SET” direction.

RESETTING TO A SLOWER SPEED

Push the lever down in the “- SET” direction and hold it. Release the lever when the desired speed is attained. While the lever is held down, the vehicle speed will gradually decrease.

When the difference between the actual vehicle speed and the set speed is less than 5 km/h, the set speed can be lowered 1.6 km/h each time by pushing the lever down in the “- SET” direction quickly.

However, a faster way to reset is to depress the brake pedal and then push the lever down in the “- SET” direction.

Even if you downshift from the “D” to “4” with the cruise control on, engine braking will not be applied because the cruise control is not cancelled. To decrease the vehicle speed, reset to a slower speed with the cruise control lever or depress the brake pedal. If you use the brake pedal, cruise control is cancelled.

CRUISE CONTROL FAILURE WARNING

If the cruise control indicator light flashes when using the cruise control, press the ON-OFF button to turn the system off and then press it again to turn it on.

If any of the following conditions then occur, there is some trouble in the cruise control system.

- The indicator light does not come on.
- The indicator light flashes again.
- The indicator light goes out after it comes on.

If this is the case, contact your Toyota dealer and have your vehicle inspected.

Not for Reproduction

Section 1-8

OPERATION OF INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS

AUDIO SYSTEM

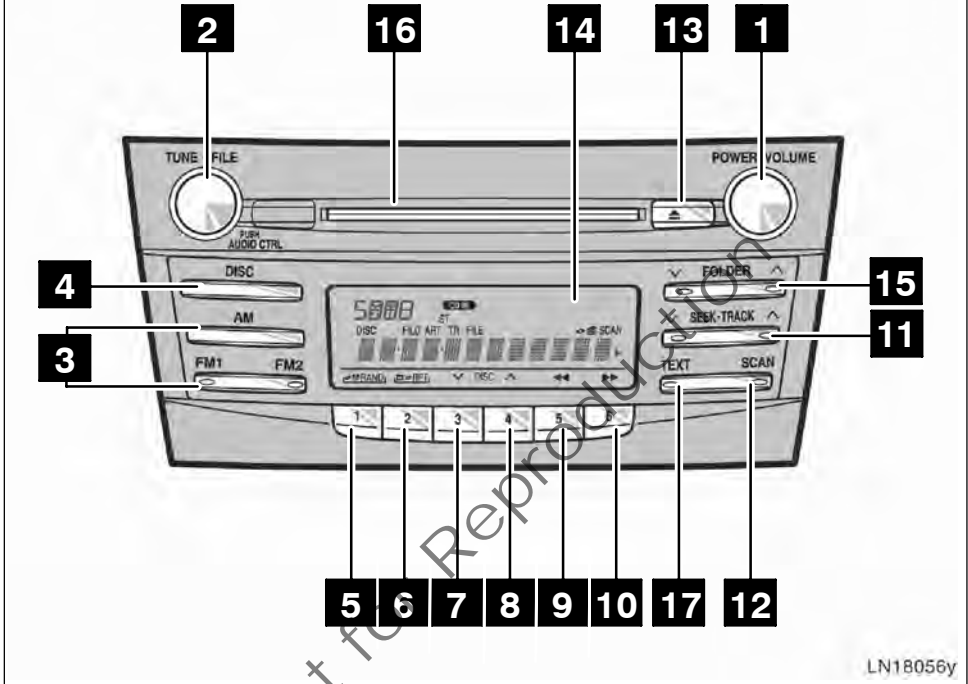
Quick reference for your audio system	136
Type 1	136
Type 2	137
Quick reference guide	138
Audio system	140
Basic operation	140
Radio operation	142
CD player operation	143
MP3/WMA player operation	145
Audio remote controls (steering switches)	146
Audio system operating hints	148

Note: For operation of the audio system on vehicles fitted with a Toyota navigation system see the Toyota Navigation System Owner's Manual.

Quick reference for your audio system—

—Type 1

Type 1: AM-FM radio/compact disc player/MP3/WMA player (with compact disc changer control)

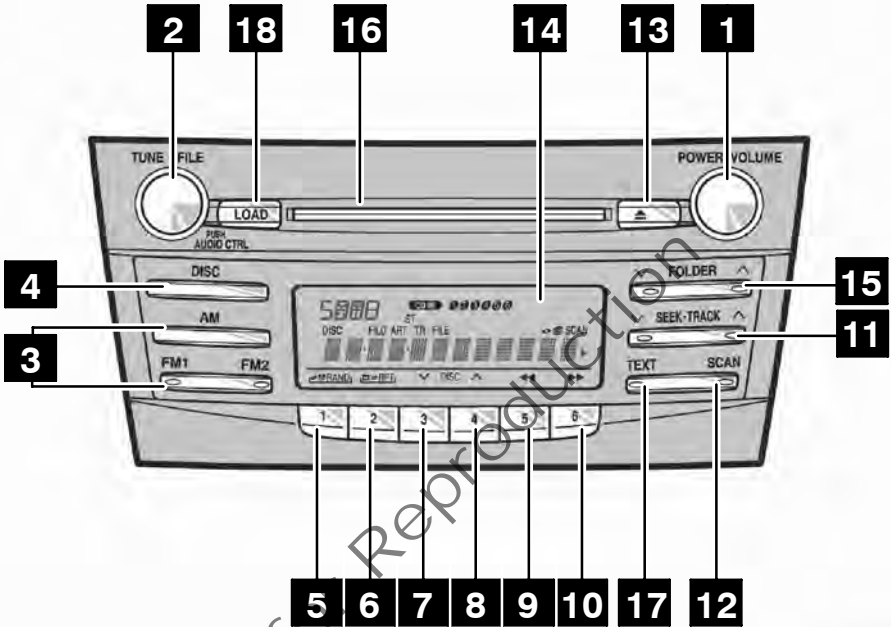


LN18056y

Refer to “Quick reference guide” on page 138 of this Section for function details.

—Type 2

Type 2: AM-FM radio/compact disc player with changer/MP3/WMA player



LN18057y

Refer to "Quick reference guide" on page 138 of this Section for function details.

—Quick reference guide

1 Power / Volume knob:

Turns the audio system on and off, and adjusts the volume (see page 140).

2 Audio control / Tune / File knob:

Adjusts the tone (bass and treble), sound balance (left to right) and sound fader (front to rear) of the audio system (see page 140).

Turns the Automatic Sound Leveliser (ASL) on and sets to Low, Mid and High (see page 140).

Radio: Allows manual tuning of radio stations (see page 142).

MP3/WMA: Allows manual file up or file down (see page 145).

3 Radio band select:

Turns the radio on and selects the AM or FM band (see page 142).

4 Disc selection button:

Turns the compact disc player on and selects the compact disc mode if the system is operating in radio mode (see page 143).

5 6 7 8 9 10

Function buttons 1 through 6:

Radio:

The function buttons can be used to preset and tune-in radio stations (see page 143).

In addition, function buttons have the following button-specific functions for the compact disc player operation.

5 Function button #1:

CD: Randomly plays tracks on the CD or multiple CDs in the CD changer, where fitted (see page 144).

MP3/WMA: Randomly plays files on the CD or all files in a folder (see page 145).

6 Function button #2:

CD: pressing the button quickly repeats the track being played, or holding the button longer repeats the entire CD (see page 144).

MP3/WMA: pressing the button quickly repeats the file being played, or holding the button longer repeats all files in the folder (see page 145).

7 Function button #3:

Selects disc down in the CD changer, where fitted (see page 144).

8 Function button #4:

Selects disc up in the CD changer, where fitted (see page 144).

9 Function button #5:

Fast reverses the compact disc (see page 144).

10 Function button #6:

Fast forwards the compact disc (see page 144).

11 Seek / Track button:

Radio: Increases or decreases the radio frequency until the next station is found (see page 142).

CD: Selects the beginning of the next or previous track to the current track being played (see page 144).

MP3/WMA: Selects the beginning of the file or previous file to the current file being played (see page 145).

12 Scan button:

Radio: Scans and plays each radio station for five seconds (see page 142).

CD: Plays the first 10 seconds of each track on the current CD, or scans the first track of multiple CDs where a CD changer is fitted (see page 144).

MP3/WMA: Plays the first 10 seconds of each file in the current folder, or scans the first file of all folders (see page 146).

13 Eject button:

CD (Type 1): Press to eject the compact disc (see page 143).

CD (Type 2): Press to eject one or all compact discs (see page 143).

14 Display:

Shows the audio and / or time display.

15 Folder button:

MP3/WMA: Selects the beginning of the next or previous folder to the current folder being played (see page 145).

16 Compact disc slot:

The loading slot accepts the compact disc for immediate playback (see page 143).

17 Text button:

CD: Changes the display for a compact disc that contains text data (see page 144).

MP3/WMA: Changes the display for a file that contains text data (see page 146).

18 Load button (Type 2):

Used to load compact discs in the compact disc slot. This player can hold up to six compact discs (see page 144).

Note: the above numbered knobs, buttons, controls and functions are referred to throughout this Section as [1] through [18].

Audio system— —Basic operation

This Section describes some of the basic features on Toyota audio systems. Some information may not pertain to your system.

Your audio system works when the ignition switch is set to ACC or ON.

TURNING THE SYSTEM ON AND OFF

Press “POWER VOLUME” [1] to turn the audio system on and off.

Press “AM”, “FM1”, “FM2” [3] or “DISC” [4] to turn on that function without pressing “POWER VOLUME” knob.

You can turn on the compact disc player by inserting a compact disc.

You can turn off the compact disc player by ejecting the compact disc. If the audio system was previously off, then the entire audio system will be turned off when you eject the compact disc. If another function was previously playing, it will come on again.

ADJUSTING THE VOLUME

Turn the “POWER VOLUME” [1] to increase or decrease the volume.

Speed automatic sound leveliser (ASL) system

The ASL system automatically adjusts the volume and tone in accordance with vehicle speed. This helps ensure an optimal listening experience if noise levels rise during driving.

Press “AUDIO CTRL” [2] to select ASL. The automatic sound leveliser can be turned on and selected LOW, MID or HIGH by turning the knob.

SWITCHING BETWEEN FUNCTIONS


Press “AM”, “FM1”, “FM2” [3], “DISC” [4] if the system is already on but you want to switch from one function to another.

TONE AND BALANCE

Press “AUDIO CTRL” [2] repeatedly until “TRE” (treble) or “BAS” (bass) appears on the display. Turn the knob clockwise to increase or anti-clockwise to decrease the tone.

SRS

The audio systems utilise SRS FOCUS® and SRS TruBass® audio enhancement technologies, under licence from SRS Labs, Inc., in all modes except AM radio mode.

FOCUS, TruBass, SRS and  symbol are trademarks of SRS Labs, Inc. FOCUS and TruBass technologies are incorporated under licence from SRS Labs, Inc.

Tone

How good an audio program sounds to you is largely determined by the mix of the treble and bass levels. In fact, different kinds of music and vocal programs usually sound better with different mixes of treble and bass.

You can adjust sound characteristics. Different sound characteristics can be recorded for each audio source.

Balance

A good balance of the left and right stereo channels and of the front and rear sound levels is also important.

Keep in mind that if you are listening to a stereo recording or broadcast, changing the right/left balance will increase the volume of one group of sounds while decreasing the volume of another.

RADIO ANTENNA

Your vehicle has an antenna printed on the inside of the rear window.

NOTICE

Applying a film (especially a conductive or metallic film) on the rear window will noticeably reduce the sensitivity of the radio.

COMPACT DISC PLAYER

When you insert a disc, gently push it in with the label side up. The compact disc player

will play from track 1 through to the end of the disc. Then it will play from track 1 again.

NOTICE

Never try to disassemble or oil any part of the compact disc player. Do not insert anything other than compact discs into the slot.

8 cm (3 in) compact disc singles

The type 1 compact disc player does not need an adaptor to play compact disc singles. Compact disc singles are about 8 cm (3 in) in diameter—smaller than standard discs. These discs must not be played in type 2 players.

NOTICE

Do not use an adaptor for compact disc singles—it could cause tracking errors or interfere with the ejection of compact discs.

COMPACT DISC PLAYER WITH CHANGER (TYPE 2)

When you insert a disc, press the “LOAD” [18] button and gently push the disc in with the label side up. The player with changer will play from track 1 through to the end of the disc. Then it will play from track 1 of the next disc.

The player with changer is intended for use with 12 cm (4.7 in) discs only.



NOTICE

- **Do not stack up two discs for insertion, or it will cause damage to the compact disc player with changer. Insert only one compact disc into slot at a time.**
- **Never try to disassemble or oil any part of the compact disc player. Do not insert anything except a compact disc into the slot.**

TERMS

Packet write—

This is a general term that describes the process of writing data on-demand to CD-R, etc., in the same way that data is written to floppy or hard discs.

ID3 Tag—

This is a method of embedding track-related information in an MP3 file. This embedded information can include the track title, the artist's name, the album title, the music genre, the year of production, comments and other data. The contents can be freely edited using software with ID3 tag editing functions. Although the tags are restricted to the number of characters, the information can be viewed when the track is played back.

WMA Tag—

WMA files can contain a WMA tag that is used in the same way as an ID3 tag. WMA tags carry information such as track title, artist name.

ISO 9660 format—

This is the international standard for the formatting of CD-ROM folders and files. For the ISO 9660 format, there are two levels of regulations.

Level 1:

The file name is in 8.3 format (8 character file names, with a 3 character file extension. File names must be composed of one-byte capital letters and numbers. The “_” symbol may also be included.)

Level 2:

The file name can have up to 31 characters (including the separation mark “.” and file extension). Each folder must contain fewer than 8 hierarchies.

m3u—

Playlists created using “WINAMP” software have a playlist file extension (.m3u).

MP3—

MP3 is an audio compression standard determined by a working group (MPEG) of the ISO (International Standard Organisation). MP3 compresses audio data to about 1/10 the size of that on conventional discs.

WMA—

WMA (Windows Media Audio) is an audio compression format developed by Microsoft. It compresses files into a size smaller than that of MP3 files. The decoding formats for WMA files are Ver. 7, 8, and 9.

—Radio operation

For information on the general features of your audio system see “Audio system-Basic operation” on page 140 of this Section.

TURNING ON THE RADIO

The radio is turned on using the band selection buttons “AM” “FM1”, “FM2” [3]. The radio will tune to the band selected.

TURNING OFF THE RADIO

Press the “POWER VOLUME” knob [1] to turn the radio OFF, or press the “DISC” button [4] to switch to those functions.

SELECTING THE BAND

Press the band selection buttons “AM”, “FM1”, “FM2” [3] to switch between bands.

The “FM” band has two preset memory groups “FM1” or “FM2”. Press the appropriate band selection button for the desired band.

For more information on preset radio stations, see “PRESETTING STATIONS” on page 143 of this Section.

SELECTING A RADIO STATION**Manual tuning**

Turn “TUNE” [2] clockwise to locate higher frequency stations and counterclockwise for lower frequency stations.

Automatic tuning

Press and hold “SEEK TRACK ^” [11] until you hear a beep to increase the frequency. The radio will search and stop when it finds a station.

Press and hold “SEEK TRACK v” [11] until you hear a beep to decrease the frequency. The radio will search and stop when it finds a station.

If a station is programmed to a preset button, the display will indicate the preset button number.

SCANNING FOR STATIONS

Quickly press “SCAN” [12] to search for and automatically play each station found for a few seconds.

To stop on a station, or to cancel “SCAN”, press “SCAN” [12] again.

To scan only those stations stored under preset buttons “1” [5] through “6” [10], press and hold “SCAN” [12] until a beep is heard.

To stop on a station, or to cancel “SCAN”, press “SCAN” [12] again.

PRESETTING STATIONS

Favourite radio stations can be stored at the 6 preset buttons “1” [5] through “6” [10]. Each button can store one AM and two FM stations.

Manually presetting stations

1. Tune to a radio station of your choice.
2. Press and hold a preset button until you hear a beep. The station is now set to this button.

Selecting a preset station

1. Select preset memory group, AM, FM1 or FM2. See “SELECTING THE BAND” on page 142 for more information.
2. Press the preset button for the station you want. The button number and frequency will appear on the display.

—CD player operation

For information on general features of your audio system, see “Audio system—Basic operation” on page 140 of this Section.

NOTICE

Never try to disassemble or oil any part of the compact disc player. Do not insert anything except a compact disc into the slot.

TURNING ON THE COMPACT DISC PLAYER

If the audio system is OFF, you can turn ON the compact disc player by pressing “DISC” [4]. A disc must already be loaded in the player.

If the audio system is OFF, pressing “POWER VOLUME” [1] will turn the CD player ON if the compact disc function was selected prior to the audio system being turned OFF.

Press “DISC” [4] to switch from radio operation to compact disc operation.

LOADING A CD

Insert a disc into the slot [16] by gently pushing it in with the label side up. (The player will automatically eject a disc if the label side is down).

The compact disc player will play from track 1 through to the end of the disc. Then it will play from track 1 again.

EJECTING A CD

Press the eject button [13] to eject a CD.

To eject a specific CD (type 2), first select the appropriate disc using the “∨ DISC” [7] or “∧ DISC” [8] buttons.

After you set the ignition to LOCK, you can eject a CD but you cannot reinsert one.


EJECTING ALL CDS (TYPE 2)

Press and hold the eject button [13] until you hear a beep to eject all CDs. The last disc played before pressing the button will be ejected first.

SELECTING A DISC (WITH CD CHANGER)


To select a specific CD press the “∨ DISC” [7] or “∧ DISC” [8] buttons.

REPEATING A TRACK


Quickly press “2” [6] to repeat the track playing. “ RPT” will appear on the display.

The track will continue to be repeated until you press [6] again.

REPEATING A DISC (WITH CD CHANGER)


Press and hold “2” [6] until you hear a beep to repeat the disc playing. “ RPT” will appear on the display.

RANDOMLY PLAYING THE TRACKS

Quickly press “1” [5] to randomly play the tracks on the CD. “ RAND” will appear on the display.

Press [5] once more to cancel.

RANDOMLY PLAYING THE CD MAGAZINE (WITH CD CHANGER)

Press and hold “1” [5] until you hear a beep to randomly play the tracks on the CD magazine. “ RAND” will appear on the display.


Press [5] once more to cancel.

SCANNING TRACKS

Quickly press “SCAN” [12] to scan each track on a CD. “SCAN” will appear on the display.

Press “SCAN” [12] once more to cancel.

SCANNING FIRST TRACK OF CDS IN MAGAZINE (WITH CD CHANGER)

Press and hold “SCAN” [12] until you hear a beep to scan the first track on each CD in the magazine. “ SCAN” will appear on the display.

Press “SCAN” [12] once more to cancel.

TRACK UP AND TRACK DOWN

Press “SEEK TRACK ∧” [11] to advance through the program to the desired track. For example, press [11] three times to skip three tracks ahead of the track that is currently playing.

Press “SEEK TRACK ∨” [11] to move backward through the program to the desired track. For example, press [11] three times to skip back three tracks from the track that is currently playing.

DISC UP AND DISC DOWN (WITH CD CHANGER)


Press “DISC ∧” [8] or “DISC ∨” [7] to advance to the desired disc in the magazine. The selected disc number will appear on the display.

FAST REVERSE

Press and hold “5  [9] until you hear a beep to fast reverse through the track.

Release [9] to stop fast-reverse and play the track from that point.

FAST FORWARD

Press and hold “6  [10] until a beep is heard to fast forward through the track.

Release [10] to stop fast forward and play the track from that point.

TEXT DATA

Press “TEXT” [17] to change the display for a compact disc that contains text data.

If the entire title does not display, press and hold [17] until you hear a beep. The remaining text is then displayed.

If this button is pressed while a compact disc that does not contain text data is being played “NO TITLE” will be displayed.

LOAD MULTIPLE DISCS (TYPE 2)

Type 2 compact disc players can load up to six discs.

To load only one disc, quickly press the “LOAD” button [18]. When the indicators on both sides of the slot turn green, insert the compact disc.

After the disc is loaded, the shutter of the slot will close. If no compact disc is inserted, the shutter will close after 15 seconds.

To load multiple compact discs, press and hold the button until you hear a beep. When

the indicators on both sides of the slot turn green, insert the first compact disc.

After the disc is loaded, the shutter of the slot will close. After a few seconds, the shutter will automatically open again and the indicators will turn green and the next disc can be inserted. The same process can be applied for loading the rest of the discs.

If the player is full of discs, “DISC FULL” will appear on the display. If no compact disc is inserted, the shutter will close after 15 seconds.

ERROR MESSAGES

If the player malfunctions, your audio system will display following error messages.

“WAIT”: The compact disc player unit may be too hot. Allow the player to cool down.

“ERROR 1”: The disc may be dirty, damaged or inserted incorrectly (up-side down). Clean the disc and re-insert it.

“NO DISC”: A separate compact disc changer is empty. Insert a disc.

“ERROR 3”: There is a problem inside the system.

“ERROR 4”: Over-current. Ask your Toyota dealer to inspect.

“CD OPEN”: The compact disc changer lid of separate unit is open. Close the compact disc changer lid.

If “NO MUSIC” appears on the display, it indicates that a disc with no MP3/WMA data has been inserted. Remove the disc from the player and insert an MP3/WMA data disc.

If the malfunction still exists, take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer.

—MP3/WMA player operation

For information on general features of your audio system, see “Audio system—Basic operation” on page 140 of this Section.

MANUALLY SELECTING FILES

Turn the “TUNE FILE” [2] knob clockwise to file up and the knob anti-clockwise to file down.

CHANGING FOLDERS

To skip up and down to a different folder press “FOLDER ^” or “FOLDER v” [15] until the number of the folder you want to listen to is displayed.

To jump to the first folder, press and hold the “v” side of the button until you hear a beep.

RANDOMLY PLAYING FILES IN A FOLDER

Quickly press “1” [5] to randomly play the files in a folder. “ RAND” will appear on the display.

Press [5] once more to cancel.

RANDOMLY PLAYING ALL FILES ON A DISC

Press and hold “1” [5] until you hear a beep to randomly play the files on the CD. “ RAND” will appear on the display.

Press [5] once more to cancel.

REPEATING A FILE

Quickly press “2” [6] to repeat the file playing. “ RPT” will appear on the display.

The file will continue to be repeated until you press [6] again.

REPEATING A FOLDER

Press and hold “2” [6] until you hear a beep to repeat the files in the current folder playing. “ RPT” will appear on the display.

FILE UP AND FILE DOWN

Press “SEEK TRACK ^” [11] to advance to the desired file. For example, press [11] three times to skip file tracks ahead of the file that is currently playing.

Press “SEEK TRACK ∇ ” [11] to move backward to the desired file. For example, press [11] three times to skip back three files from the file that is currently playing.

SCANNING FILES

Quickly press “SCAN” [12] to scan each file in the current folder. “SCAN” will appear on the display.

Press “SCAN” [12] once more to cancel.

SCANNING FIRST FILE OF ALL FOLDERS

Press and hold “SCAN” [12] until you hear a beep to scan the first file of each folder. “ \bullet SCAN” will appear on the display.

Press “SCAN” [12] once more to cancel.

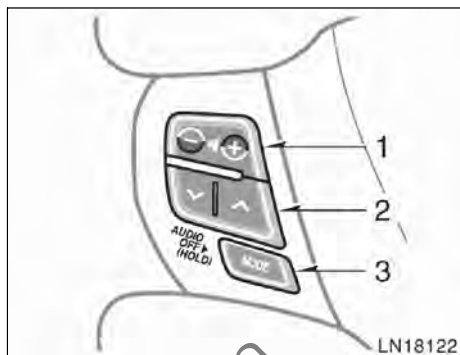
TEXT DATA

Press “TEXT” [17] to change the display for a file that contains text data.

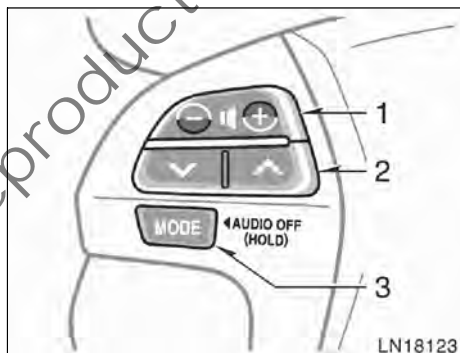
If the entire title does not display, press and hold [17] until you hear a beep. The remaining text is then displayed.

If this button is pressed while a file that does not contain text data is being played “NO TITLE” will be displayed.

Audio remote controls (steering switches)



Type A



Type B

Some parts of the audio system can be adjusted using the switches on the steering wheel.

Details of the specific switches, controls, and features are described below.

1. Volume control switch
2. “ \wedge ∇ ” switch
3. “MODE” switch

Volume control switch

Press “+” side to increase the volume. The volume continues to increase while the switch is being pressed.

Press “-” side to decrease the volume. The volume continues to decrease while the switch is being pressed.

“MODE” switch

Press “MODE” switch to select an audio mode. Each press changes the mode sequentially if the desired mode is ready to use.

To turn the audio system on, press the “MODE” switch.

To turn the audio system off, press and hold the “MODE” switch until the system turns off.

“^ v” switch

Radio

This switch has the following features—

To select a preset station:

Quickly press and release the “^” or “v” side of the switch. Do this again to select the next preset station.

To seek a station:

Press and hold the “^” or “v” side of the switch until you hear a beep. Do this again to find the next station. If you press the switch on either side during the seek mode, seeking will be cancelled.

To step up or down the frequency, press and hold the switch even after you hear a beep. When you release from the switch, the radio will begin seeking up or down for a station. Do this again to find the next station.

Compact disc player

Use this switch to skip up or down to a different track in either direction.

Quickly press and release the “^” or “v” side of the switch until the track you want to listen to is set. If you want to return to the beginning of the current track, press the “v” side of the switch once, quickly.

With compact disc changer only—

Press and hold the “^” or “v” side of the switch until the disc you want to listen to is set.

MP3/WMA player

This switch has the following features—

To select a desired file: Quickly press and release the “^” or “v” side of the switch until the file you want to listen to is set. If you want to return to the beginning of the current file, press the “v” side of the switch once, quickly.

Without compact disc changer only—

To select a desired folder: Press and hold the “^” or “v” side of the switch until you hear a beep. Repeat this until the folder you want to listen to is set.

With compact disc changer only—

To select a desired disc when 2 or more discs are in the changer, press and hold the “^” or “v” side of the switch until the disc you want to listen to is set.

Audio system operating hints

NOTICE

To ensure correct audio system operations:

- *Be careful not to spill beverages over the audio system.*
- *Do not put anything other than a compact disc into the slot.*
- *The use of a cellular phone inside or near the vehicle may cause a noise from the speakers of the audio system which you are listening to. However, this does not indicate a malfunction.*

RADIO RECEPTION

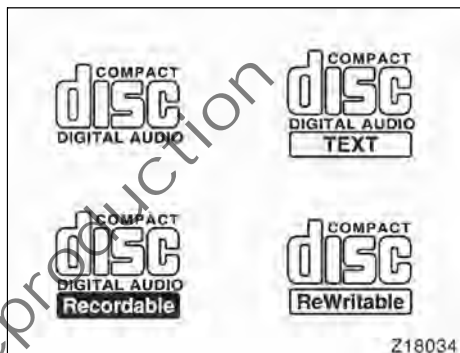
FM broadcasts have a range of about 40 km. When driving away from a station you may have to fine-tune your radio and turn up the volume as the station gets weaker. Because FM uses a line-of-sight signal, tall buildings or hills may sometimes block reception. These are all normal characteristics of FM reception and do not indicate any problem with the radio itself.

CARING FOR YOUR COMPACT DISC PLAYER AND DISCS

- Type 2 only—Your compact disc player intended for use with 12 cm (4.7 in) discs only.
- Extremely high temperatures can keep your compact disc player from working. On hot days, use the air conditioning to cool the vehicle interior before you listen to a disc.
- Bumpy roads or other vibrations may make your compact disc player skip.
- If moisture gets into your compact disc player, you may not hear any sound even though your compact disc player appears to be working. Remove the disc from the player and wait until it dries.

⚠ CAUTION

Compact disc players use an invisible laser beam which could emit hazardous radiation exposure if directed outside the unit by incorrect operation or unauthorised repair. Be sure to operate the player correctly.



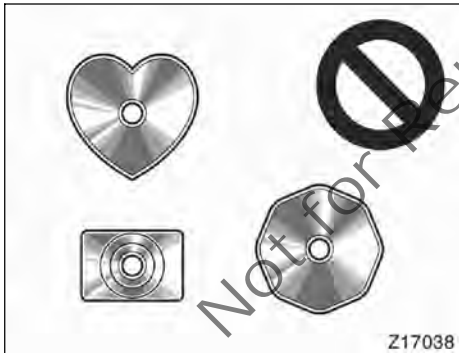
- Use only compact discs marked as shown above. The following products may not be playable on your compact disc player.

Copy-protected CD
 CD-R (CD-Recordable)
 CD-RW (CD-Re-writeable)
 CD-ROM

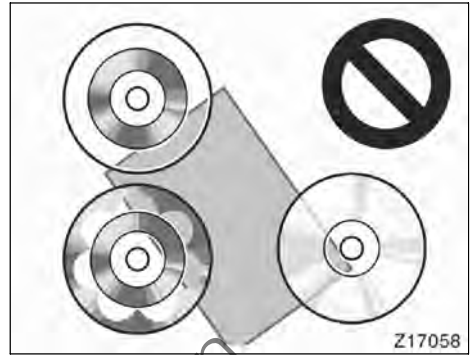
CD-R and CD-RW discs

- CD-R/CD-RW discs that have not been subject to the “finalising process” (a process that allows discs to be played on a conventional CD player) cannot be played.
- It may not be possible to play CD-R/CD-RW discs recorded on a music CD recorder or a personal computer because of disc characteristics, scratches or dirt on the disc, or dirt, condensation, etc. on the lens of the unit.

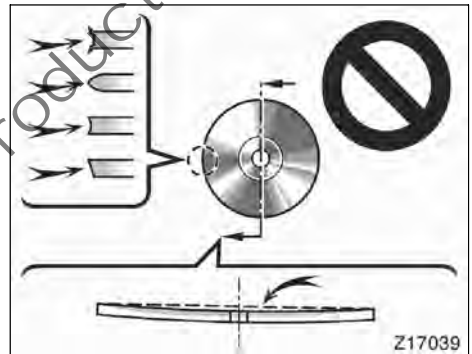
- It may not be possible to play discs recorded on a personal computer depending on the application settings and the environment. Record with the correct format. (For details, contact the appropriate application manufacturers of the applications.)
- CD-R/CD-RW discs may be damaged by direct exposure to sunlight, high temperatures or other storage conditions. The unit may be unable to play some damaged discs.
- If you insert a CD-RW disc into the MP3/WMA player, playback will begin more slowly than with a conventional CD or CD-R disc.
- Recordings on CD-R/CD-RW cannot be played using the DDCD (Double Density CD) system.



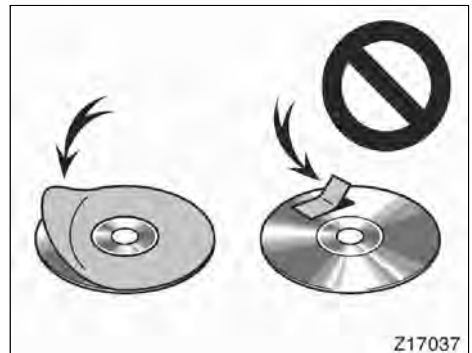
Special shaped discs



Transparent/translucent discs



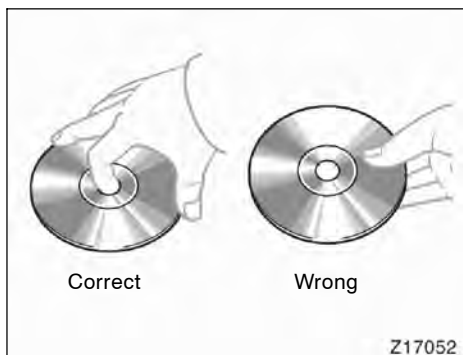
Low quality discs



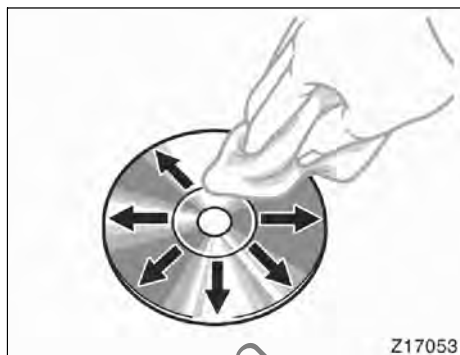
Labelled discs

NOTICE

Do not use special shaped, transparent/translucent, low quality or labelled discs such as those shown in the illustrations. The use of such discs may damage the player or changer, or it may be impossible to eject the disc.



- Handle compact discs carefully, especially when you are inserting them. Hold them on the edge and do not bend them. Avoid getting fingerprints on them, particularly on the shiny side.
- Dirt, scratches, warping, pin holes, or other disc damage could cause the player to skip or to repeat a Section of a track. (To see a pin hole, hold the disc up to the light.)
- Remove discs from the compact disc player when you are not listening to them. Store them in their plastic cases away from moisture, heat, and direct sunlight.



To clean a compact disc: Wipe it with a soft, lint-free cloth that has been dampened with water. Wipe in a straight line from the centre to the edge of the disc (not in circles). Dry it with another soft, lint-free cloth. Do not use a conventional record cleaner or anti-static device.

MP3/WMA FILES

- MP3 (MPEG Audio Layer 3) and WMA (Windows Media Audio) are audio compression standards.
 - The MP3/WMA player can play MP3 and WMA files on CD-ROM, CD-R and CD-RW discs.
- The unit can play disc recordings compatible with ISO 9660 level 1 and level 2 and with the Romeo and Joliet file system.
- When naming an MP3 or WMA file, add the appropriate file extension (.mp3 or .wma).
 - The MP3/WMA player plays back files with .mp3 or .wma file extensions as MP3 or WMA files. To prevent noise and playback errors, use the appropriate file extensions.
 - Multi-session compatible CDs can also be played.

- MP3 files are compatible with the ID3 Tag Ver. 1.0, Ver. 1.1, Ver. 2.2, and Ver. 2.3 formats. The unit cannot display disc title, track title and artist name in other formats.
- WMA files can contain a WMA tag that is used in the same way as an ID3 tag. WMA tags carry information such as track title, artist name.
- The emphasis function is available only when playing MP3/WMA files recorded at 32, 44.1 and 48 kHz. (The system can play MP3 files with sampling frequencies of 16, 22.05, and 24 kHz. However, the emphasis function is not available for files recorded at these frequencies.)
- The sound quality of MP3/WMA files generally improves with higher bit rates. In order to achieve a reasonable level of sound quality, discs recorded with a bit rate of at least 128 kbps are recommended.

Playable bit rates

MP3 files:

MPEG1 LAYER3—64 to 320 kbps

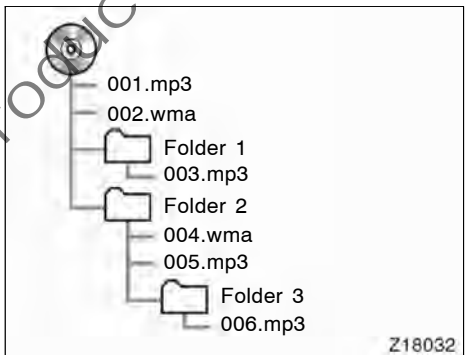
MPEG2 LSF LAYER3—64 to 160 kbps

WMA files:

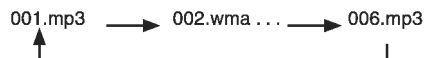
Ver. 7, 8 CBR—48 to 192 kbps

Ver. 9 CBR—48 to 320 kbps

- The MP3/WMA player does not play back MP3/WMA files from discs recorded using packet write data transfer (UDF format). Discs should be recorded using “pre-mastering” software rather than packet-write software.
- M3u playlists are not compatible with the audio player.
- MP3i (MP3 interactive) and MP3PRO formats are not compatible with the audio player.
- The MP3 player is compatible with VBR (Variable Bit Rate).



- The play order of the compact disc with the structure shown on the left is as follows:



Not for Reproduction

Section 1-9

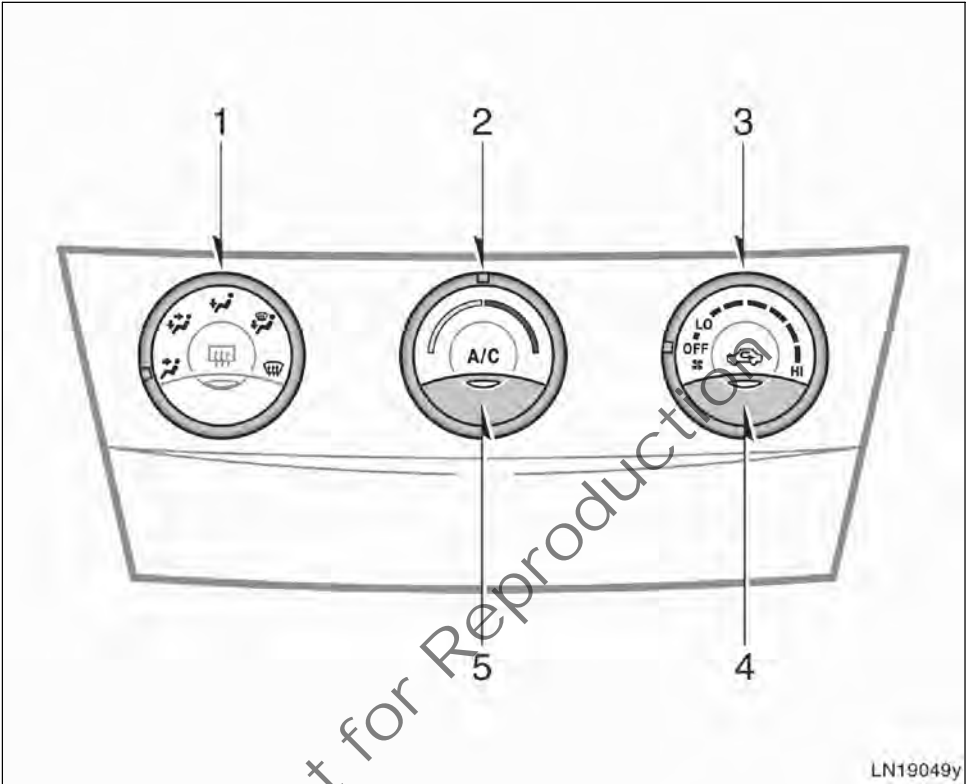
OPERATION OF INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS

AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM

Manual air conditioning system	154
Controls	154
Air flow selector settings	156
Operating tips	156
Automatic air conditioning system	158
Controls	158
Air flow selector settings	161
Operating tips	161
Air conditioning remote controls	163
Side and rear vents	164
Air conditioning filter	165
Checking and replacing the air conditioning filter	165

Not for Reproduction

**Manual air conditioning system—
—Controls**



LN19049y

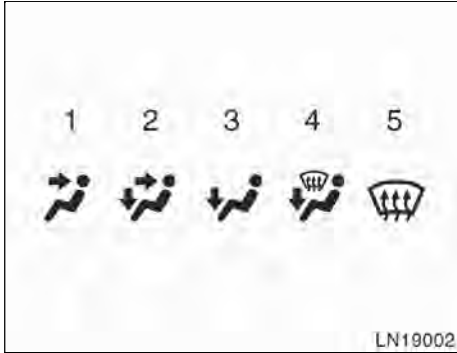
1. Air flow selector
2. Temperature selector
3. Fan speed selector
4. Air intake selector
5. A/C button

Fan speed selector

Turn the knob to adjust the fan speed—to the right to increase, to the left to decrease.

Temperature selector

Turn the knob to adjust the temperature—to the right to warm, to the left to cool.



Air flow selector

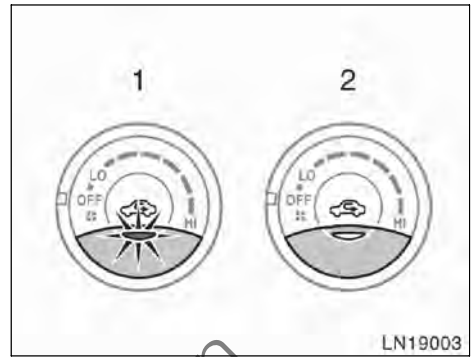
Turn the knob to select the vents used for air flow.

- 1. Panel**—Air flows mainly from the instrument panel vents.
- 2. Bi-level**—Air flows from both the floor vents and the instrument panel vents.
- 3. Floor**—Air flows mainly from the floor vents.
- 4. Floor/Windshield**—Air flows mainly from the floor vents and windshield vents.
- 5. Windshield**—Air flows mainly from the windshield vents.

This position allows the air intake to select FRESH automatically. This is to clean up the front view more quickly.

If you want to return the setting to RECIRCULATE mode, press the air intake selector button once again.

For details about air flow selector settings, see “Air flow selector settings” described on the following page.



Air intake selector

Press the button to select the air source.

- 1. RECIRCULATE** (indicator light is on)—Recirculates the air inside the vehicle.
- 2. FRESH** (indicator light is off)—Draws outside air into the system.

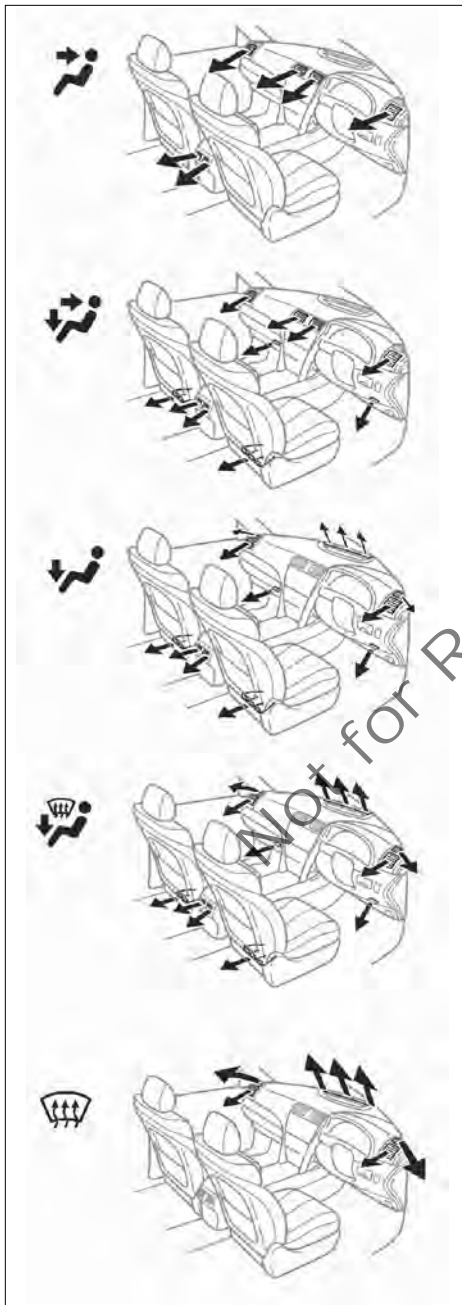
To prevent fogging up of the windshield, the air intake mode may change automatically to FRESH depending on the condition of the air conditioning system.

A/C button

To turn on the air conditioning, press the A/C button. The A/C button indicator will come on. To turn the air conditioning off, press the button again.

If the A/C button indicator flashes, there is a problem in the air conditioning system and the air conditioning automatically shuts off. If this happens, take your vehicle to a Toyota dealer for service.

—Air flow selector settings



—Operating tips

- To cool off your Toyota after it has been parked in the hot sun, drive with the windows open for a few minutes. This vents the hot air, allowing the air conditioning to cool the interior more quickly.
- Make sure the air intake grilles in front of the windshield are not blocked (by leaves or snow, for example).
- On humid days, do not blow cold air on the windshield. The windshield could fog up because of the difference in air temperature on the inside and outside of the windshield.
- Keep the area under the front seats clear to allow air to circulate throughout the vehicle.
- On cold days, set the fan speed to high for a minute to help clear the intake ducts of snow or moisture. This can reduce the amount of fogging on the windows.
- When driving on dusty roads, close all windows. If dust thrown up by the vehicle is still drawn into the vehicle after closing the windows, it is recommended that the air intake selector be set to FRESH and the fan speed selector to any setting except OFF.
- If following another vehicle on a dusty road, or driving in windy and dusty conditions, it is recommended that the air intake selector be temporarily set to RE-CIRCULATE, which will close off the outside passage and prevent outside air and dust from entering the vehicle interior.

Heating

For best results, set controls as follows:

- | |
|---|
| <p>Fan speed—Any setting except OFF</p> <p>Temperature—Towards WARM
(red zone)</p> <p>Air intake—FRESH (outside air)</p> <p>Air flow—FLOOR</p> <p>Air conditioning—OFF</p> |
|---|

- For quick heating, change the air intake selector mode to RECIRCULATE. To keep the windows from fogging, return to FRESH mode after the vehicle interior has been warmed.
- Press the A/C button on for dehumidified heating.
- Turn the air flow selector to the floor/windshield position to heat the vehicle interior while defrosting or defogging the windshield.

Air conditioning

For best results, set controls as follows:

Fan speed—Any setting except OFF
Temperature—Towards **COLD**
 (blue zone)
Air intake—FRESH (outside air)
Air flow—PANEL
Air conditioning—ON

- For quick cooling, select recirculated air for a few minutes.

Ventilation

For best results, set controls as follows:

Fan speed—Any setting except OFF
Temperature—Towards **COLD**
 (blue zone)
Air intake—FRESH (outside air)
Air flow—PANEL
Air conditioning—OFF

Defogging and defrosting

—The inside of the windshield

For best results, set controls as follows:

Fan speed—Any setting except OFF
Temperature—Towards **WARM**
 (red zone) to heat;
COLD (blue zone) to cool
Air intake—FRESH (outside air)
Air flow—WINDSHIELD

When turning the air flow selector to the windshield position, the air intake selector mode

changes to FRESH automatically to clean up the front view quickly.

Press the A/C button for dehumidified heating or cooling. This setting clears the front view more quickly.

- On humid days, do not blow cold air on the windshield—the difference between the outside and inside temperatures could make the fogging worse.

—The outside of the windshield

For best results, set controls as follows:

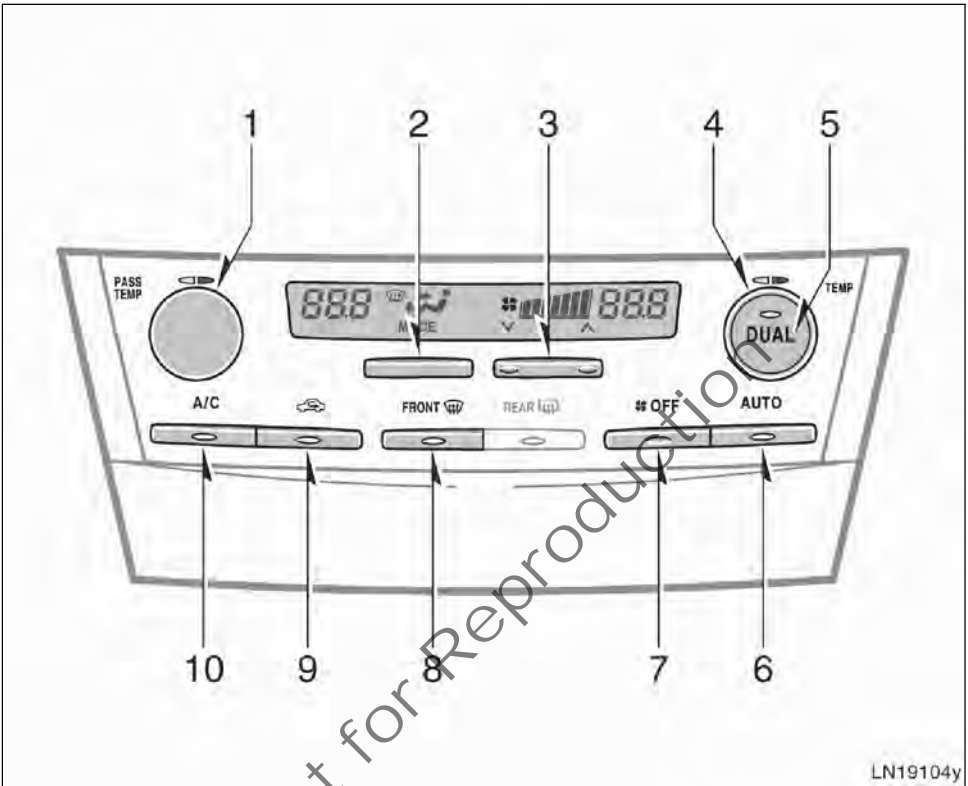
Fan speed—Any setting except OFF
Temperature—Towards **WARM**
 (red zone)
Air intake—FRESH (outside air)
Air flow—WINDSHIELD

When turning the air flow selector to the windshield position, the air intake selector mode changes to FRESH automatically to clean up the front view quickly.

Press the A/C button for dehumidified heating. This setting clears the front view more quickly.

- To heat the vehicle interior while defrosting the windshield, choose floor/windshield air flow.

**Automatic air conditioning system—
—Controls**



1. Temperature selector (PASS TEMP)
(individual setting on front passenger side only)
2. Air flow selector button
3. Fan speed selector
4. Temperature selector (TEMP)
(with DUAL button indicator on—individual setting on driver side only)
(with DUAL button indicator off—simultaneous setting on driver and front passenger)

5. DUAL button
6. AUTO button
7. OFF button
8. Windshield air flow button
9. Air intake selector
10. A/C button

LN19104y

AUTO button

For automatic operation of the air conditioning, press the AUTO button. The AUTO button will turn on, indicating that the automatic operation mode has been selected.

In the automatic operation mode, the air conditioning selects the most suitable fan speed, air flow, air intake and on-off of the air conditioning according to the temperature.

When you press the AUTO button with the air intake mode at FRESH, internal circulation may be applied for maximum cooling.

You may use manual controls if you want to select your own settings.

Fan speed selector

Press the “^” (increase) or “v” (decrease) side of the button to adjust the fan speed.

In automatic operation, you do not have to adjust the fan speed unless you desire another fan speed mode.

DUAL button

Press the button to change the mode of the temperature setting.

With the indicator on—Individual temperature setting for driver and front passenger

With the indicator off—Simultaneous temperature setting for driver and front passenger

Temperature selectors

Turn the knob to adjust the temperature—to the right to warm, to the left to cool.

LO appears when you adjust to maximum cooling, and HI appears when you adjust to maximum warming.

—TEMP knob

With the DUAL button indicator on—This knob changes the temperature on the driver side only.

With the DUAL button indicator off—This knob changes the temperature on the driver side and front passenger side simultaneously.

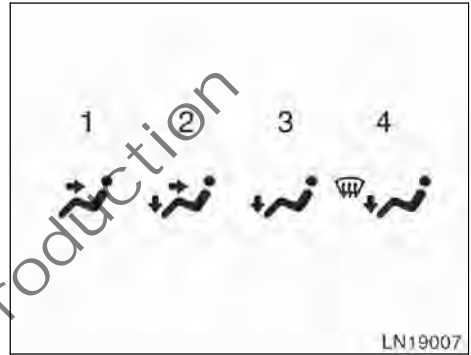
This function will be cancelled when the PASS TEMP knob is turned.

—PASS TEMP knob

This knob changes the temperature on the front passenger side only.

OFF button

Press the button to turn off the air conditioning system.



Air flow selector button

Press the button to select the vents used for air flow.

In automatic operation, you do not have to select the air flow unless you desire another air flow mode.

1. **Panel**—Air flows mainly from the instrument panel vents and the rear vents.
2. **Bi-level**—Air flows from both the floor vents, the instrument panel vents and the rear vents.
3. **Floor**—Air flows mainly from the floor vents.
4. **Floor/Windshield**—Air flows mainly from the floor vents and windshield vents.

Windshield air flow button

When this button is pressed, air flows mainly from the windshield vents.

Pressing the button once again returns the air flow mode to the last one used.

Pressing the windshield button turns on the defroster linked air conditioning. At this time, the A/C button indicator comes on regardless of whether or not the A/C button is pressed in. This is to clean up the front view more quickly.

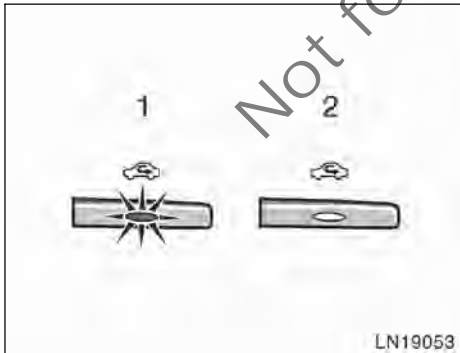
To turn off the air conditioning alone, press the A/C button once again.

When the A/C button is not pressed in, pressing another air flow button turns off the air conditioning.

For details about air flow selector settings, see "Air flow selector settings" described on the following page.

When any of the following conditions occurs, the indicator light on the button may flash and a motor sound may be heard. This does not indicate a malfunction.

- The ignition switch is set to ON or START position after the battery is reconnected.
- Engine starting and stopping is repeated at short intervals.
- The engine is started with the low voltage battery.



Air intake selector

Press the button to select the air source.

1. **RECIRCULATE** (indicator light is on)—Recirculates the air inside the vehicle.
2. **FRESH** (indicator light is off)—Draws outside air into the system.

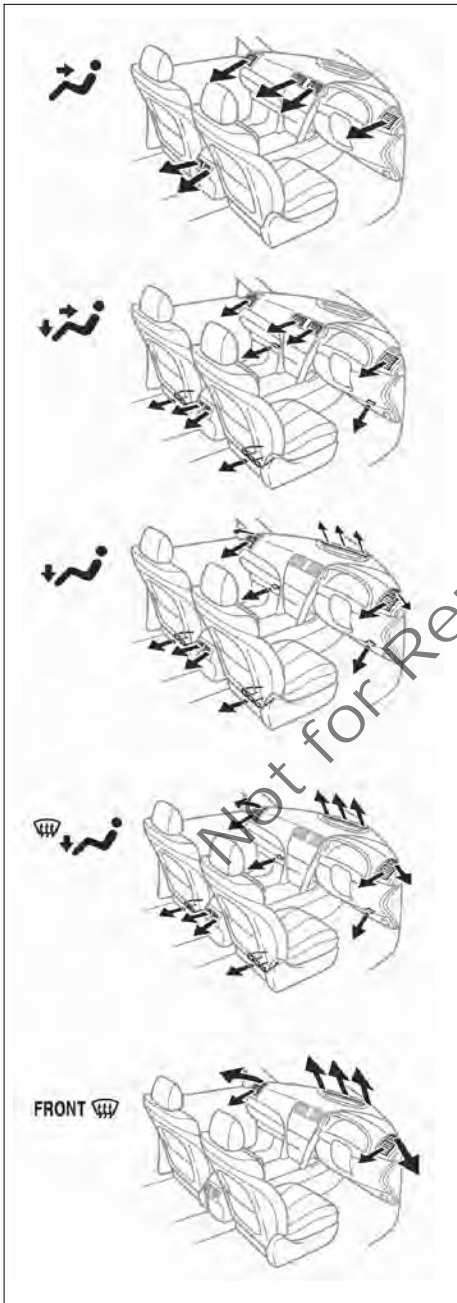
To prevent fogging up of the windshield, the air intake mode may change automatically to FRESH depending on the condition of the air conditioning system.

A/C button

To turn on the air conditioning, press the A/C button. The A/C button indicator will come on. To turn the air conditioning off, press the button again.

If the A/C button indicator flashes, there is a problem in the air conditioning system and the air conditioning automatically shuts off. If this happens, take your vehicle to a Toyota dealer for service.

—Air flow selector settings



—Operating tips

- To cool off your Toyota after it has been parked in the hot sun, drive with the windows open for a few minutes. This vents the hot air, allowing the air conditioning to cool the interior more quickly.
- Make sure the air intake grilles in front of the windshield are not blocked (by leaves or snow, for example).
- On humid days, do not blow cold air on the windshield. The windshield could fog up because of the difference in air temperature on the inside and outside of the windshield.
- Keep the area under the front seats clear to allow air to circulate throughout the vehicle.
- On cold days, set the fan speed to high for a minute to help clear the intake ducts of snow or moisture. This can reduce the amount of fogging on the windows.
- When driving on dusty roads, close all windows. If dust thrown up by the vehicle is still drawn into the vehicle after closing the windows, it is recommended that the air intake selector be set to FRESH and the fan speed selector to any setting except OFF.
- If following another vehicle on a dusty road, or driving in windy and dusty conditions, it is recommended that the air intake selector be temporarily set to RECIRCULATE, which will close off the outside passage and prevent outside air and dust from entering the vehicle interior.

Heating

For best results, set controls as follows:

For automatic operation—

- Press in the AUTO button.**
- Temperature—**To the desired temperature
- Air intake—**FRESH (outside air)
- Air conditioning—**OFF

For manual operation—

Fan speed—To the desired fan speed
Temperature—Towards **WARM**
Air intake—**FRESH** (outside air)
Air flow—**FLOOR**
Air conditioning—**OFF**

- For quick heating, select recirculated air for a few minutes. To keep the windows from fogging, select fresh after the vehicle interior has been warmed.
- Press the A/C button on for dehumidified heating.
- Choose floor/windshield air flow to heat the vehicle interior while defrosting or defogging the windshield.

Air conditioning

For best results, set controls as follows:

For automatic operation—

Press in the AUTO button.
Temperature—To the desired temperature
Air intake—**FRESH** (outside air)
Air conditioning—**ON**

For manual operation—

Fan speed—To the desired fan speed
Temperature—Towards **COLD**
Air intake—**FRESH** (outside air)
Air flow—**PANEL**
Air conditioning—**ON**

- For quick cooling, select recirculated air for a few minutes.

Ventilation

For best results, set controls as follows:

For automatic operation—

Press in the AUTO button.
Temperature—Towards low temperature
Air intake—**FRESH** (outside air)
Air conditioning—**OFF**

For manual operation—

Fan speed—To the desired fan speed
Temperature—Towards **COLD**
Air intake—**FRESH** (outside air)
Air flow—**PANEL**
Air conditioning—**OFF**

Defogging and defrosting

—**The inside of the windshield**

For best results, set controls as follows:

—For automatic operation

Temperature—Towards high temperature to heat; low temperature to cool
Air intake—**FRESH** (outside air)
Air flow—**WINDSHIELD**

—For manual operation

Fan speed—To the desired fan speed
Temperature—Towards high temperature to heat; low temperature to cool
Air intake—**FRESH** (outside air)
Air flow—**WINDSHIELD**

Pressing the windshield button turns on the defroster linked air conditioning. At this time, the A/C button indicator comes on regardless of whether or not the A/C button is pressed in. This is to clean up the front view more quickly.

To turn off the air conditioning alone, press the A/C button once again.

When the A/C button is not pressed in, pressing another air flow button turns off the air conditioning.

- On humid days, do not blow cold air on the windshield—the difference between the outside and inside temperatures could make the fogging worse.

—The outside of the windshield

For best results, set controls as follows:

—For automatic operation

Temperature—Towards high temperature
Air intake—**FRESH** (outside air)
Air flow—**WINDSHIELD**

—For manual operation

Fan speed—To the desired fan speed
Temperature—Towards high temperature
Air intake—**FRESH** (outside air)
Air flow—**WINDSHIELD**

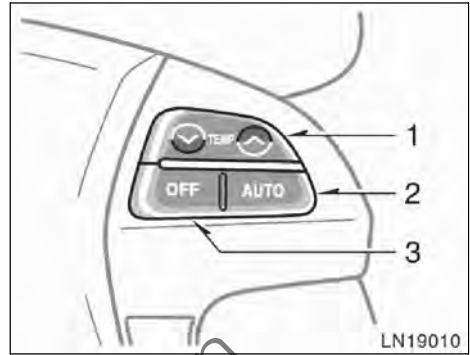
Pressing the windshield button turns on the defroster linked air conditioning. At this time, the A/C button indicator comes on regardless of whether or not the A/C button is pressed in. This is to clean up the front view more quickly.

To turn off the air conditioning alone, press the A/C button once again.

When the A/C button is not pressed in, pressing another air flow button turns off the air conditioning.

- To heat the vehicle interior while defrosting the windshield, choose floor/windshield air flow.

Air conditioning remote controls



Some parts of the air conditioning system can be adjusted using the switches on the steering wheel.

Details of the specific switches, controls, and features are described below.

1. Temperature selector (TEMP)
 (with DUAL button indicator on—individual setting on driver side only)
 (with DUAL button indicator off—simultaneous setting on driver and front passenger)
2. AUTO button
3. OFF button

AUTO button

For automatic operation of the air conditioning, press the AUTO button. The AUTO button will turn on, indicating that the automatic operation mode has been selected.

In the automatic operation mode, the air conditioning selects the most suitable fan speed, air flow, air intake and on-off of the air conditioning according to the temperature.

When you press the AUTO button with the air intake mode at FRESH, internal circulation may be applied for maximum cooling.

You may use manual controls if you want to select your own settings.

Temperature selector

To increase the temperature, press the “^” side. To decrease it, press the “v” side.

LO appears when you adjust to maximum cooling, and HI appears when you adjust to maximum warming.

With the DUAL button indicator on—This button changes the temperature on the driver side only.

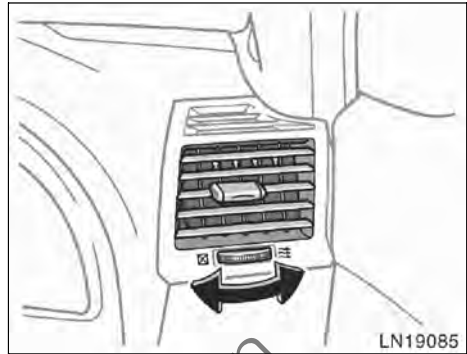
With the DUAL button indicator off—This button changes the temperature on the driver side and front passenger side simultaneously.

This function will be cancelled when the PASS TEMP knob on the instrument panel is turned.

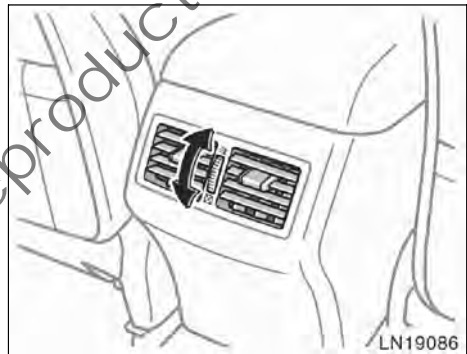
OFF button

Press the button to turn off the air conditioning system.

Side and rear vents



Side vents



Rear vents

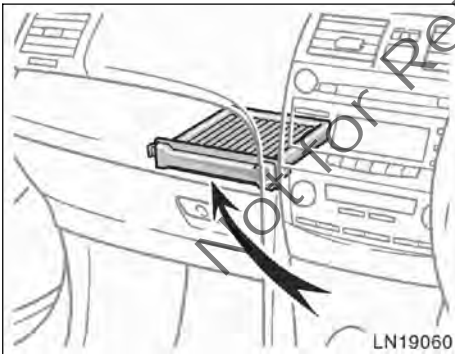
If air flow control is not satisfactory, check the side and rear vents. The side and rear vents may be opened or closed as shown.

Air conditioning filter—



The air conditioning filter information label is placed inside of the glove box as shown and indicates that a filter has been installed.

The air conditioning filter prevents dust from entering the vehicle through the air conditioning vent.

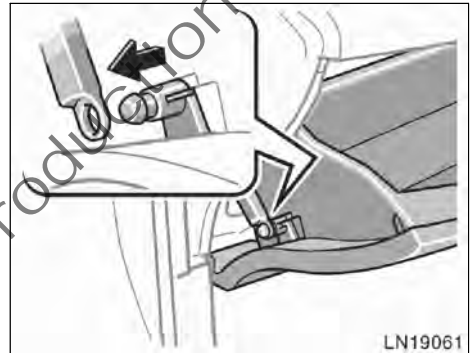


The air conditioning filter is behind the glove box.

—Checking and replacing the air conditioning filter

The air conditioning filter may clog after long use. The filter may need to be replaced if the air flow of the air conditioning and heater experiences extreme reductions in operating efficiency, or if the windows begin to fog up easily in FRESH mode.

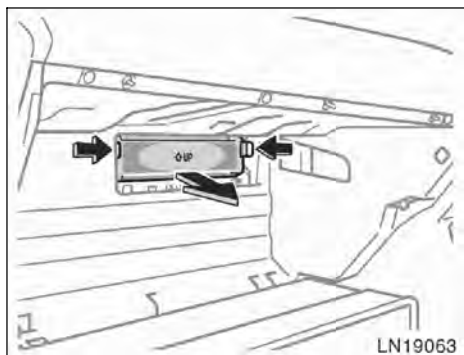
To maintain the air conditioning efficiency, inspect and replace the air conditioning filter according to the maintenance schedule. For scheduled maintenance information, please refer to the “Warranty and Service Book”.



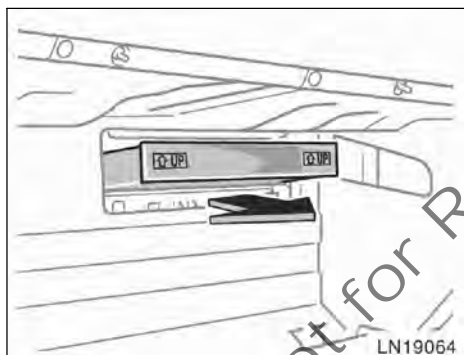
1. Open the glove box, and slide off the damper as shown.



2. Apply pressure to the glove box as shown to disengage the claws.



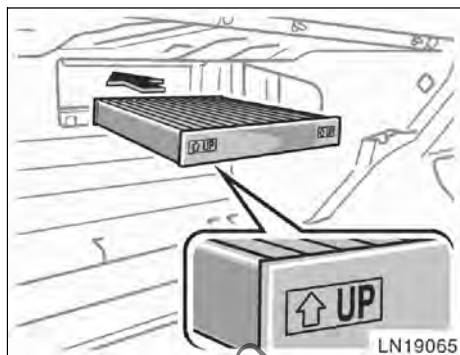
3. Remove the filter cover while pushing in both ends of the cover.



4. Pull the filter out of the filter outlet. Inspect the filter on the surface.

If it is just moderately dusty, it may be cleaned by blowing compressed air from the reverse surface. Do not wash or oil the filter.

If it is dirty, it should be replaced.



- When inserting the filter in the filter outlet, keep the arrow pointing up.

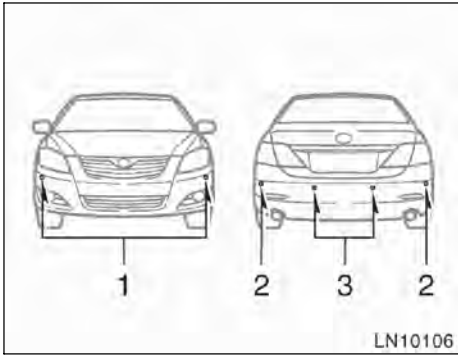
INFORMATION

The air filter should be installed properly in position. The use of air conditioning with the air filter removed may cause deteriorated dust-proof performance and then affect air conditioning performance.

**OPERATION OF
INSTRUMENTS
AND CONTROLS****OTHER EQUIPMENT**

Toyota parking assist-sensor	168
Front corner sensors	169
Rear corner sensors	170
Back sensors (vehicles without rear monitor system)	170
Numerous obstacles are detected on the front and rear of the vehicle simultaneously	171
Detection range of sensors	172
Toyota parking assist-sensor failure warning	173
Rear view monitor system (vehicles with navigation system)	174
Rear electric sun shade	177
Clock	178
Overspeed warning display	178
Cigarette lighter and ashtray	179
Power outlet	180
Glove box	180
Auxiliary boxes	181
Rear console box	182
Cup holders	183
Grocery bag hooks	184
Floor mat	184

Toyota parking assist-sensor



The Toyota parking assist-sensor is a warning system to aid parking the vehicle at low speed (e.g. into a garage). It uses an ultrasonic sensor, which checks the approximate distance to an obstacle. It will inform you of the approximate distance to an obstacle by displaying information on the multi-information display and with beeping sounds.

1. Front corner sensors

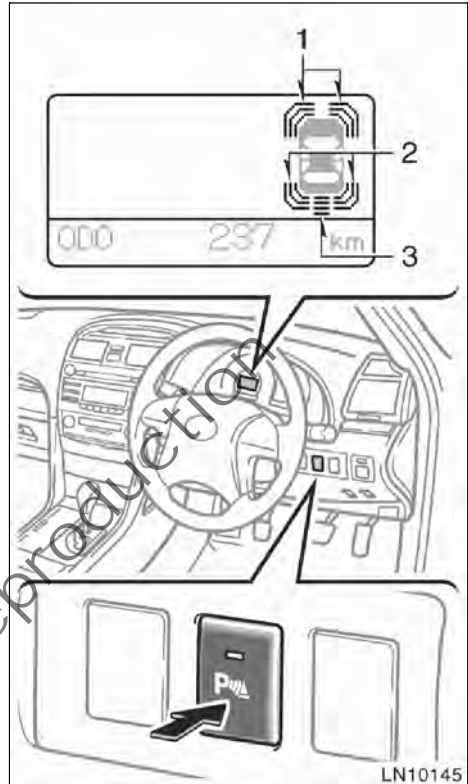
A front corner sensor is installed on each corner of the front bumper, they inspect obstacles and will sound a warning depending on the distance to the obstacle. See "Front corner sensors" on page 169 in this Section.

2. Rear corner sensors

A rear corner sensor is installed on each corner of the rear bumper, they inspect obstacles and will sound a warning depending on the distance to the obstacle. See "Rear corner sensors" on page 170 in this Section.

3. Back sensors (vehicles without rear monitor system)

Two back sensors are installed near the centre of the rear bumper, they inspect obstacles and will sound a warning depending on the distance to the obstacle. See "Back sensors" on page 170 in this Section.



INDICATORS

When an obstacle is detected, the indicator bars will come on or flash, accompanied by beeping. How many bars are lit or flashing depends on the distance to the obstacle.

1. Detection by front corner sensors
2. Detection by rear corner sensors
3. Detection by back sensors

The approximate distance to the obstacle is shown with up to 4 bars on the rear of the vehicle and up to 3 bars on the front corners and the rear corners of the vehicle.

When the obstacle is not detected any longer, beeping will stop and the multi-information display will return to the previous display.

PARKING ASSIST-SENSOR SWITCH

To use the parking assist-sensor, press the parking assist-sensor switch with the ignition switch set to ON. Pressing the switch again will turn the parking assist-sensor off.

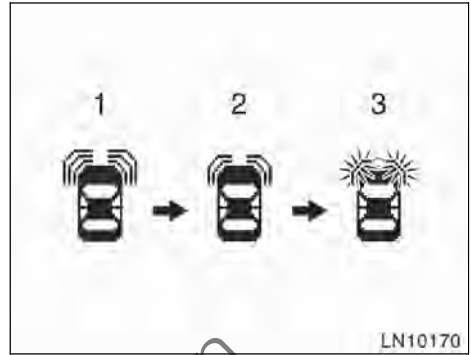
When you turn the parking assist-sensor on, the indicator light on the switch comes on and a beep sounds for one second, indicating that the parking assist-sensor is turned on.

If an error is detected in the Toyota parking assist-sensor while self-checking, beeps sound and a warning appears in the multi-information display. For details, see “Toyota parking assist-sensor failure warning” on page 173 in this Section.

**CAUTION**

To avoid an accident or injury, make sure you consider the following information when using the parking assist-sensor:

- Always drive slowly using the brakes while visually confirming that you have a safe distance around your vehicle.
- Always visually confirm safety which is outside the sensor detection range because the sensor detection range is limited around the bumper. For the sensor detection range, see “Detection range of sensors” on page 172 in this Section.
- Drive slowly and monitor the parking assist-sensor because it might take time for the sensors to detect obstacles.
- Indicators and beeps may not warn you properly and the detection range may be shortened depending on the shape of the obstacle.
- It might be difficult to hear beeps due to the volume of audio or air flow noise of the air conditioning.

—Front corner sensors

The front corner sensors only operate when the vehicle speed is less than about 10 km/h. It checks the approximate distance to obstacles at an angle to the front of the vehicle, and sounds a warning depending on the distance. This sensor does not operate if the transmission is in “P” position.

The indicator bars come on depending on the distance to the obstacle and flash when the distance between the vehicle and the obstacle is less than about 25 cm (0.8 ft.).

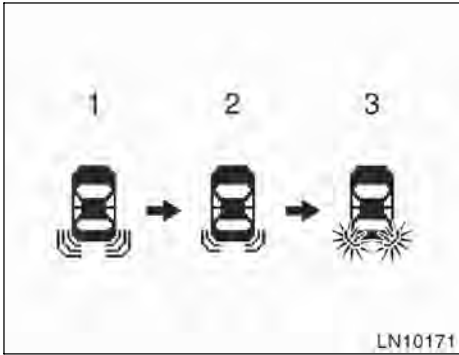
1. Approximately 37.5 cm (1.1 ft.) to 50 cm (1.5 ft.) from the obstacle
2. Approximately 25 cm (0.8 ft.) to 37.5 cm (1.1 ft.) from the obstacle
3. Within 25 cm (0.8 ft.) of the obstacle

Beeps: As the distance to the obstacle gets closer, the interval of the intermittent sound gets shorter, and then finally changes to a continuous sound when the distance between the vehicle and the obstacle is less than about 25 cm (0.8 ft.).

**CAUTION**

When you move your vehicle, be sure to visually confirm the area around your vehicle and drive slowly, or an accident or injury may result.

—Rear corner sensors



The rear corner sensors only operate when the transmission is in “R”, it checks the approximate distance to obstacles at an angle to the rear of the vehicle, and sounds a warning depending on the distance.

The indicator bars come on depending on the distance to the obstacle and flash when the distance between the vehicle and the obstacle is less than about 25 cm (0.8 ft.).

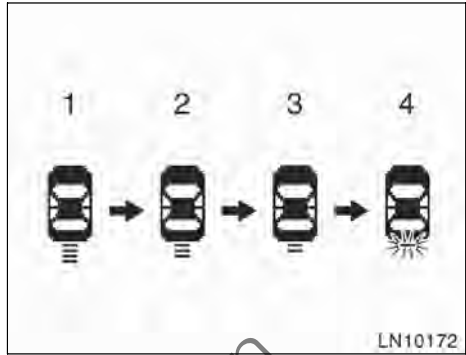
1. Approximately 37.5 cm (1.1 ft.) to 50 cm (1.5 ft.) from the obstacle
2. Approximately 25 cm (0.8 ft.) to 37.5 cm (1.1 ft.) from the obstacle
3. Within 25 cm (0.8 ft.) of the obstacle

Beeps: As distance to the obstacle gets closer, the interval of the intermittent sound gets shorter, and then finally changes to a continuous sound when the distance between the vehicle and the obstacle is less than about 25 cm (0.8 ft.).

 **CAUTION**

To avoid an accident or injury, when reversing make sure to visually confirm a safe distance around your vehicle.

—Back sensors
(vehicles without rear monitor system)



The back sensors only operate when the transmission is in “R”, it checks the approximate distance to obstacles close to the rear of the vehicle, and sounds a warning depending on the distance.

The indicator bars come on depending on the distance to the obstacle and flash when the distance between the vehicle and the obstacle is less than about 35 cm (1.1 ft.).

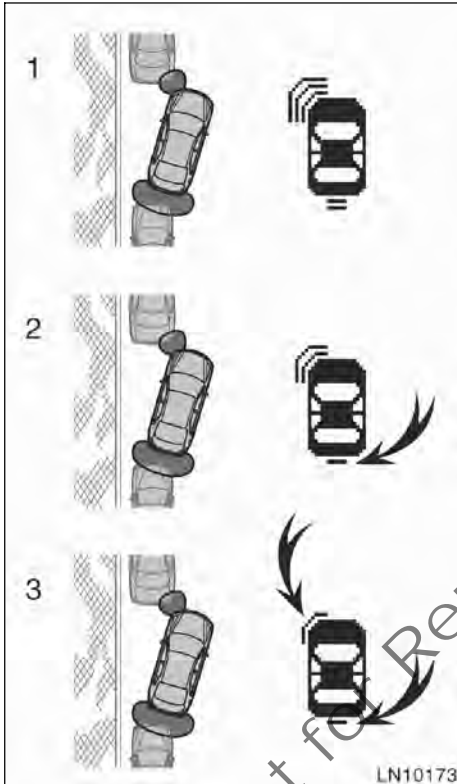
1. Approximately 60 cm (2.0 ft.) to 150 cm (4.5 ft.) from the obstacle
2. Approximately 45 cm (1.4 ft.) to 60 cm (2.0 ft.) from the obstacle
3. Approximately 35 cm (1.1 ft.) to 45 cm (1.4 ft.) from the obstacle
4. Within 35 cm (1.1 ft.) of the obstacle

Beeps: As the distance to the obstacle gets closer, the interval of the intermittent sound gets shorter, and then finally changes to a continuous sound when the distance between the vehicle and the obstacle is less than about 35 cm (1.1 ft.).

 **CAUTION**

To avoid an accident or injury, when reversing make sure to visually confirm a safe distance around your vehicle.

—Numerous obstacles are detected on the front and rear of the vehicle simultaneously



When obstacles are detected on the front and rear of the vehicle at the same time; the multi-information display illuminates their relevant indicator bars. And sounds a beep as follows:

1. Obstacles detected on the front and rear of the vehicle are not in areas where continuous beeping should sound:

The warning for the obstacle closer to the vehicle will be issued. The above illustration indicates the obstacle detected by the back sensors is closer to the vehicle. So, the warning for the obstacle detected by the back sensors will be given.

2. The obstacle detected on the front or rear of the vehicle is in an area where continuous beeping should sound:

If the possibility of collision with the obstacle is high as shown, the parking assist-sensor warns the driver by continuous beeping (repeating 7 intermittent beeps and one longer beep as one cycle).

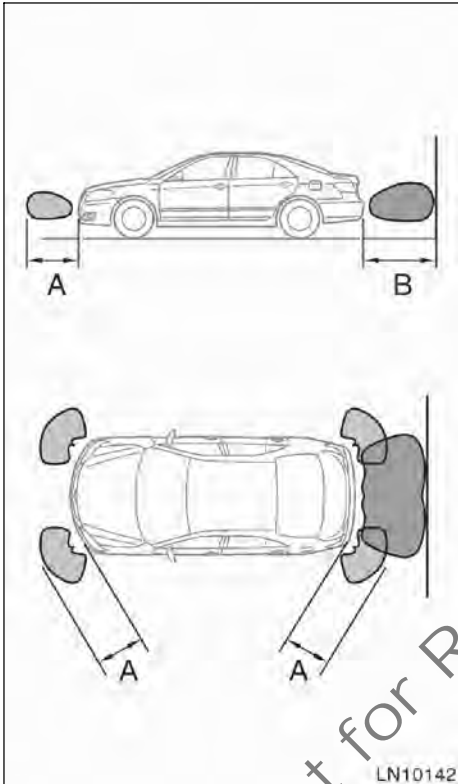
3. Both obstacles detected on the front and rear of the vehicle are in areas where continuous beeping should sound:

If the possibility of collision with the obstacles is very high as shown, the parking assist-sensor warns the driver by continuous beeping (repeating 3 quick beeps and one longer beep as one cycle).

CAUTION

- To avoid an accident or injury, always drive slowly using the brakes while visually confirming that you have a safe area around your vehicle.
- It might be difficult to hear the beeps due to the volume of audio or air flow noise of the air conditioning.

—Detection range of sensors




The sensor detection range is limited around the bumper. Be sure to confirm a safe distance around your vehicle and drive slowly.

A (front and rear corner sensors): About 50 cm (1.5 ft.)

B (back sensors): About 150 cm (4.5 ft.)*

*: The maximum detection distance of the sensor varies depending on the size of the obstacle. The sensor can detect a large obstacle, such as a wall, up to 150 cm (4.5 ft.) away. However, the detection distance of a thin obstacle, such as a pole, is only 100 cm (3.0 ft.).

 CAUTION

The Toyota parking assist-sensor may not work properly in the following cases:

- When the bumper is damaged.
- When the part near the sensors is subjected to a strong impact.
- When an accessory is installed within the sensor detection range.
- When snow or mud gets on the sensors. (If removed, the parking assist-sensor will work properly.)
- When water is splashed from a high pressure car wash or steam on the sensors.
- When a sensor is covered with your hand.
- When the vehicle is tilted.
- In extreme hot or cold weather (In extreme cold weather, the error display appears and the parking assist-sensor becomes inoperative.)
- When driving on bumpy roads, slopes, gravelled roads or grass.
- Devices issuing ultrasonic waves are operated around your vehicle, such as a horn from another vehicle, motorcycle engine, air braking sound from heavy-duty vehicles.
- When another vehicle equipped with ultrasonic sensors gets close to your vehicle.
- When heavy rain or water is splashed over the vehicle. (Drive carefully as the braking distance may be affected.)
- When a radio antenna or fender pole is mounted on your vehicle.
- If a towing eyelet is installed on your vehicle.

- When you are driving towards a tall or right angle curb stone.
- The detection range for an object such as a traffic sign may be shortened.
- An object just under the bumper cannot be detected. Although an object lower than the location of sensors is once detected, the detection might be stopped when your vehicle gets closer to the object.
- When an obstacle is very close to the sensors.

! CAUTION

The Toyota parking assist-sensor may not detect the following:

- Thin objects such as wire or rope
- Sound wave absorbing objects such as cotton or snow
- Objects with a sharp edge
- Tall objects with the upper part projected
- Shorter objects

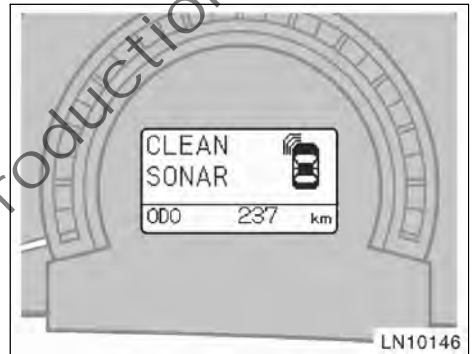
—Toyota parking assist-sensor failure warning

If an error is detected when the parking assist-sensor is turned on, the vehicle symbol comes on or flashes with beeping sounds.

However, the sensors functioning properly continue their obstacle detection.

The parking assist-sensor failure warning display is not given in either of the following operations:

- Changing to another screen
- Turning off the main switch for the Toyota parking assist-sensor



(a) When snow or mud gets on the sensors

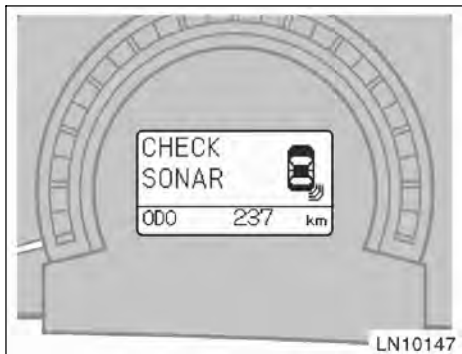
If foreign matter gets on the sensors and the parking assist-sensor cannot detect the object properly, the above message appears. At this time, the vehicle symbol and the indicator bars corresponding to the faulty sensors flash for about 7 seconds and 2 beeps sound 5 times.

After about 7 seconds, the sensor indicator bars will cease flashing, however will stay lit until the affected sensor is cleaned. Furthermore, the vehicle symbol will continue to flash until the affected sensor is cleaned.

The above illustration shows the sensor on the left front of the vehicle malfunctioning.

If the failure warning does not go off even after the foreign matter is removed, the park-

ing assist-sensor may be malfunctioning. Have it checked by your Toyota dealer.



(b) When the sensor is malfunctioning

If the sensor cable is broken and the parking assist-sensor cannot detect the object properly, the above message appears. At this time, the indicator bars corresponding to the faulty sensor flash for about 7 seconds and 2 beeps sound 5 times.

The indicator bars continue lighting after flashing.

The above illustration shows the sensor on the right rear of the vehicle malfunctioning.

If this message appears, have the parking assist-sensor checked by your Toyota dealer.

NOTICE

Contact your Toyota dealer to check your parking assist-sensor system in the following cases which indicate the system is malfunctioning:

- **The message CHECK SONAR appears as shown above.**
- **The indicator in the instrument cluster does not come on and a beep does not sound even when the parking assist-sensor main switch is turned on.**
- **The warning comes on despite no obstacle around the vehicle.**

Rear view monitor system (vehicles with navigation system)

The rear view monitor system assists the driver by displaying an image of the view behind the vehicle while reversing.

The image is reversed on the screen, allowing for a view similar to that of a rear-view mirror.

To display the rear view image on the screen, place the selector lever in the “R” position when the ignition switch is set to ON.

If you move the selector lever out of the “R” position, the display returns to the previous screen. Operating another function of the navigation system will display another screen.

The rear view monitor system is a supplemental device intended to assist in reversing the vehicle safely. When reversing, be sure to check behind and all around the vehicle visually.

CAUTION

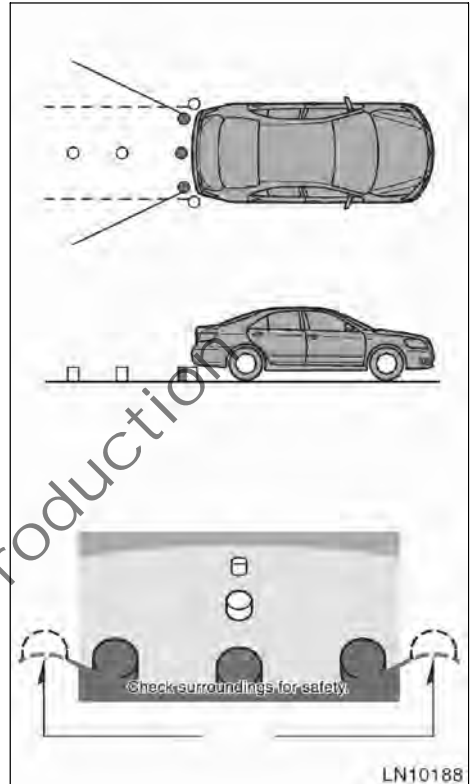
- **To avoid an accident, always conduct a visual check behind and all around your vehicle and use the mirrors before and when reversing in addition to using the rear monitor system.**

This is because the system is a device to supplement, not replace, other measures to assist with safe reversing.

- **To avoid an accident, never reverse while looking only at the rear view monitor screen. This is because the image on the screen is different from actual conditions and depicted distances between objects and flat surfaces differ from actual distances.**

- Never use the rear view monitor system in the following circumstances because the system will not operate normally:
 - When the boot lid is not completely closed.
 - If the back of the vehicle is hit. Always contact your Toyota dealer to have the system checked because the position and mounting angle of the camera may have changed.
- Never rely on the rear view monitor system without visual checks and using the mirrors in the following circumstances because the system may not operate normally:
 - If the vehicle temperature changes rapidly, such as when hot water is poured on the vehicle in cold weather.
 - When the outside temperature is low, as the displayed images may become faint or dark and moving images will be distorted or not entirely visible.
 - If the camera lens becomes dirty, as the screen will not show a clear image. If the lens is slightly dirty from water, snow or mud, rinse it with water and wipe with a clean soft cloth. If the lens is extremely dirty, wash it with a mild cleanser and rinse.

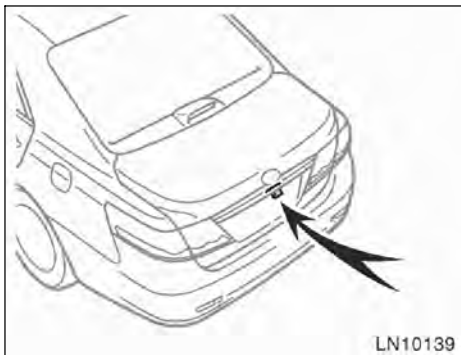
When replacing the tyres, please consult your Toyota dealer. If you replace the tyres, the area displayed on the screen may change.



AREA DISPLAYED ON SCREEN

Image is displayed approximately level on screen.

- The area detected by the camera is limited. The camera does not detect objects which are close to either corner of the bumper or under the bumper.
- The area displayed on the screen may vary according to vehicle orientation or road conditions.



REAR VIEW MONITOR SYSTEM CAMERA

The rear view monitor system camera is located on the boot lid as shown in the illustration. The camera uses a special lens.

NOTICE

The distance of the image that appears on the screen differs from the actual distance.



CAUTION

Never rely on the rear view monitor system without visual checks and using the mirrors in the following circumstances because the images on the screen may be unclear and difficult to see.

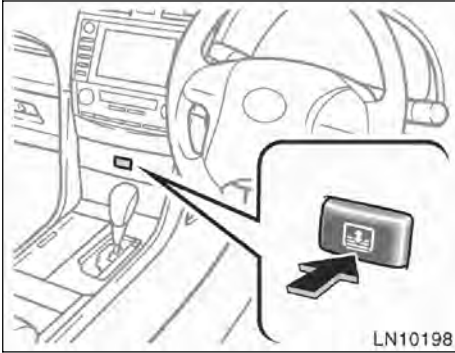
- In the dark, such as at night.
- When the temperature near the lens is high or low.
- When water droplets adhere to the camera, such as when it rains or when humidity is high.
- When foreign matter, such as snow or mud adheres to the camera.
- When the sun or the beam of headlights shines directly into the camera lens.
- When the camera has scratches or dirt on it.



If a bright light* (for example, sunlight reflected off the vehicle body) is picked up by the camera, the smear effect* peculiar to the camera may occur.

*: Smear effect—A phenomenon that occurs when a bright light (for example, sunlight reflected off the vehicle body) is picked up by the camera; when transmitted by the camera, the light source appears to have a vertical streak above and below it.

Rear electric sun shade



To raise the rear sun shade, press the switch shown in the illustration. To lower the shade, press the switch again.

The ignition switch must be set to ON.

When the transmission selector lever is shifted to the "R" position while the shade is raised, the shade will automatically lower.

NOTICE

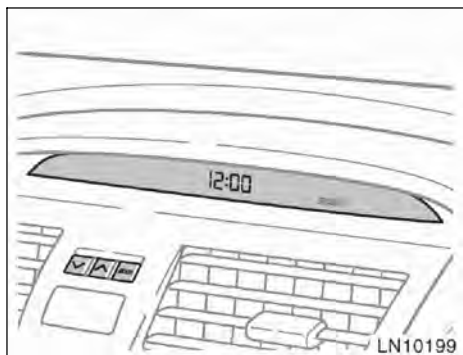
- *To prevent the battery from running down, always operate the shade while the engine is running.*
- *Observe the following, otherwise damage and/or failure may result:*
 - *Do not overload the shade motor and other parts.*
 - *Do not place anything where they may hinder the lowering/raising of the shade.*
 - *Do not place things on the shade.*
 - *Clean the shade groove if there is any foreign matter or dust, etc. on it.*
 - *Do not operate the rear electric sun shade repeatedly for a long time, or the motor may overheat.*



CAUTION

- **Do not touch the brackets fastening the shade to avoid injuring your fingers on the screws etc.**
- **Do not put your fingers in the shade groove while the shade is operating to avoid getting them caught or injured by the runner.**

Clock



The clock is displayed when the ignition is set to ACC or ON.

To set the clock:

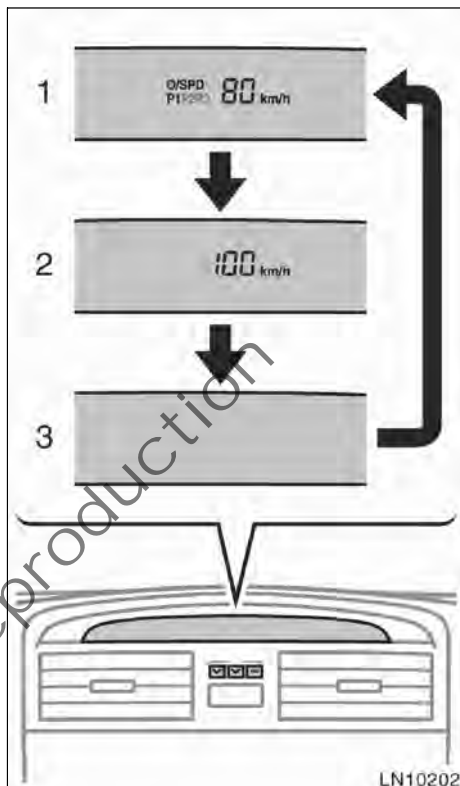
Before setting the clock, the overspeed warning display must be turned off. Press the MODE button once or twice to turn off the overspeed warning display.

1. Press and hold the MODE button for 1 second. The hour digit will flash.
2. Press “^” or “v” to select the hour digit.
3. Press MODE button to set the selected hour digit. The minute digit will flash.
4. Press “^” or “v” to select the minute digit.
5. Press MODE button to set the selected minute digit.

If the electrical power source has been disconnected from the clock, the time display will automatically be set to 1:00 (one o'clock).

When the instrument panel lights are turned on, the brightness of the time indicator will be reduced.

Overspeed warning display



The overspeed warning function sounds an alarm and flashes the display if vehicle speed exceeds the preset vehicle speed.

The warning display changes as follows each time the MODE button is pressed:

1. Preset mode
2. Manual setting mode
3. Display off (warning function off)

SETTING THE VEHICLE SPEED

The ignition switch must be set to ON.

In the preset mode

1. Press “v” or “^” and select “P1”, “P2” or “P3”.
2. Press and hold the MODE button for 1 second.

3. Press “√” or “^” to adjust to the desired vehicle speed.
4. Press MODE button to set.

In the manual setting mode

1. Press “√” or “^” to adjust to the desired vehicle speed.
2. Press “√” and “^” simultaneously to set.

The setting speed can be adjusted at 5 km/h intervals, between 40 to 130 km/h.

“-- km/h” appears when the speed above 130 km/h is selected, and the warning function is disabled.

Activating the warning function

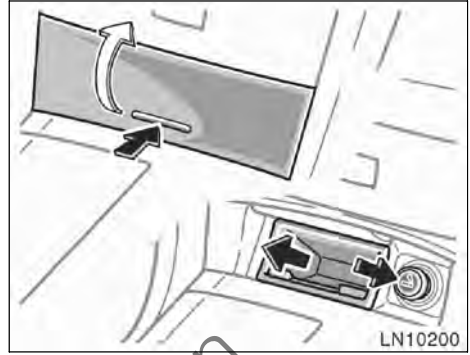
If vehicle speed rises above the preset vehicle speed, the buzzer will sound and the warning display will flash for 5 seconds. After that, if the vehicle speed is still above the preset vehicle speed, the warning display will keep flashing and a remainder beep will be given every 30 seconds.

When vehicle speed drops 3 km/h below the preset speed, the warning function is automatically cancelled.

If the MODE button is pressed while warning is activated, current warning is temporarily cancelled. When vehicle speed drops 3 km/h below the preset speed and then rises above the preset speed, the warning function will activate again.

If the electrical power source has been disconnected, the overspeed warning display turns off and the preset vehicle speed is set to “-- km/h”.

Cigarette lighter and ashtray



CIGARETTE LIGHTER

To use the cigarette lighter, push on the lid to open it. Then press the cigarette lighter in. After it finishes heating up, it automatically pops out ready for use.

If the engine is not running, the ignition switch must be set to ACC to use the lighter.

Do not hold the cigarette lighter pressed in. Use a Toyota genuine cigarette lighter or equivalent for replacement.

ASHTRAY

To use the ashtray, push on the lid.

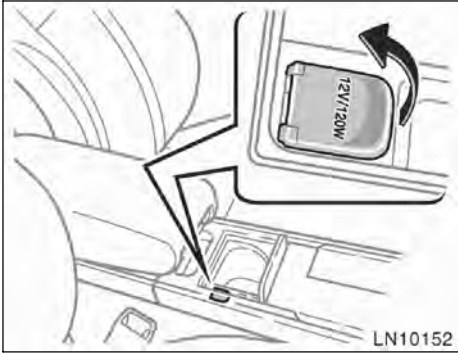
When finished with your cigarette, thoroughly extinguish it in the ashtray to prevent other cigarette butts from catching fire. After using the ashtray, close the lid completely.

To remove the ashtray, press down on the lock spring plate and pull out.

CAUTION

To reduce the chance of injury in case of an accident or sudden stop while driving, always completely close the ashtray after use.

Power outlet



The power outlet is designed for power supply for car accessories.

The ignition switch must be set to ACC or ON for the power outlet to be used.

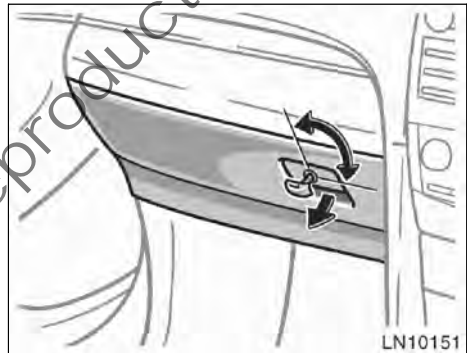
NOTICE

- *To prevent the fuse from being blown, do not use accessories with a power rating of more than 12V/120W.*
- *To prevent the battery from being discharged, do not use the power outlets longer than necessary when the engine is not running.*
- *Close the power outlet lid when the power outlet is not in use. Inserting anything other than an appropriate plug that fits the outlet, or allowing any liquid to get into the outlet may cause electrical failure or short circuits.*

Glove box



Vehicles with standard-type ignition switch



Vehicles with smart entry and start system

To use the glove box:

Open by pulling the lever.

Lock by inserting the master key (vehicles with standard-type ignition switch) or mechanical key (vehicles with smart entry and start system), and turning it clockwise.

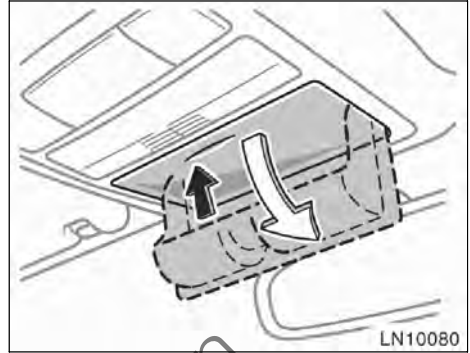
Unlock by inserting the master key (vehicles with standard-type ignition switch) or mechanical key (vehicles with smart entry and start system), and turning it counterclockwise.

With the instrument panel lights on, the glove box light will come on when the glove box is open.

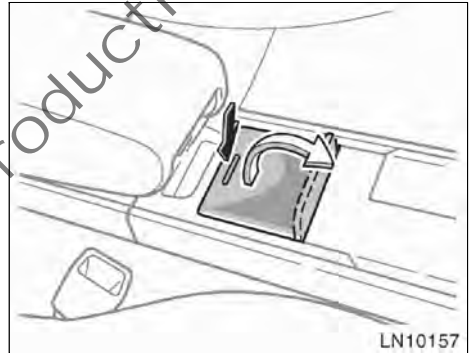
CAUTION

To reduce the chance of injury in case of an accident or a sudden stop, always keep the glove box door closed while driving.

Auxiliary boxes



Overhead console



Centre console

To use the boxes, open them as shown above.

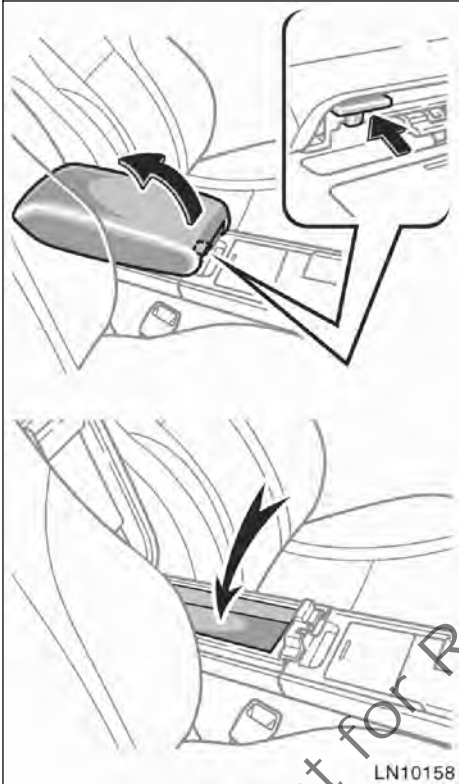
CAUTION

To reduce the chance of injury in case of an accident or a sudden stop, always keep the auxiliary boxes closed while driving.

NOTICE

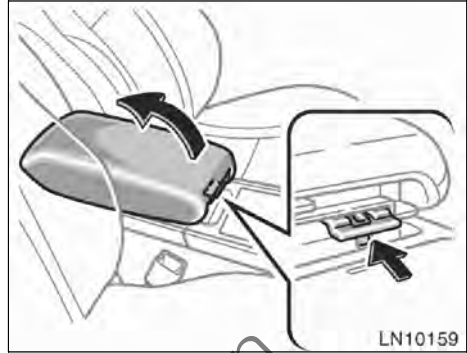
Overhead console box—During hot weather, the interior of the vehicle becomes very hot. Do not leave anything flammable or deformable such as a lighter, glasses, etc. inside.

Rear console box



UPPER TRAY

To access the upper tray, pull up the lock release lever on the right and raise the console box lid.

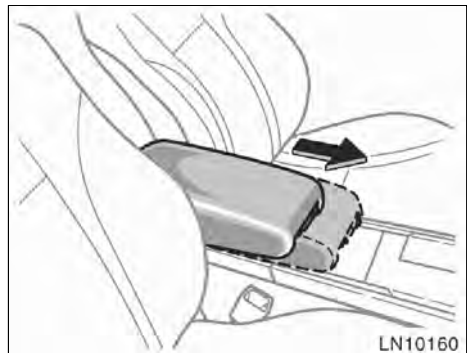


CONSOLE BOX

To access the rear console box, pull up the lock release lever on the left while raising the rear console box lid.

CAUTION

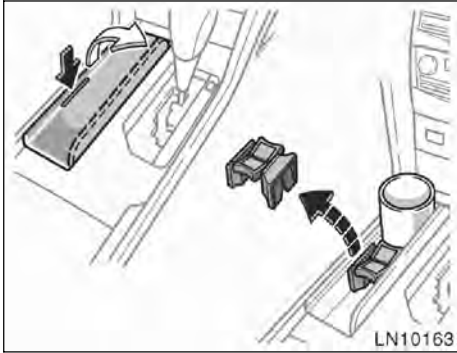
To reduce the chance of injury in case of an accident or a sudden stop, always keep the console box closed while driving.



It is possible to use the rear console box lid as an armrest by moving it. To move it, grasp the front of the lid and pull forward as shown in the illustration.

When using the console box, return the lid to its original position.

Cup holders



Front

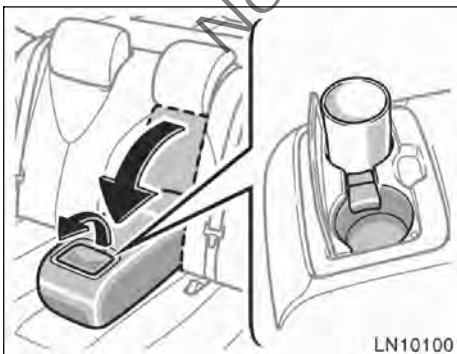
Front cup holder—The adapter for the front cup holder is detachable. Replace it in its original position when using the front cup holder. Otherwise drinking containers will not be held securely.

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not place anything else other than cups or drink cans in the cup holder, as such items may be thrown about in the compartment and possibly injure people in the vehicle during sudden braking or in an accident.
- To reduce the chance of injury in case of an accident or sudden stop while driving, keep the cup holder closed when it is not in use.



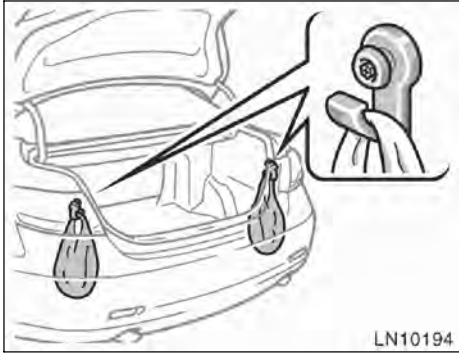
Rear (type A)



Rear (type B)

The cup holder is designed for holding cups or drink cans securely. To use them, open it as shown the illustration.

Grocery bag hooks

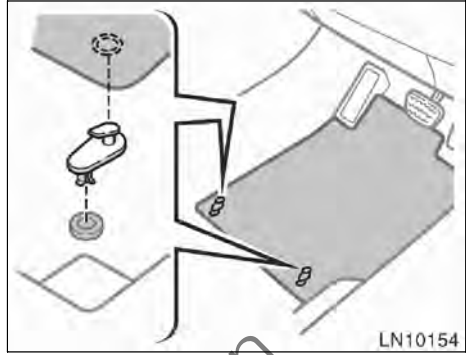


These hooks are designed to hang items such as grocery bags.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the hooks, avoid hanging heavy loads on it.

Floor mat



Use a floor mat of the correct size.

If the vehicle carpet and floor mat have 2 holes, then they are designed for use with locking clips. Attach the floor mat to the vehicle carpet using the clips. Lock the clips into the holes in the vehicle carpet.



! CAUTION

Make sure the floor mat is properly placed on the vehicle carpet. If the floor mat slips and interferes with the movement of the pedals during driving, it may cause an accident resulting in serious injury or death.

Section **2**

INFORMATION BEFORE DRIVING YOUR TOYOTA

Running-in period	186
Fuel	186
Fuel pump shut off system	187
Operation in foreign countries	187
Three-way catalytic converters	188
Engine exhaust cautions	189
Facts about engine oil consumption	190
Long reach iridium-tipped spark plugs	191
Brake system	191
Brake pad wear indicators	195
Luggage stowage precautions	195
Your Toyota's identification	196
Vehicle identification number	196
Engine number	197
Suspension and chassis	197

Not for Reproduction

Running-in period

Drive gently and avoid high speeds.

Your vehicle does not need an elaborate running-in. But following a few simple tips for the first 1000 km can add to the future economy and long life of your vehicle:

- Avoid full throttle acceleration when starting and driving.
- Avoid racing the engine.
- Try to avoid hard stops during the first 300 km.
- Do not drive for a long time at any single speed, either fast or slow.
- Do not tow a trailer during the first 800 km.

Fuel

Selecting the proper fuel is essential for satisfactory engine performance.

Engine damage caused by use of improper fuels is not covered under Toyota's new vehicle warranty.

FUEL TYPE

Use only unleaded petrol.

To help prevent petrol station mix-ups, your vehicle has a smaller fuel tank opening. The special nozzle on pumps with unleaded fuel will fit it, but the larger standard nozzle on pumps with leaded petrol will not.

Unleaded petrol containing up to 10% ethanol may be safely used in your vehicle.

NOTICE

Do not use leaded petrol. Use of leaded petrol will cause the three-way catalytic converter to lose its effectiveness and the emission control system to function improperly. Also, this can increase maintenance costs.

OCTANE NUMBER

Select unleaded petrol with a Research Octane Number of 91 or higher.

Use of fuel with an octane number lower than stated will cause persistent heavy knocking. If severe, this will lead to engine damage.

If your engine knocks

If you detect heavy knocking even when using the recommended fuel, or if you hear steady knocking while holding a steady speed on level roads, consult your Toyota dealer.

However, occasionally, you may notice light knocking for a short time while accelerating or driving up hills. This is normal and there is no need for concern.

FUEL TANK CAPACITY

70 L (18.5 gal., 15.4 Imp. gal.)

Fuel pump shut off system

The fuel pump shut off system stops supplying fuel to the engine to minimise the risk of fuel leakage when the engine stalls or an air-bag inflates upon collision. To restart the engine after the fuel pump shut off system activates, set the ignition switch to ACC or LOCK once and start it.



CAUTION

Inspect the ground under the vehicle before restarting the engine. If you find that fuel has leaked onto the ground, the fuel system has been damaged and is in need of repair. In this case, do not restart the engine.

Operation in foreign countries

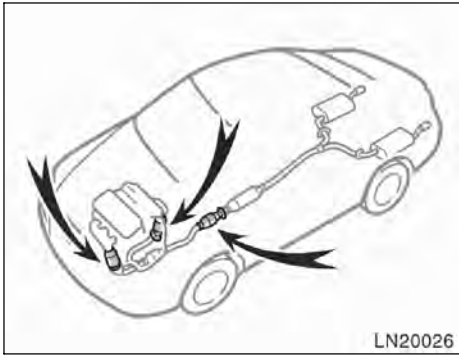
If you plan to drive your Toyota in another country

First, comply with the vehicle registration laws.

Second, confirm the availability of the correct fuel.

Not for Reproduction

Three-way catalytic converters



The three-way catalytic converter is an emission control device installed in the exhaust system.

The purpose is to reduce pollutants in the exhaust gas.



CAUTION

- Keep people and combustible materials away from the exhaust pipe while the engine is running. The exhaust gas is very hot and may cause serious injury.
- Do not drive, idle or park your vehicle over anything that might burn easily such as grass, leaves, paper or rags.

NOTICE

A large amount of unburned gases flowing into the three-way catalytic converter may cause it to overheat and create a fire hazard. To prevent this and other damage, observe the following precautions:

- *Use only unleaded petrol.*
- *Do not drive with an extremely low fuel level; running out of fuel could cause the engine to misfire, creating an excessive load on the three-way catalytic converter.*
- *Do not allow the engine to run at idle speed for more than 20 minutes.*
- *Avoid racing the engine.*
- *Do not push-start or pull-start your vehicle.*
- *Do not turn off the ignition while the vehicle is moving.*
- *Keep your engine in good running order. Malfunctions in the engine electrical system, electronic ignition system/distributor ignition system or fuel system could cause an extremely high three-way catalytic converter temperature.*
- *If the engine becomes difficult to start or stalls frequently, take your vehicle in for a check-up as soon as possible. Remember, your Toyota dealer knows your vehicle and its three-way catalytic converter system best.*
- *To ensure the three-way catalytic converter and the entire emission control system operate properly, your vehicle must receive the periodic inspections required by the Toyota Maintenance Schedule. For full details of your maintenance schedule, read the separate "Warranty and Service Book".*

Engine exhaust cautions



CAUTION

- Avoid inhaling the engine exhaust. It contains carbon monoxide, which is a colourless and odourless gas. It can cause unconsciousness, serious injury or even death.
- Make sure the exhaust system has no holes or loose connections. The system should be checked from time to time.
- If you hit something, or notice a change in the sound of the exhaust, have the system checked immediately.
- Do not run the engine in a garage or enclosed area except for the time needed to drive the vehicle in or out. The exhaust gases cannot escape, making this a particularly dangerous situation.
- Do not remain for a long time in a parked vehicle with the engine running. If it is unavoidable, however, do so only in an unconfined area and adjust the heating or cooling system to force outside air into the vehicle.
- Keep the boot lid closed while driving. An open or unsealed boot lid may cause exhaust gases to be drawn into the vehicle.
- To allow proper operation of your vehicle's ventilation system, keep the inlet grilles in front of the windshield clear of snow, leaves, or other obstructions.
- If you smell exhaust fumes in the vehicle, open the windows and close the boot lid to ensure plenty of fresh air enters the vehicle.

- If you can smell exhaust fumes even though there are no other vehicles in the surrounding area, have your vehicle checked by your Toyota dealer.
- Continued inhalation of exhaust fumes can lead to death by gas poisoning.

Facts about engine oil consumption

FUNCTIONS OF ENGINE OIL

Engine oil has the primary functions of lubricating and cooling the inside of the engine, and plays a major role in maintaining the engine in proper working order.

ENGINE OIL CONSUMPTION

It is normal that an engine should consume some engine oil during normal engine operation. The causes of oil consumption in a normal engine are as follows.

- Oil is used to lubricate pistons, piston rings and cylinders. A thin film of oil is left on the cylinder wall when a piston moves downwards in the cylinder. High negative pressure generated when the vehicle is decelerating sucks some of this oil into the combustion chamber. This oil as well as some part of the oil film left on the cylinder wall is burned by the high temperature combustion gases during the combustion process.
- Oil is also used to lubricate the stems of the intake valves. Some of this oil is sucked into the combustion chamber together with the intake air and is burned along with the fuel. High temperature exhaust gases also burn the oil used to lubricate the exhaust valve stems.

The amount of engine oil consumed depends on the viscosity of the oil, the quality of the oil and the conditions the vehicle is driven under.

More oil is consumed by high-speed driving and frequent acceleration and deceleration.

A new engine consumes more oil, since its pistons, piston rings and cylinder walls have not become conditioned.

Oil consumption: Max. 1.0 L per 1000 km (1.1 qt., 0.9 Imp. qt.)

When judging the amount of oil consumption, note that the oil may become diluted and make it difficult to judge the true level accurately.

As an example, if a vehicle is used for repeated short trips, and consumes a normal amount of oil, the dipstick may not show any drop in the oil level at all, even after 1000 km or more. This is because the oil is gradually becoming diluted with fuel or moisture, making it appear that the oil level has not changed.

The diluting ingredients evaporate out when the vehicle is then driven at high speeds, as on an expressway, making it appear that oil is excessively consumed after driving at high speeds.

IMPORTANCE OF ENGINE OIL LEVEL CHECK

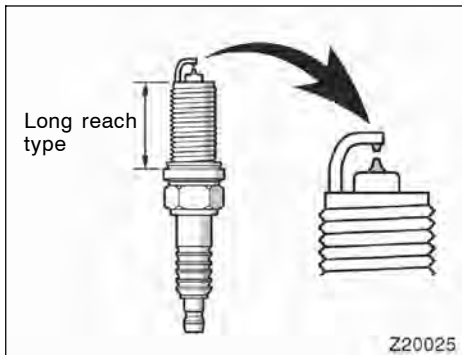
One of the most important points in proper vehicle maintenance is to keep the engine oil at the optimum level so that oil function will not be impaired. Therefore, it is essential that the oil level be checked regularly. Toyota recommends that the oil level be checked every time you refuel the vehicle.

NOTICE

Failure to check the oil level regularly could lead to serious engine trouble due to insufficient oil.

For detailed information on oil level check, see "Checking the engine oil level" on page 258 in Section 7-2.

Long reach iridium-tipped spark plugs



Your engine is fitted with long reach iridium-tipped spark plugs.

NOTICE

Use only iridium-tipped spark plugs. Do not adjust the spark gap for engine performance or smooth driveability.

For details about the spark plug type, see “Service specifications” on page 281 in Section 8.

Brake system

The tandem master cylinder brake system is a hydraulic system with two separate sub-systems. If either sub-system should fail, the other will still work. However, the pedal will be harder to press, and your stopping distance will increase. Also, the brake system warning light may come on.

! CAUTION

Do not drive your vehicle with only a single brake system. Have your brakes fixed immediately.

BRAKE BOOSTER

The brake booster uses engine vacuum to power-assist the brakes. If the engine should stop while you are driving, you can bring the vehicle to a stop with normal pedal pressure. There is enough reserved vacuum for one or two stops—but no more!

! CAUTION

- **Do not pump the brake pedal if the engine stalls. Each push on the pedal uses up your reserved vacuum.**
- **Even if the power assist is completely lost, the brakes will still work. But you will have to push the pedal hard, much harder than normal. And your braking distance will increase.**

ANTI-LOCK BRAKE SYSTEM

The anti-lock brake system is designed to help prevent lock-up of the wheels during sudden braking or braking on slippery road surfaces. This assists in providing directional stability and steering performance of the vehicle under these circumstances.



CAUTION

Effective way to press the ABS brake pedal:

- **When the anti-lock brake system function is in action, you may feel the brake pedal pulsating and hear a noise. In this situation, to let the anti-lock brake system work for you, just hold the brake pedal down more firmly. Do not pump the brake in a panic stop. This will result in reduced braking performance.**

- At the end of the anti-lock brake system activation, the brake pedal may move a little forward.

The anti-lock brake system becomes operative after the vehicle has accelerated to a speed in excess of approximately 10 km/h. It stops operating when the vehicle decelerates to a speed below approximately 5 km/h.

Depressing the brake pedal on slippery road surfaces such as on a manhole cover, a steel plate at a construction site, joints in a bridge, etc. on a rainy day tends to activate the anti-lock brake system.

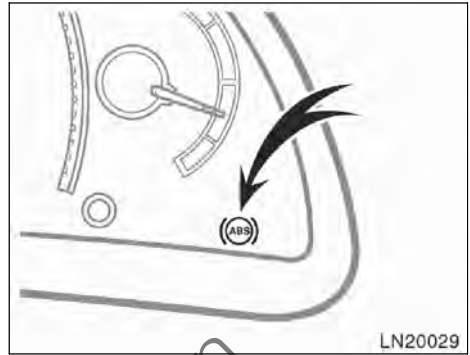
You may hear a click or motor sound in the engine compartment for a few seconds when the engine is started or just after the vehicle begins to move. This means that the anti-lock brake system is in the self-check mode, and does not indicate a malfunction.

When the anti-lock brake system is activated, the following conditions may occur. They do not indicate a malfunction of the system:

- You may hear the anti-lock brake system operating and feel the brake pedal pulsating and the vibrations of the vehicle body and steering wheel. You may also hear the motor sound in the engine compartment even after the vehicle is stopped.

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not overestimate the anti-lock brake system. There are limits to the vehicle's stability and the effectiveness of steering wheel operation even when the anti-lock brake system is operating.
- Always drive with due care and maintain a moderate speed and safe distance from the vehicle in front of you.
- The anti-lock brake system does not provide vehicle control if:
 - tyre grip performance exceeds its capability, or
 - if hydroplaning (aquaplaning) occurs during high speed driving in the rain.
- The anti-lock brake system is not designed to reduce the stopping distance. In fact, compared with vehicles without anti-lock brake systems, your vehicle may require a longer stopping distance in the following cases:
 - when driving on rough, gravel or snow-covered roads,
 - when driving with tyre chains installed,
 - when driving over joins or steps in the road, or
 - when driving on roads where the road surface is pitted or has other differences in surface height.
- Always use 4 tyres of specified size at appropriate pressure. The anti-lock brake system detects vehicle speeds using the speed sensors for individual wheels' turning speeds. Accurate turning speed may fail to be detected, resulting in a longer stopping distance if unspecified tyres are used.



ABS warning light

The light comes on when the ignition switch is set to ON. If the anti-lock brake system works properly, the light turns off after a few seconds. Thereafter, if the system malfunctions, the light comes on again.

When the ABS warning light is on (and the brake system warning light is off), the anti-lock brake system does not operate, but the brake system still operates conventionally.

When the ABS warning light is on (and the brake system warning light is off), the anti-lock brake system does not operate, so that the wheels could lock up during a sudden braking or braking on slippery road surfaces.

If either of the following conditions occurs, this indicates a malfunction somewhere in the components monitored by the warning light system. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible to service the vehicle.

- The light does not come on when the ignition switch is set to ON, or remains on.
- The light comes on while you are driving.

A warning light turning on briefly during operation does not indicate a problem.

Vehicle stability control system—

The light comes on when the ignition switch is set to ON. If the anti-lock brake system and the brake assist system work properly, the light turns off after a few seconds. Thereafter, if the system malfunctions, the light comes on again.

When the ABS warning light is on (and the brake system warning light is off), the anti-lock brake system, the brake assist system, the traction control system and the vehicle stability control system do not operate, but the brake system still operates conventionally.

When the ABS warning light is on (and the brake system warning light is off), the anti-lock brake system does not operate so that the wheels could lock up during a sudden braking or braking on slippery road surfaces.

If either of the following conditions occurs, this indicates a malfunction somewhere in the components monitored by the warning light system. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible to service the vehicle.

- The light does not come on when the ignition switch is set to ON, or remains on.
- The light comes on while you are driving.

A warning light turning on briefly during operation does not indicate a problem.



CAUTION

If the ABS warning light remains on together with the brake system warning light, immediately stop your vehicle at a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer.

In this case, not only will the anti-lock brake system fail but the vehicle will also become extremely unstable during braking.

DRUM-IN-DISC TYPE PARKING BRAKE SYSTEM

Your vehicle has a drum-in-disc type parking brake system. This type of brake system needs bedding-down of the brake shoes periodically or whenever the parking brake shoes and/or drums are replaced.

Have your Toyota dealer perform the bedding-down.

BRAKE ASSIST SYSTEM

When you slam the brakes on, the brake assist system judges as an emergency stop and provides more powerful braking for a driver who cannot hold down the brake pedal firmly.

Without vehicle stability control system—

When you slam the brakes on, more powerful braking will be applied. At this time, you may hear a sound behind the brake pedal. This does not indicate a malfunction.

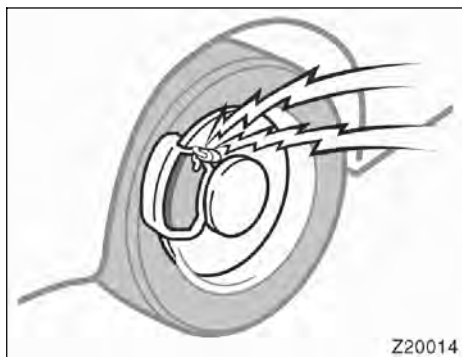
With vehicle stability control system—

When you slam the brakes on, more powerful braking will be applied. At this time, you may hear a sound in the engine compartment and feel the vibrations of the brake pedal. This does not indicate a malfunction.

The brake assist system becomes operative after the vehicle has accelerated to a speed in excess of approximately 10 km/h. It stops operating when the vehicle decelerates to a speed below approximately 5 km/h.

For an explanation of this system's warning light, see "Warning lights and buzzers" on page 113 in Section 1-6.

Brake pad wear indicators



The brake pad wear indicators on your disc brakes give a warning noise when the brake pads are worn to where replacement is required.

If you hear a squealing or scraping noise while driving, have the brake pads checked and replaced by your nearest Toyota dealer immediately.

Avoid continuous driving with the warning noise.

NOTICE

Continuous driving without replacing the brake pads will cause expensive rotor damage and increasing brake pedal effort to get the same stopping distance.

Luggage stowage precautions

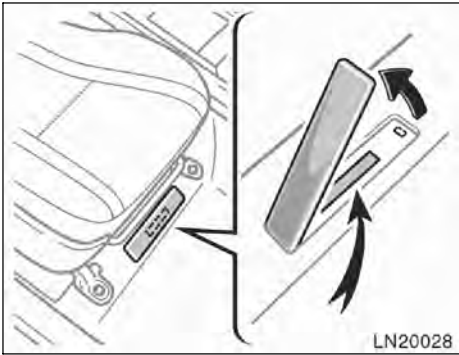
When stowing cargo or luggage in the vehicle, observe the following:

- Put cargo or luggage in the boot when at all possible. Be sure all items are secured in place.
- Be careful to keep the vehicle balanced. Locating the weight as far forward as possible helps maintain balance.
- For better fuel economy, do not carry unnecessary weight.

CAUTION

- To prevent cargo or luggage from sliding forward during braking, do not stack anything in the enlarged boot higher than the seatback. Keep cargo or luggage low, as close to the floor as possible.
- Do not place anything on the parcel shelf behind the rear seatback. Such items may be thrown about and possibly injure people in the vehicle during sudden braking or an accident.
- Do not drive with objects left on top of the instrument panel. They may interfere with the driver's field of view. Or they may move during sharp vehicle acceleration or turning, and impair the driver's control of the vehicle. In an accident they may injure the vehicle occupants.

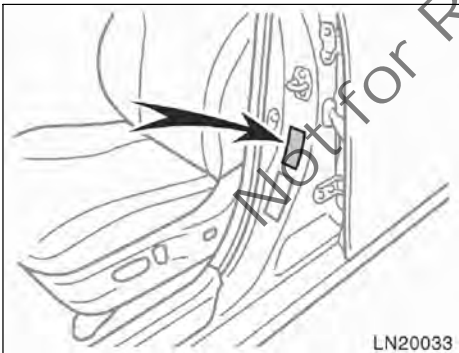
Your Toyota's identification— —Vehicle identification number



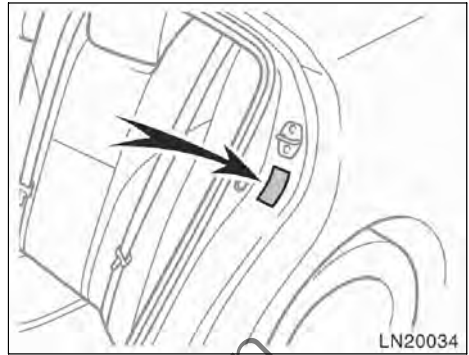
Under the right front seat

The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the legal identifier for your vehicle. This number is stamped under the right front seat.

This is the primary identification number for your Toyota. It is used in registering the ownership of your vehicle.



Left front door pillar



Left rear door pillar

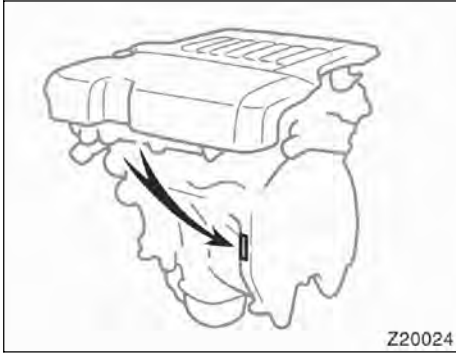
The vehicle identification number (VIN) is also on the manufacturer's label.

The manufacturer's label adhered on the left front and rear door pillars also contains VIN and other model data such as date of manufacture.

Date of manufacture


The date of manufacture, indicated on the vehicle as the "Built Date", is the calendar month and year in which the body shell and powertrain sub-assemblies are joined and the vehicle is driven or moved from the production line.

Use the VIN, built date and other model data to identify your Toyota for purposes such as registration, parts ordering, insurance, and communication with Toyota.

—Engine number

The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown.

Suspension and chassis

 **CAUTION**

Do not modify the suspension/chassis with lift kits, spacers, springs, etc. It can cause dangerous vehicle handling characteristics, resulting in loss of control.

Not for Reproduction

Not for Reproduction

Section **3**

STARTING AND DRIVING

Before starting the engine	200
How to start the engine	200
Cranking hold function (vehicles with smart entry and start system)	200
Before cranking	201
Starting the engine (with standard-type ignition switch) . . .	201
Starting the engine (with smart entry and start system)	202
Driving and parking using smart entry and start system	204
Pre-trip safety check	208
Tips for driving in various conditions	209
Winter driving tips	210
Trailer towing	211
How to save fuel and make your vehicle last longer	215

Not for Reproduction

Before starting the engine

1. Check the area around the vehicle before entering it.
2. Adjust seat position, seatback angle, seat cushion height, head restraint height and steering wheel angle and steering column length.
3. Adjust the inside and outside rear view mirrors.
4. Lock all doors.
5. Fasten seatbelts.

How to start the engine—

—Cranking hold function (vehicles with smart entry and start system)

Once you press ENGINE START STOP button (engine switch) and release it, the cranking hold function continues to crank the engine until it starts.

The function stops cranking the engine after about 25 seconds maximum if the engine has not started yet. When you crank the engine again, wait a few seconds and restart it.

If you press and hold the ENGINE START STOP button, the function will keep cranking for about 30 seconds maximum.

Not for Reproduction

—Before cranking

1. Apply the parking brake firmly.
2. Turn off unnecessary lights and accessories.
3. Put the selector lever in “P”. If you need to restart the engine while the vehicle is moving, put the selector lever in “N”. A starter safety device will prevent the starter from operating if the selector lever is in any drive position.
4. Depress the brake pedal and hold it to the floor until driving off.

—Starting the engine (with standard-type ignition switch)

Before starting the engine, be sure to follow the instructions in “Before cranking” on this page.

Normal starting procedure

The multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system in your engine automatically controls the proper air-fuel mixture for starting. You can start a cold or hot engine as follows:

- With your foot off the accelerator pedal, crank the engine by turning the key to START. Release it when the engine starts.

Engine should be warmed up by driving, not in idle. For warming up, drive with a smoothly turning engine until engine coolant temperature is within normal range.

If the engine stalls...

Simply restart it, using the correct procedure given in normal starting.

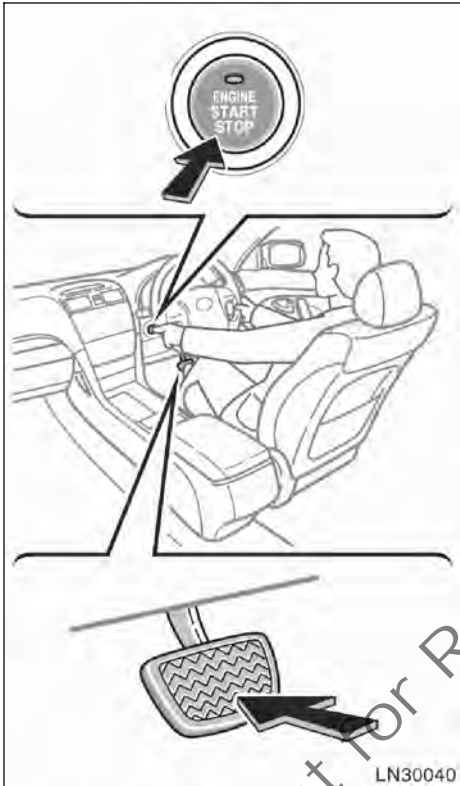
If the engine will not start...

See “If your vehicle will not start” on page 218 in Section 4.

NOTICE

- ***To avoid engine damage, do not crank the engine for more than 30 seconds at a time because this may overheat the starter and wiring systems.***
- ***To avoid engine damage, do not race a cold engine.***
- ***Have the engine checked at your Toyota dealer immediately if the engine becomes difficult to start or stalls frequently.***

—Starting the engine (with smart entry and start system)



PUSH BUTTON START FUNCTION

The engine can be started by pressing the ENGINE START STOP button.

Before starting the engine, be sure to follow the instructions in “Before cranking” on page 201 in this Section.

Normal starting procedure

The multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system in your engine automatically controls the proper air-fuel mixture for starting.

You can start a cold or hot engine as follows:

- When the key is in the vehicle (on your person), it is possible to start the engine.

- With the brake pedal firmly depressed, the indicator light on the ENGINE START STOP button will turn green. Check that the transmission selector lever is in the “P” position. Pressing the ENGINE START STOP button once starts the engine.
- Press the ENGINE START STOP button slowly and firmly. The brake pedal should be depressed until the engine starts.

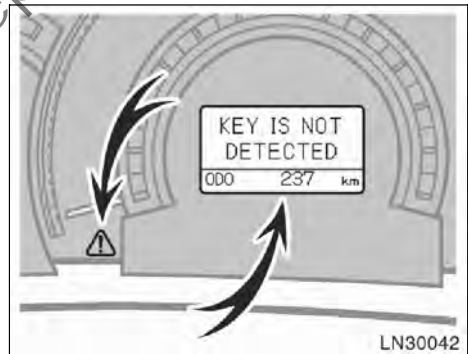
Engine should be warmed up by driving, not in idle. For warming up, drive with smoothly turning engine until engine coolant temperature is within normal range.

If the engine stalls...

Simply restart it, using the correct procedure given in normal starting.

If the engine will not start...

In the following cases, the engine will not start.



- If a buzzer sounds from the vehicle, and the above message appears on the multi-information display and the master warning light comes on when pressing the ENGINE START STOP button this indicates that the key is not in the vehicle.
- If the key is placed in the boot, the engine cannot be started.

- There are instances in which the engine will not start, even if the key is in the vehicle (e.g. on the floor, in the cup holder or glove box).

When the push button start function does not operate properly, the following may be causes:

- The key battery may be discharged if the electronic key does not work.

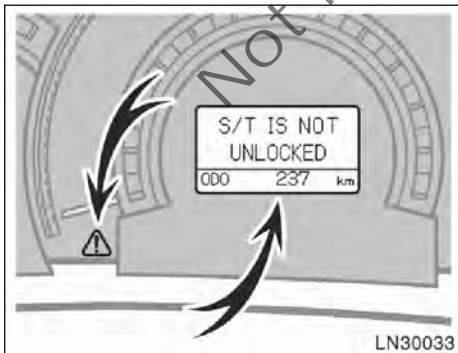
You can start the engine by touching the Toyota logo side of the electronic key to the ENGINE START STOP button. For details, see “Smart entry and start system” on page 25 in Section 1-2.

NOTICE

Replace the key battery as soon as the electronic key does not work because the key battery may be discharged. See “Wireless remote control” on page 17 in Section 1-2.

- The engine was repeatedly turned on and off over a short period.

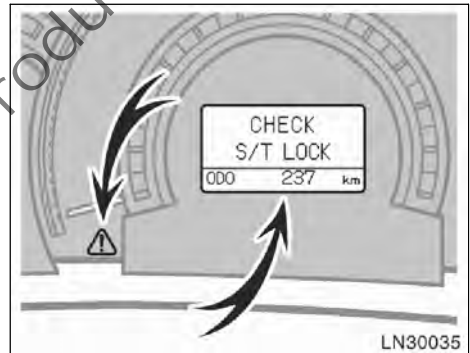
Wait 10 seconds and then start the engine.



- If the green indicator light on the ENGINE START STOP button flashes, and the above message appears on the multi-information display and the master warning light comes on, the steering wheel is locked.



To free it, rotate the steering wheel slightly while pressing the ENGINE START STOP button.



- If the amber indicator light on the ENGINE START STOP button flashes, and the above message appears on the multi-information display and the master warning light comes on, there is a problem in the steering lock function.
- If the amber indicator light on the ENGINE START STOP button flashes, and no message appears on the multi-information display, there is a problem in the push button start function.

NOTICE

Contact your Toyota dealer and have your vehicle and all keys inspected if:

- **If the amber indicator light on the ENGINE START STOP button flashes, the message CHECK S/T LOCK appears on the multi-information display and the master warning light comes on.**
- **If the amber indicator light on the ENGINE START STOP button flashes but there is no message on the multi-information display.**

- In addition to the above, there are instances in which the smart entry and start system does not operate properly because of the circumstances of use. For details, see “Smart entry and start system” on page 25 in Section 1–2.

In cases other than those described above, it is possible that a problem has occurred in an area other than the start system. See “If your vehicle will not start” on page 218 in Section 4.

When the battery is disconnected or run down, the push button start function memorises the current mode. After you reconnect, replace, or recharge the battery, the memorised mode is selected automatically. In any of these cases, turn off the engine if the engine comes on.

Wait 10 seconds to start the engine after the battery has been reconnected. The engine may not start on the first try. This does not indicate a malfunction.

NOTICE

- **Do not race a cold engine.**
- **If the engine becomes difficult to start or stalls frequently, have the engine checked immediately.**

Driving and parking using smart entry and start system

TIPS FOR USING SMART ENTRY AND START SYSTEM

When using the smart entry and start system, it is possible to start or stop the engine as long as the key is on your person.

For this reason, it is possible that a passenger may remove the key from the vehicle without the driver being aware of the fact. In such a case, it is not possible to restart the engine after having turned it off. In addition, it is possible that one may get out of the vehicle without being aware that the ignition switch has not been turned off completely.

NOTICE

Drivers should make sure they are carrying the key when driving or getting in or out of the vehicle to ensure that the driver can start or stop the engine at all times.

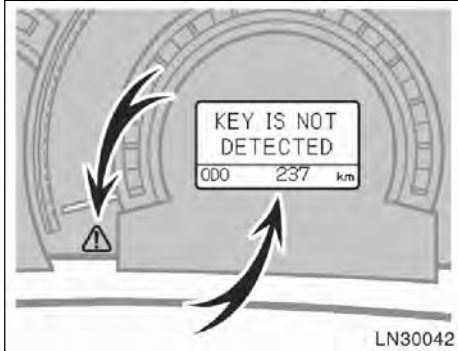
**CAUTION**

Do not touch the ENGINE START STOP button (engine switch) while driving.

If you have to make an emergency stop, press and hold the ENGINE START STOP button for more than 3 seconds.

SYSTEM FUNCTION REMINDERS

Follow the instructions described below if any of the following warnings occur:



- (A) The above message appears on the multi-information display and a warning buzzer sounds once from the instrument cluster when the ignition switch is set to ON**

This indicates that the driver has gotten into the vehicle without the key. The master warning light will also come on.

Operate the ignition switch only after taking care that the key is in the vehicle.

If the warning light is still lit when the key is in the vehicle, the key battery is discharged. Check that the indicator light on the key comes on by pushing the lock button on the key. When the indicator light does not come on, change the key battery so that smart entry and start system works properly.

- (B) The above message appears on the multi-information display and a warning buzzer sounds once from the instrument cluster, accompanied by three warning sounds from the vehicle and closes the door**

This indicates that the driver is attempting to leave the vehicle carrying the key with the ignition switch not set to OFF, although the transmission selector lever has been set in

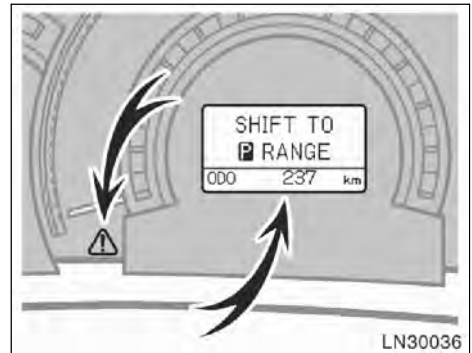
the "P" position. The master warning light will also come on.

Get out of the vehicle only after turning off the engine by pressing the ENGINE START STOP button and checking that the ignition switch indicator light has gone off. If the driver returns to the vehicle without carrying the key and begins driving, a warning buzzer will sound once more.

- (C) The above message appears on the multi-information display and a warning buzzer sounds once from the instrument cluster and three times from the vehicle when a passenger is getting out of the vehicle**

This indicates that the passenger is attempting to leave the vehicle carrying the key, without the ignition switch set to OFF. The master warning light will also come on.

When passengers get out of the vehicle, care should be taken to leave the key with the driver. If the driver begins driving after a passenger gets out of the vehicle carrying the key, a warning buzzer will sound once more.

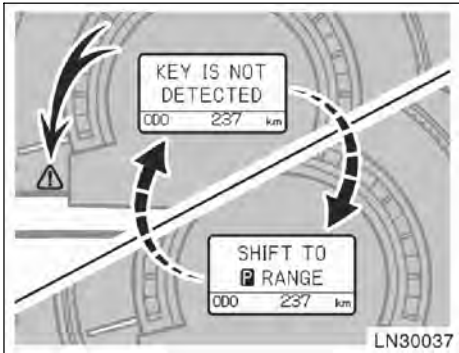


- (D) The above message appears on the multi-information display and a warning buzzer sounds continuously from the instrument cluster when opening the driver's door**

This indicates that the transmission selector lever is in a position other than "P" and that

the ignition switch is not set to OFF. The master warning light will also come on.

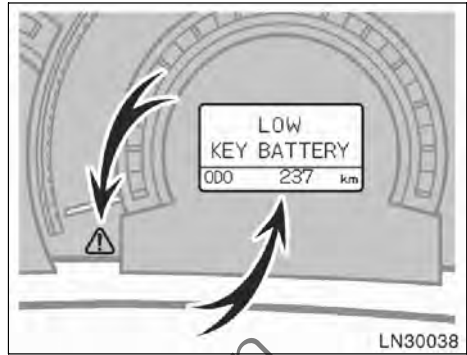
Get out of the vehicle only after setting the transmission selector lever in the “P” position, turning off the engine by pressing the ENGINE START STOP button and checking that the ignition switch indicator light has gone off.



(E) The above messages appear alternately on the multi-information display and a warning buzzer sounds continuously from the instrument cluster and from the vehicle when closing the door after getting out of the vehicle

This indicates that the driver is attempting to leave the vehicle carrying the key, neglecting to follow the instructions for case (D) above. The master warning light will also come on.

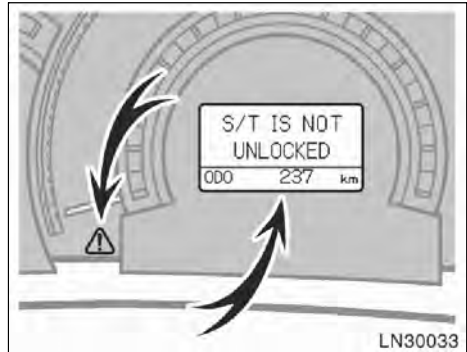
Get out of the vehicle only after setting the transmission selector lever in the “P” position, turning off the engine by pressing the ENGINE START STOP button and checking that the ignition switch indicator light has gone off.



(F) The above message appears on the multi-information display and a warning buzzer sounds once from the instrument cluster when turning off the ignition switch

This indicates that the key battery is low. (This warning buzzer sounds only when the engine has been on or the ignition switch has been set to ON for 20 minutes or more.) The master warning light will also come on.

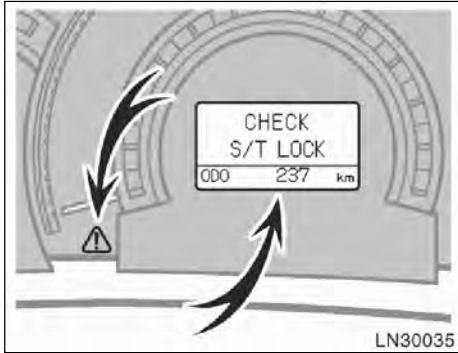
Change the key battery ahead of time in order to ensure that the smart entry and start system operates properly.



(G) The above message appears on the multi-information display and the ENGINE START STOP button flashes green once every second

This indicates that the steering lock is stuck. The master warning light will also come on.

To free it, rotate the steering wheel slightly while pressing the ENGINE START STOP button.



- (H) The above message appears on the multi-information display and the ENGINE START STOP button flashes amber once every 2 seconds

This indicates a problem with the steering lock function. Have your vehicle checked at your Toyota dealer.

- (I) A warning buzzer sounds from the vehicle for two seconds after locking the door with the door handle switch

This indicates that the driver is attempting to lock the doors while carrying the key, neglecting to follow the instructions for case (B), see page 205 in this Section.

Lock the doors only after turning off the engine by pressing the ENGINE START STOP button and checking that the ignition switch indicator light has gone off.

A warning buzzer that sounds even though the engine has been turned off indicates that driver is attempting to lock the vehicle with the keys still in the vehicle.

NOTICE

Leave the vehicle only after making sure that you are carrying the keys to prevent locking the key inside the vehicle.

- (J) A warning buzzer sounds from the vehicle for two seconds when locking the vehicle from the outside with the door handle switch

This indicates that the driver is attempting to lock the door with the key still in the vehicle.

Leave the vehicle only after making sure that you are carrying the key.

- (K) A warning buzzer sounds repeatedly from the instrument cluster when opening the driver's door with the ignition switch turned off

This indicates that the steering wheel is not locked. Turn the engine off and then open the door in order to lock the steering wheel.

- (L) No message is displayed on the multi-information display and the ENGINE START STOP button flashes amber once every 2 seconds.

This indicates a problem with the push button start function.

NOTICE

If no message is displayed on the multi-function display, have your vehicle checked at your Toyota dealer as this indicates a problem with the push button start function.

THEFT PREVENTION FUNCTION

- When the engine is turned off, the engine immobiliser system is automatically set. See "Engine immobiliser system" on page 16 in Section 1-2.
- When any of the doors are opened after turning off the engine, the steering wheel will lock.

When the vehicle's battery is discharged, the steering lock function may not operate properly.

Pre-trip safety check

It is a good idea to do a safety check before starting out on a trip. A few minutes of checking can help ensure safe and pleasant driving. Just a basic familiarity with your vehicle is required and a careful eye! Or, if you would like, your Toyota dealer will be pleased to make this check for you at a nominal cost.



CAUTION

If you make this check in an enclosed garage, make sure there is adequate ventilation. Engine exhaust is poisonous.

BEFORE STARTING THE ENGINE

Outside the vehicle-

Tyres. Check the pressure with a gauge and look carefully for cuts, damage, or excessive wear.

Wheel nuts. Make sure no nuts are missing or loose.

Fluid leaks. After the vehicle has been parked for a while, check underneath for leaking fuel, oil, water, or fluid. (Water dripping from the air conditioning after use is normal.)

Lights. Make sure the headlights, stop lights, tail lights, turn signals and other lights are all working. Check the headlight aim.

Inside the vehicle-

Spare tyre, jack and wheel nut wrench. Check the tyre pressure and make sure you have your jack and wheel nut wrench.

Seatbelts. Check that the buckles lock securely. Make sure the belts are not worn or frayed.

Instruments and controls. Especially make sure the service reminder indicators, instrument lights, and defroster are working.

Brakes. Make sure the pedal has enough clearance.

In the engine compartment-

Spare fuses. Make sure you have spare fuses. They should cover all the amperage ratings designated on the fuse box lid.

Coolant level. Make sure the coolant level is correct. See "Checking the engine coolant level" on page 260 in Section 7-2 for instructions.

Battery condition and cables. All of the battery cells should be filled to the correct level with distilled water. Look for corroded or loose terminals and a cracked case. Check the cables for good condition and connections. See "Checking battery condition" on page 270 in Section 7-3.

Wiring. Look for damaged, loose, or disconnected wires.

Fuel lines. Check the lines for leaks or loose connections.

AFTER STARTING THE ENGINE

Exhaust system. Listen for any leakage. Have any leaks fixed immediately. See "Engine exhaust cautions" on page 189 in Section 2.

Engine oil level. Stop the engine and check the dipstick with the vehicle parked on a level spot. See "Checking the engine oil level" on page 258 in Section 7-2 for instructions.

WHILE DRIVING

Instruments. Make sure the speedometer and gauges are working.

Brakes. In a safe place, check that the brakes do not pull to one side when applied.

Anything unusual? Look for loose parts and leaks. Listen for abnormal noises.

If everything looks normal, set your mind at ease and enjoy your trip!

Tips for driving in various conditions

- Always slow down in gusty cross-winds. This will allow you much better control.
- Drive slowly onto curbs and, if possible, at a right angle. Avoid driving onto high, sharp edged objects and other road hazards. Failure to do so can lead to severe tyre damage such as a tyre burst.

Drive slowly when passing over bumps or travelling on a bumpy road. Otherwise, the impact could cause severe damage to the tyres and/or wheels.

- When parking on a hill, turn the front wheels until they touch the curb so that the vehicle will not roll. Apply the parking brake, and place the transmission in "P". If necessary, block the wheels.
- Washing your vehicle or driving through deep water may get the brakes wet. To see whether they are wet, check that there is no traffic near you, and then press the pedal lightly. If you do not feel a normal braking force, the brakes are probably wet. To dry them, drive the vehicle cautiously while lightly pressing the brake pedal with the parking brake applied. If they still do not work safely, pull to the side of the road and call a Toyota dealer for assistance.

- **To drive down a long or steep hill, reduce your speed and downshift. Remember, if you ride the brakes excessively, they may overheat and not work properly.**
- **Be careful when accelerating, upshifting, downshifting or braking on a slippery surface. Sudden acceleration or engine braking could cause the vehicle to skid or spin.**
- **Do not continue normal driving when the brakes are wet. If they are wet, your vehicle will require a longer stopping distance, and it may pull to one side when the brakes are applied. Also, the parking brake will not hold the vehicle securely.**

NOTICE

When driving on wet roads, avoid driving through large amounts of standing water on the road. Large amounts of water entering the engine compartment may cause damage to the engine and/or electrical components.



CAUTION

- **Before driving off, make sure the parking brake is fully released and the parking brake reminder light is off.**
- **Do not leave your vehicle unattended while the engine is running.**
- **Do not rest your foot on the brake pedal while driving. It can cause dangerous overheating, needless wear, and poor fuel economy.**

Winter driving tips

Make sure your coolant is properly protected against freezing.

Only use “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” or similar high quality ethylene glycol based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology. (Coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology is a combination of low phosphates and organic acids.)

See “Checking the engine coolant level” on page 260 in Section 7-2 for details of coolant type selection.

“Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is a mixture of 50% coolant and 50% deionised water. This coolant provides protection down to about -35°C (-31°F).

NOTICE

Do not use plain or tap water alone as it may freeze in cold temperatures.

Check the condition of the battery and cables.

Cold temperatures reduce the capacity of any battery, so it must be in top shape to provide enough power for winter starting. Section 7-3 tells you how to visually inspect the battery. Your Toyota dealer and most service stations will be pleased to check the level of charge.

Make sure the engine oil viscosity is suitable for the cold weather.

See page 258 in Section 7-2 for recommended viscosity. Leaving a heavy summer oil in your vehicle during winter months may cause harder starting. If you are not sure about which oil to use, call your Toyota dealer—they will be pleased to help.

Keep the door locks from freezing.

Squirt lock de-icer or glycerine into the locks to keep them from freezing.

Use a washer fluid containing an anti-freeze solution.

This product is available at your Toyota dealer and most auto parts stores. Follow the manufacturer’s directions for how much to mix with water.

NOTICE

Do not use engine antifreeze or any other substitute because it may damage your vehicle’s paint.

Do not use your parking brake when there is a possibility it could freeze.

When parking, put the transmission into “P” and block the rear wheels. Do not use the parking brake, or snow or water accumulated in and around the parking brake mechanism may freeze, making it hard to release.

Keep ice and snow from accumulating under the fenders.

Ice and snow built up under your fenders can make steering difficult. During bad winter driving, stop and check under the fenders occasionally.

Depending on where you are driving, we recommend you carry some emergency equipment.

Some of the things you might put in the vehicle are tyre chains, window scraper, bag of sand or salt, flares, small shovel, jumper cables, etc.

Trailer towing

Your vehicle is designed primarily as a passenger-carrying vehicle. Towing a trailer will have an adverse effect on handling, performance, braking, durability and driving economy (fuel consumption, etc.). Your safety and satisfaction depend on the proper use of correct equipment and cautious driving habits.

NOTICE

- *For your safety and the safety of others, you must not overload your vehicle or trailer.*
- *Toyota warranties do not apply to damage or malfunction caused by towing a trailer for commercial purposes.*
- *Ask your local Toyota dealer for further details before towing, as there are additional legal requirements in some countries.*

WEIGHT LIMITS

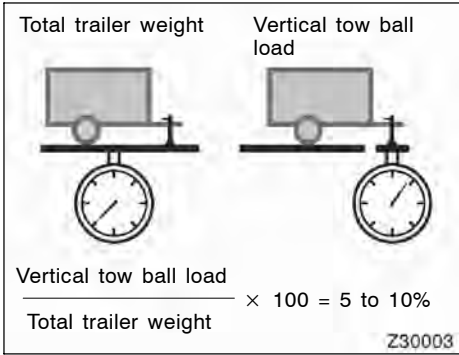
Before towing, make sure the total trailer weight, gross vehicle weight, gross axle weight and vertical tow ball load are all within the limits.

The total trailer weight and vertical tow ball load can be measured with platform scales which are located at such places as a public weighbridge.

CAUTION

- **The total trailer weight (trailer weight plus its cargo load) must not exceed 1600 kg. Exceeding this weight is dangerous.**
- **Trailer tow bar assemblies have different weight capacities established by the tow bar manufacturer. The operator must determine the maximum weight rating of the particular tow bar assembly, even though the vehicle may be physically capable of towing a greater weight, and never exceed the maximum weight rating specified for the trailer tow bar.**
- **Exceeding the maximum weight rating set by the trailer tow bar manufacturer can cause vehicle damage or an accident resulting in serious personal injuries.**
- **The gross vehicle weight must not exceed 2110 kg. Exceeding this weight is dangerous.**
- **The gross vehicle weight is the sum of weights of the:**
 - unloaded vehicle,
 - driver,
 - passengers,
 - luggage,
 - tow bar,
 - trailer vertical tow ball load, and
 - any special equipment installed on your vehicle.
- **The load on either the front or the rear axle resulting from distribution of the gross vehicle weight on both axles must not exceed:**

Front:	1210 kg
Rear:	1070 kg



CAUTION

- The trailer cargo load should be distributed so that the vertical tow ball load is 5 to 10% of the total trailer weight, not exceeding 160 kg.
- Never load the trailer with more weight in the back than in the front. About 60% of the trailer load should be in the front half of the trailer and the remaining 40% in the rear.

TOW BARS

- Use only a tow bar which is recommended by the tow bar manufacturer and conforms to the total trailer weight requirement.
- Follow the directions supplied by the tow bar manufacturer, and bolt the tow bar securely to the vehicle. Lubricate the tow ball with a light coat of grease.
- If removing the tow bar assembly, seal any mounting holes in the vehicle body to prevent entry of pollutants such as exhaust fumes, dirt, water, etc.

BRAKES AND SAFETY CHAINS

- Toyota recommends trailers with brakes conform to applicable federal and state regulations.
- Safety chains must always be used between the towing vehicle and the trailer.
- Leave sufficient slack in the chains for turns.
- The chains should cross under the trailer coupling to prevent the trailer coupling from dropping to the ground in case it becomes damaged or the trailer separates from the vehicle.
- For correct safety chains procedures, follow the tow bar or trailer manufacturer's recommendations.

CAUTION

- If the total trailer weight exceeds 500 kg, trailer brakes are required.
- Never tap into your vehicle's hydraulic system as it would lower its braking effectiveness.
- Never tow a trailer without using safety chains securely attached to both the trailer and the vehicle. If detachment occurs to the coupling unit or tow ball, there is danger of the trailer wandering into another lane.

TYRES

- Ensure that your vehicle's tyres are correctly inflated. See page 263 in Section 7-2 and page 283 in Section 8 for instructions.

- The trailer tyres should be inflated to the pressure recommended by the trailer manufacturer in respect to the total trailer weight.

TRAILER LIGHTS

- Trailer lights must comply with federal and state regulations. See your Toyota dealer for the correct type of wiring and relays for your trailer. Check for correct operation of the turn signals and stop lights each time you attach the trailer. Direct splicing may damage your vehicle's electrical system and cause a malfunction of your lights.

RUNNING-IN SCHEDULE

- Toyota recommends that you do not tow a trailer with a new vehicle or a vehicle with any new power train component (engine, transmission, differential, wheel bearing, etc.) for the first 800 km of driving.

MAINTENANCE

- If you tow a trailer, your vehicle will require more frequent maintenance due to the additional load. For this information, please refer to the scheduled maintenance information in the "Warranty and Service Book".
- Retighten all fixing bolts of the tow ball and tow bar after approximately 1000 km of trailer driving.

PRE-TOWING SAFETY CHECK

- Check that your vehicle remains level when a loaded or unloaded trailer is attached. Do not drive if the vehicle has an abnormal nose-up or nose-down condition, and check for improper vertical tow ball load, overload, load distribution of the vehicle or trailer, worn suspension or other possible causes.
- Make sure the trailer cargo is securely loaded so that it cannot shift.

- Check that your rear view mirrors conform to any applicable federal and state regulations. If not, install the rear view mirrors required for towing purpose.

TRAILER TOWING TIPS

CAUTION

- **When towing a trailer, your vehicle will handle differently than when not towing.**
- **The three main causes of vehicle trailer accidents are driver error, excessive speed and improper trailer loading.**

- Before starting out, check operation of the lights and all vehicle-trailer connections. After driving a short distance, stop and re-check the lights and connections. Before actually towing a trailer, practice turning, stopping and backing with a trailer in an area away from traffic until you learn the feel.

- Backing with a trailer is difficult and requires practice. Grip the bottom of the steering wheel and move your hand to the left to move the trailer to the left. Move your hand to the right to move the trailer to the right. (This procedure is generally opposite to that when backing without a trailer.)

Also, just turn the steering wheel a little at a time, avoiding sharp or prolonged turning. Have someone guide you when backing to reduce the risk of an accident.

- Because the stopping distance may be increased, vehicle-to-vehicle distance should be increased when towing a trailer. For each 10 km/h of speed, allow at least one vehicle and trailer length between you and the vehicle ahead. Avoid sudden braking as you may skid, resulting in jackknifing and loss of control. This is especially true on wet or slippery surfaces.


- Avoid jerky steering and sharp turns. The trailer could hit your vehicle in a tight turn. Slow down before making a turn to avoid the necessity of sudden braking.
- Remember that when making a turn, the trailer wheels will be closer than the vehicle wheels to the inside of the turn. Therefore, compensate for this by making a larger than normal turning radius with your vehicle.
- Crosswinds and rough roads will adversely affect handling of your vehicle and trailer, causing sway. Pay attention to the rear from time to time to prepare yourself for being passed by large trucks or buses, which may cause your vehicle and trailer to sway. If swaying happens, firmly grip the steering wheel and reduce speed immediately but gradually. Never increase speed. If it is necessary to reduce speed, brake slowly. Steer straight ahead following the road. If you make no extreme correction with the steering or brakes, the vehicle and trailer will stabilise.
- Be careful when passing other vehicles. Passing requires considerable distance. After passing a vehicle, do not forget the length of your trailer and be sure you have plenty of room before changing lanes.
- In order to maintain engine braking efficiency, do not use overdrive.
- Because of the added load of the trailer, your vehicle's engine may overheat on hot days (at temperatures over 30°C [85°F]) when going up a long or steep grade with a trailer. If the engine coolant temperature gauge indicates overheating, immediately turn off the air conditioning (if in use), pull off the road and stop in a safe spot. Refer to "If your vehicle overheats" on page 223 in Section 4.

- Always place wheel blocks under both the vehicle and trailer wheels when parking. Apply the parking brake firmly. Put the transmission in "P". Avoid parking on a slope with a trailer, but if it cannot be avoided, do so only after performing the following:

1. Apply the brakes and hold.
2. Have someone place wheel blocks under both the vehicle and trailer wheels.
3. When the wheel blocks are in place, release your brakes slowly until the blocks absorb the load.
4. Apply the parking brake firmly.
5. Shift into "P" and turn off the engine.

When restarting out after parking on a slope:

1. With the transmission in "P" position, start the engine. Be sure to keep the brake pedal depressed.
2. Shift into gear.
3. Release the parking brake and slowly pull or back away from the wheel blocks. Stop and apply your brakes.
4. Have someone retrieve the blocks.

 **CAUTION**

- **Observe the legal maximum speeds for trailer towing.**
- **Slow down and downshift before descending steep or long downhill grades. Do not make sudden downshifts.**
- **Avoid holding the brake pedal down too long or too frequently. This could cause the brakes to overheat and result in reduced braking efficiency.**

How to save fuel and make your vehicle last longer

Improving fuel economy is easy—just take it easy. It will help make your vehicle last longer, too. Here are some specific tips on how to save money on both fuel and repairs:

- **Keep your tyres inflated at the correct pressure.** Under inflation causes tyre wear and wastes fuel. See “Checking tyre inflation pressure” on page 263 in Section 7-2 for instructions.
- **Do not carry unneeded weight in your vehicle.** Excess weight puts a heavier load on the engine, causing greater fuel consumption.
- **Avoid lengthy warm-up idling.** Once the engine is running smoothly, begin driving—but gently. Remember, however, that on cold winter days this may take a little longer.
- **Keep the automatic transmission selector lever in the “D” position when engine braking is not required.** Driving with the selector lever in a position other than “D” will reduce the fuel economy. For details, see “Automatic transmission” on page 123 in Section 1-7.
- **Accelerate slowly and smoothly.** Avoid jackrabbit starts. Get into high gear as quickly as possible.
- **Avoid long engine idling.** If you have a long wait and you are not in traffic, it is better to turn off the engine and start again later.
- **Avoid engine lugging or over-revving.** Use a gear position suitable for the road on which you are travelling.
- **Avoid unnecessary stopping and braking.** Maintain a steady pace. Try to time the traffic signals so you only need to stop as little as possible or take advantage of through streets to avoid traffic lights. Keep a proper distance from other vehicles to avoid sudden braking. This will also reduce wear on your brakes.
- **Avoid continuous speeding up and slowing down.** Stop-start driving wastes fuel.
- **Avoid heavy traffic or traffic jams whenever possible.**
- **Do not rest your foot on the brake pedal.** This causes premature wear, overheating and poor fuel economy.
- **Maintain a moderate speed on highways.** The faster you drive, the greater the fuel consumption. By reducing your speed, you will cut down on fuel consumption.
- **Keep the front wheels in proper alignment.** Avoid hitting the curb and slow down on rough roads. Improper alignment not only causes faster tyre wear but also puts an extra load on the engine, which, in turn, wastes fuel.
- **Keep the bottom of your vehicle free from mud, etc.** This not only lessens weight but also helps prevent corrosion.
- **Keep your vehicle tuned-up and in top shape.** A dirty air cleaner, improper valve clearance, dirty plugs, dirty oil and grease, brakes not adjusted, etc. all lower engine performance and contribute to poor fuel economy. For longer life of all parts and lower operating costs, keep all maintenance work on schedule, and if you often drive under severe conditions, see that your vehicle receives more frequent maintenance. For full details of your maintenance schedule, read the separate “Warranty and Service Book”.



CAUTION

Never turn off the engine to coast down hills. Your power steering and brake booster will not function without the engine running. Also, the emission control system operates properly only when the engine is running.

Not for Reproduction

Section 4

IN CASE OF AN EMERGENCY

If your vehicle will not start	218
Simple checks	218
Emergency start (vehicles with smart entry and start system) . . .	219
Starting a flooded engine	219
Jump starting	220
Starting the engine after a battery discharge (vehicles with smart entry and start system) . . .	222
If your engine stalls while driving . .	222
If you cannot increase engine speed	223
If your vehicle overheats	223
If you have a flat tyre	224
Required tools and spare tyre	225
Blocking the wheel	226
Removing wheel ornament	227
Loosening wheel nuts	227
Positioning the jack	228
Raising your vehicle	228
Changing wheels	229
Reinstalling wheel nuts	229
Lowering your vehicle	230
Reinstalling wheel ornament	230
After changing wheels	231
If your vehicle becomes stuck	231
If your vehicle needs to be towed . .	232
Emergency towing	233
Installing front towing eyelet	234
If you cannot shift automatic transmission selector lever	235
If you lose your keys	236
If you lose your wireless remote control transmitter	236

Not for Reproduction

If your vehicle will not start—

—Simple checks

Before making these checks, make sure you have followed the correct starting procedure given in “How to start the engine” on page 200 in Section 3 and that you have sufficient fuel. Also, check whether the other keys will start the engine. If they work, your key may be broken. Have the key checked at your Toyota dealer. If none of your keys work, there may be a malfunction in the immobiliser system. Call your Toyota dealer. See “Keys” on page 12 in Section 1-2.

If the engine is not turning over or is turning over too slowly

1. Check that the battery terminals are tight and clean.
2. If the battery terminals are tight and clean, switch on the interior light.
3. With smart entry and start system—If the light is on, you may try emergency start. See “Emergency start” on page 219 in this Section.
4. If the light is out, dim or goes out when the starter is cranked, the battery is discharged. You may try jump starting. See “Jump starting” on page 220 for further instructions.
5. With smart entry and start system—If the engine does not start even after the battery has been recharged or replaced, see “Starting the engine after a battery discharge” on page 222 in this Section.

If the light is operating normally but the engine will not start, contact your Toyota dealer or qualified repair shop.

If the engine turns over at its normal speed but will not start

1. Set the ignition switch to ACC or OFF and try starting the engine again.
2. If the engine will not start, the engine may be flooded because of repeated cranking. See “Starting a flooded engine” on page 219 in this Section for further instructions.
3. If the engine still will not start, it needs adjustment or repair. Call a Toyota dealer or qualified repair shop.

NOTICE

Do not pull or push start the vehicle. It may damage the vehicle or cause a collision when the engine starts.

Also the three-way catalytic converter may overheat and become a fire hazard.

—Emergency start (vehicles with smart entry and start system)

When the engine does not start, the following procedure can be used to start the engine if the vehicle's starting system and ENGINE START STOP button function normally.

1. Put the transmission in "P".
2. Set the ignition switch to ACC by pushing the ENGINE START STOP button switch once.
3. Push and hold the ENGINE START STOP button for about 15 seconds while depressing the brake pedal firmly.

NOTICE

- *If you can start the engine using the above procedure, Toyota recommends that you still contact your Toyota dealer to have your vehicle checked. This is because the system may be malfunctioning.*
- *If you cannot start the engine using the above procedure, contact your Toyota dealer immediately.*



CAUTION

Do not place any objects close to the ENGINE START STOP button. If an object pushes on the switch, the engine may start unexpectedly.

—Starting a flooded engine

If the engine will not start, your engine may be flooded because of repeated cranking.

With standard-type ignition switch—If this happens, turn the key to START with the accelerator pedal fully depressed. Keep the key and accelerator pedal in these positions for 15 seconds and release them. Then try starting the engine with your foot off the accelerator pedal.

With smart entry and start system—If this happens, press the ENGINE START STOP button (engine switch) with the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal fully depressed, and hold the ENGINE START STOP button for about 30 seconds. Then the cranking hold function stops cranking automatically, and you can try starting the engine with your foot off the accelerator pedal.

If the engine does not start, wait a few minutes and try again.

NOTICE

- *If the engine still will not start after taking the above steps, contact your Toyota dealer or qualified repair shop.*
- *With the standard-type ignition switch, do not crank for more than 30 seconds at a time. This may overheat the starter and wiring systems.*

—Jump starting

To avoid serious personal injury and damage to your vehicle which might result from battery explosion, acid burns, electrical burns, or damaged electronic components, these instructions must be followed precisely.

If you are unsure about how to follow this procedure, we strongly recommend that you seek the help of a competent mechanic or towing service.



CAUTION

- Batteries contain sulphuric acid which is poisonous and corrosive. Wear protective safety glasses when jump starting, and avoid spilling acid on your skin, clothing, or vehicle.
- If you should accidentally get acid on yourself or in your eyes, remove any contaminated clothing and flush the affected area with water immediately. Then get immediate medical attention. If possible, continue to apply water with a sponge or cloth while en route to the medical office.
- The gas normally produced by a battery will explode if a flame or spark is brought near. Use only standardised jumper cables and do not smoke or light a match while jump starting.

NOTICE

The battery used for boosting must be 12 V. Do not jump start unless you are sure that the booster battery is correct.

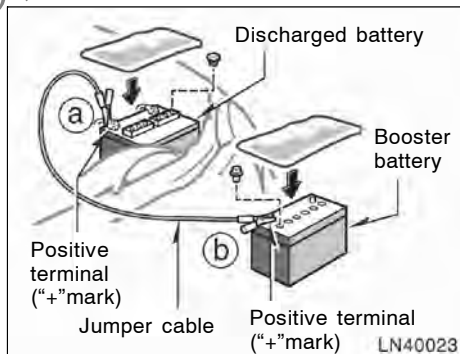
JUMP STARTING PROCEDURE

1. If the booster battery is installed in another vehicle, make sure the vehicles are not touching. Turn off all unnecessary lights and accessories.

When boosting, use the battery of matching or higher quality. Any other battery may be difficult to jump start with.

If jump starting is difficult, charge the battery for several minutes.

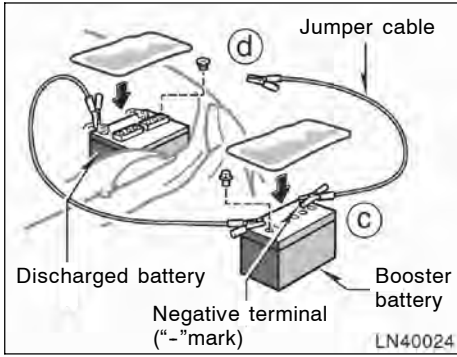
2. If required, remove all the vent plugs from the booster and discharged batteries. Lay a cloth over the open vents on the batteries. (This helps reduce the explosion hazard, personal injuries and burns.)
3. If the engine in the vehicle with the booster battery is not running, start it and let it run for a few minutes. During jump starting, run the engine at about 2000 rpm with the accelerator pedal lightly depressed.



4. Make the cable connections in the order a, b, c, d.

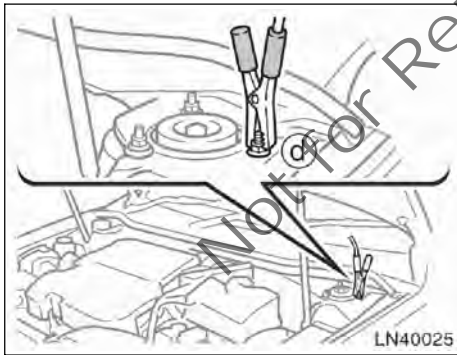
a. Connect the clamp of the positive (red) jumper cable to the positive (+) terminal on the discharged battery.

b. Connect the clamp at the other end of the positive (red) jumper cable to the positive (+) terminal on the booster battery.



c. Connect the clamp of the negative (black) jumper cable to the negative (-) terminal on the booster battery.

d. Connect the clamp at the other end of the negative (black) jumper cable to a solid, stationary, unpainted, metallic point of the vehicle with the discharged battery.



The recommended connecting point is **d in the above illustration.**

Do not connect the cable to or near any part that moves when the engine is cranked.

⚠ CAUTION

● **To avoid serious injury, do not lean over the battery when making the connection.**

● **To avoid serious injury, do not accidentally let the jumper cables or clamps touch anything except the correct battery terminals or the ground when making connections.**

5. Charge the discharged battery with the jumper cables connected for approximately 5 minutes. At this time, run the engine in the vehicle with the booster battery at about 2000 rpm with the accelerator pedal lightly depressed.
6. Start your engine in the normal way. After starting, run it at about 2000 rpm for several minutes with the accelerator pedal lightly depressed.
7. Carefully disconnect the cables in the exact reverse order: the negative cable and then the positive cable.
8. Carefully dispose of the battery cover cloths—they may now contain sulphuric acid.
9. If removed, replace all the battery vent plugs.

With the smart entry and start system—The engine may not restart even after battery charging or replacement. If this happens, see “Starting the engine after a battery discharge” on the following page.

If the cause of your battery discharging is not apparent (for example, lights left on), you should have it checked at your Toyota dealer.

If the first start attempt is not successful

Check that the clamp on the jumper cables are tight. Recharge the discharged battery with the jumper cables connected for several minutes and restart your engine in the normal way.

If another attempt is not successful, the battery may be depleted. Have it checked at your Toyota dealer.

—Starting the engine after a battery discharge (vehicles with smart entry and start system)

In the event that the battery is discharged, the engine may not restart even after the battery is recharged or replaced. For safety reasons, the engine may be disabled when battery voltage is extremely low. If the engine is disabled, it must be normalised before it can be restarted.

To normalise the start system:


1. Shift the transmission to the “P” position and set the ignition switch OFF.
2. Open and close any of the doors.
3. Start the engine.

If your engine stalls while driving

If your engine stalls while driving:

1. Reduce your speed gradually, keeping a straight line. Move cautiously off the road to a safe place.
2. Turn on your emergency flashers.
3. Try starting the engine again.

If the engine will not start, see “If your vehicle will not start” on page 218 in this Section.

 **CAUTION**

- **If the engine is not running, the power assist for the brakes and steering will not work so steering and braking will be much harder than usual.**
- **Vehicles with smart entry and start system**
If the engine stalls while driving, do not open the doors until the vehicle comes to a complete stop. Opening the doors will lock the steering wheel, resulting in loss of steering control.

If you cannot increase engine speed

If engine speed does not increase when the accelerator pedal is depressed, there may be a problem somewhere in the electronic throttle control system.

At this time, vibration may occur. However, if you depress the accelerator pedal more firmly and slowly, you can drive your vehicle at low speeds. Have your vehicle checked by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

Even if the abnormality of the electronic throttle control system is corrected during low speed driving, the system may not be recovered until the engine is stopped and the ignition key is set to OFF.

If your vehicle overheats

If your engine coolant temperature gauge indicates over-heating, if you experience a loss of power, or if you hear a loud knocking or pinging noise, the engine has probably overheated. You should follow this procedure...

1. Pull safely off the road, stop the vehicle and turn on your emergency flashers. Put the transmission in "P" and apply the parking brake. Turn off the air conditioning if it is being used.
2. If coolant or steam is boiling out of the radiator or reservoir, stop the engine. Wait until the steam subsides before opening the bonnet. If there is no coolant boiling over or steam, leave the engine running and make sure the electric cooling fan is operating. If it is not, set the ignition switch to OFF.

CAUTION

To help avoid personal injury, keep the bonnet closed until there is no steam. Escaping steam or coolant is a sign of very high pressure.

3. Look for obvious coolant leaks from the radiator, hoses, and under the vehicle. However, note that water draining from the air conditioning is normal if it has been used.

CAUTION

When the engine is running, keep hands and clothing away from the moving fan and engine drive belts.

4. If the coolant is leaking, stop the engine immediately. Call a Toyota dealer for assistance.

5. If there are no obvious leaks, check the coolant reservoir. If it is dry, add coolant to the reservoir while the engine is running. Fill it about half full. For the coolant type, see “Coolant type selection” on page 260 in Section 7-2.

**CAUTION**

Do not attempt to remove the radiator cap when the engine and radiator are hot. Serious injury could result from scalding hot fluid and steam blown out under pressure.

6. After the engine coolant temperature has cooled to normal, again check the coolant level in the reservoir. If necessary, bring it up to half full again. Serious coolant loss indicates a leak in the system. You should have it checked as soon as possible at your Toyota dealer.

If you have a flat tyre—

1. Reduce your speed gradually, keeping a straight line. Move cautiously off the road to a safe place well away from the traffic. Avoid stopping on the centre divider of a highway. Park on a level spot with firm ground.
2. Stop the engine and turn on your emergency flashers.
3. Firmly set the parking brake and put the transmission in “P”.
4. Have everyone get out of the vehicle on the side away from traffic.
5. Read the following instructions thoroughly.

**CAUTION**

When jacking, be sure to observe the following to reduce the possibility of death or serious injury:

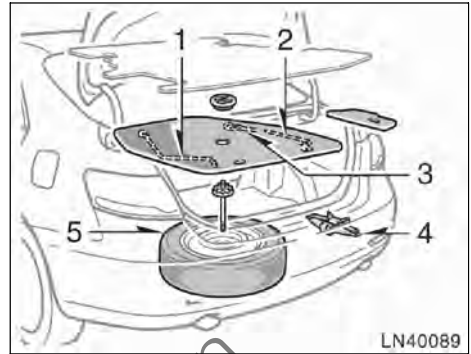
- Follow jacking instructions.
- Do not put any part of your body under the vehicle supported by the jack. Otherwise, personal injury may occur.
- Do not start or run the engine while your vehicle is supported by the jack.
- Stop the vehicle on a level firm ground, firmly set the parking brake and put the transmission in “P”. Block the wheel diagonally opposite to the one being changed if necessary.

- Make sure to set the jack properly in the jack point. Raising the vehicle with jack improperly positioned will damage the vehicle or may allow the vehicle to fall off the jack and cause personal injury.
- Never get under the vehicle when the vehicle is supported by the jack alone.
- Use the jack only for lifting your vehicle during wheel changing.
- Do not raise the vehicle with someone in the vehicle.
- When raising the vehicle, do not place any objects on top of or underneath the jack.
- Raise the vehicle only high enough to remove and change the tyre.

NOTICE

Do not continue driving with a deflated tyre. Driving even a short distance can damage a tyre and wheel beyond repair.

—Required tools and spare tyre



1. Get the required tools and spare tyre.

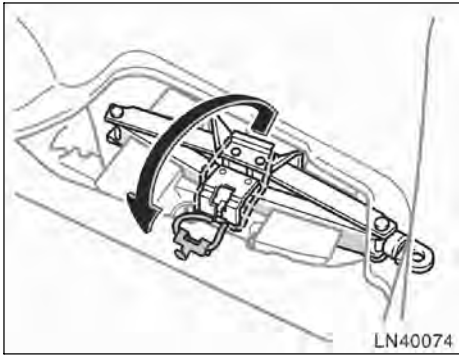
1. Jack handle
2. Wheel nut wrench
3. Transport eyelet
4. Jack
5. Spare tyre

To prepare yourself for an emergency, you should familiarise yourself with the use of the jack, each of the tools and their storage locations.

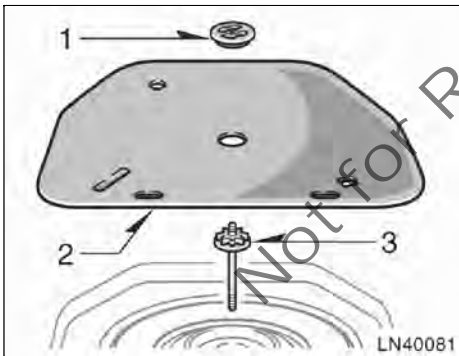
Vehicle jack maintenance

Ensure the jack is maintained correctly and is ready for use.

- Always inspect the jack before use.
- Always keep the jack clean.
- Make sure the moving parts are kept free from dirt, rust, etc.
- Make sure the screw thread is adequately lubricated.



Before removing the jack, unhook the tightening strap.
 After storing the jack, make sure it is securely held by the tightening strap.
 This prevents the jack from flying forward during a collision or sudden stop.

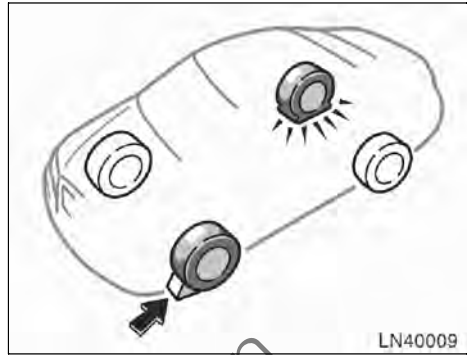


To remove the spare tyre:

1. Loosen the nut and remove it.
2. Remove the spare tyre cover.
3. Loosen the bolt with spacer and remove it.

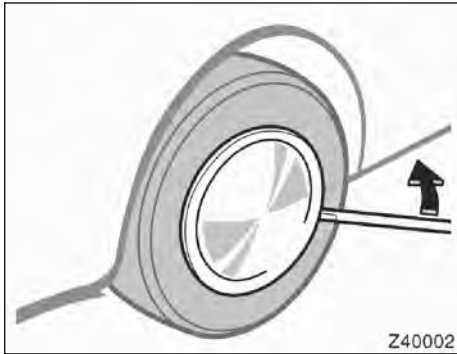
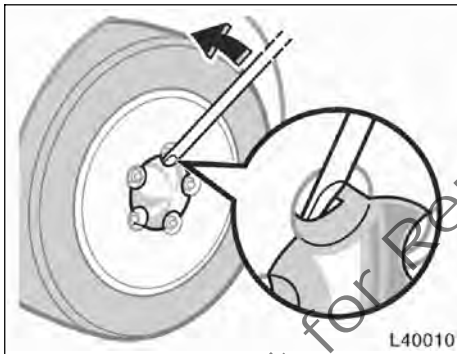
Then take the spare tyre out of the vehicle.
 When storing the spare tyre, put it in place with the outer side of the wheel facing up. Then secure the tyre by repeating the above removal steps in reverse order to prevent it from flying forward during a collision or sudden braking.

—Blocking the wheel




2. Block the wheel diagonally opposite the flat tyre to keep the vehicle from rolling when it is jacked up.

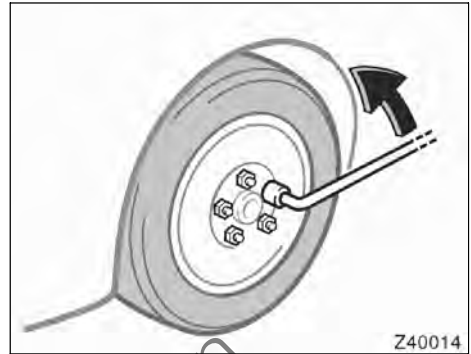
When blocking the wheel, place a wheel block in front of one of the front wheels or behind one of the rear wheels.

—Removing wheel ornament**Steel wheels****Aluminium wheels****3. Remove the wheel ornament.**

Pry off the wheel ornament, using the bevelled end of the wheel nut wrench as shown.

 **CAUTION**

Do not try to pull off the ornament by hand. Take due care in handling the ornament to avoid unexpected personal injury.

—Loosening wheel nuts**4. Loosen all the wheel nuts.**

Always loosen the wheel nuts before raising the vehicle.

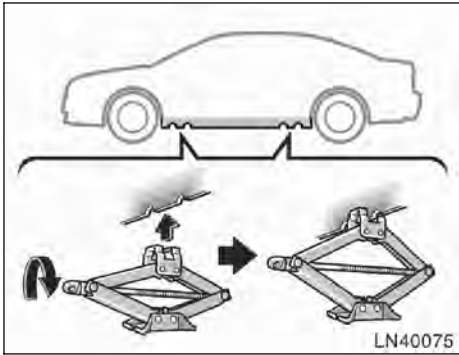
Turn the wheel nuts counterclockwise to loosen. To get maximum leverage, fit the wrench to the nut so that the handle is on the right side, as shown above. Grab the wrench near the end of the handle and pull up on the handle. Be careful that the wrench does not slip off the nut.

Do not remove the nuts yet—just unscrew them about one-half turn.

 **CAUTION**

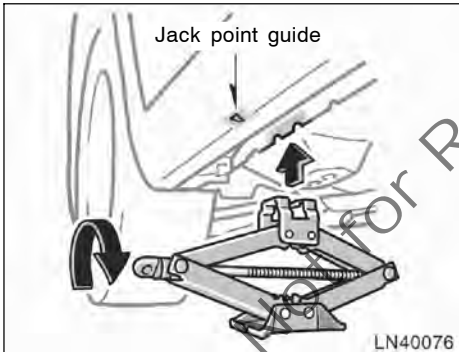
Never use oil or grease on the bolts or nuts. The nuts may become loose and the wheels may fall off, which could cause a serious accident.

—Positioning the jack



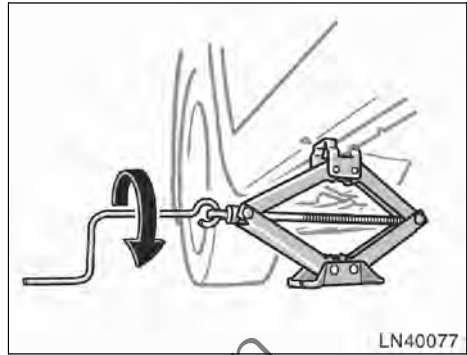
5. Position the jack at the correct jack point as shown.

Make sure the jack is positioned on a level and solid place.



The jack point guides are located under the rocker panel. They indicate the jack point positions.

—Raising your vehicle



6. After making sure that no one is in the vehicle, raise it high enough so that the spare tyre can be installed.

Remember you will need more ground clearance when putting on the spare tyre than when removing the flat tyre.

To raise the vehicle, insert the jack handle into the jack (it is a loose fit) and turn it clockwise. As the jack touches the vehicle and begins to lift, double-check that it is properly positioned.

! CAUTION

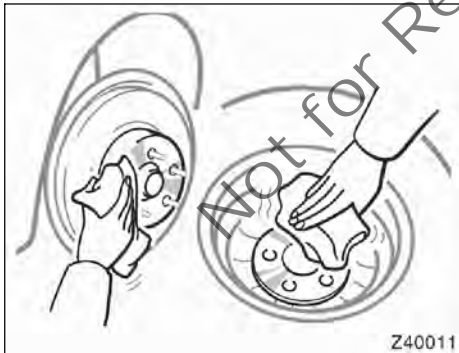
Never get under the vehicle when the vehicle is supported by the jack alone; use vehicle support stands.

—Changing wheels



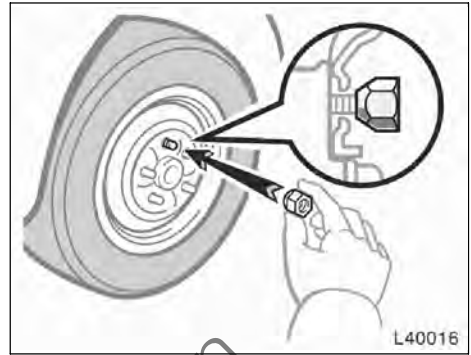
7. Remove the wheel nuts and change tyres.

Lift the flat tyre straight off and put it aside. Roll the spare wheel into position and align the holes in the wheel with the bolts. Then lift up the wheel and get at least the top bolt started through its hole. Wiggle the tyre and press it back over the other bolts.

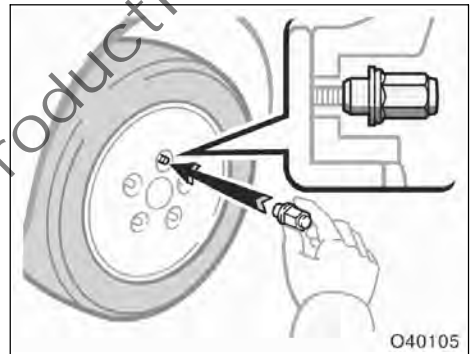


Before putting on wheels, remove any corrosion on the mounting surfaces with a wire brush or such. Installation of wheels without good metal-to-metal contact at the mounting surface can cause wheel nuts to loosen and eventually cause a wheel to come off while driving.

—Reinstalling wheel nuts



Steel wheel



Aluminium wheel

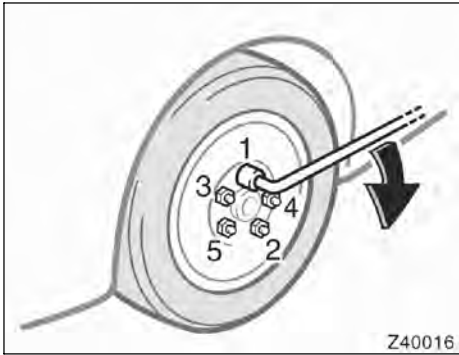
8. Reinstall all the wheel nuts finger tight.

Reinstall the wheel nuts (tapered end inward) and tighten them as much as you can by hand. Press back on the tyre and see if you can tighten them more.

! CAUTION

- **Never use oil or grease on the bolts or nuts. This may lead to over-tightening the nuts and damaging the bolts, or the nuts may come loose and the wheels may fall off. This could cause a serious accident or death.**
- **If there is oil or grease on any bolt or nut, always ensure that you clean it.**

—Lowering your vehicle



9. Lower the vehicle completely and tighten the wheel nuts.

Turn the jack handle counterclockwise to lower the vehicle.

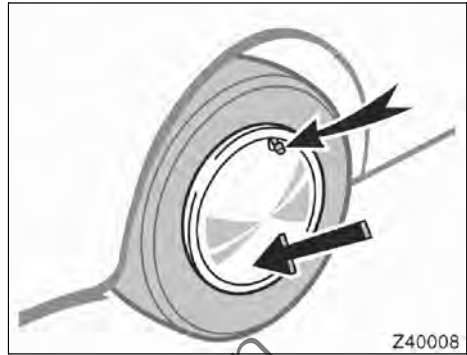
Use only the wheel nut wrench to tighten the nuts. Do not use other tools or any additional leverage other than your hands, such as a hammer, pipe or your foot. Make sure the wrench is securely engaged over the nut.

Tighten each nut a little at a time in the order shown. Repeat the process until all the nuts are tight.

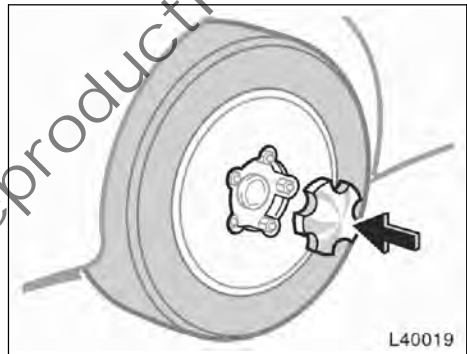
CAUTION

- When lowering the vehicle, make sure all portions of your body and all other persons around will not be injured as the vehicle is lowered to the ground.
- Have the wheel nuts tightened with torque wrench to 103 Nm (10.5 kgf m, 76 lbf ft), as soon as possible after changing wheels. Otherwise, the nuts may loosen and the wheels may fall off, which could cause a serious accident.
- Do not attach a heavily damaged plastic wheel ornament. It may fly off the wheel and cause accidents while the vehicle is moving.

—Reinstalling wheel ornament



Steel wheel



Aluminium wheel

10. Reinstall the wheel ornament.

1. Put the wheel ornament into position.

For steel wheels: Align the cut-out of the wheel ornament with the valve stem as shown.

2. Press hand firmly on one side of wheel ornament and then firmly tap the other side around the edge of wheel ornament with the heel of your hand to snap into place.

CAUTION

Take due care in handling the ornament to avoid unexpected personal injury.

—After changing wheels

11. Check the air pressure of the replaced tyre.

Adjust the air pressure to the specification designated on page 283 in Section 8. If the pressure is lower, drive slowly to the nearest service station and fill to the correct pressure.

Do not forget to reinstall the tyre inflation valve cap as dirt and moisture could get into the valve core and possibly cause air leakage. If the cap is missing, have a new one put on as soon as possible.

12. Restow all the tools, jack and flat tyre securely.

As soon after changing wheels as possible, tighten the wheel nuts to the torque specified on page 283 in Section 8 with a torque wrench. Have a technician repair the flat tyre.



CAUTION

Before driving, make sure all the tools, jack and flat tyre are securely in place in their storage location to reduce the possibility of personal injury during a collision or sudden braking.

If your vehicle becomes stuck

If your vehicle becomes stuck in snow, mud, sand, etc., then you may attempt to rock the vehicle free by moving it forward and backward.

The traction control system can be turned off to allow the tyres to spin enough to remove the vehicle from the obstruction. Contact your Toyota dealer for detailed information.



CAUTION

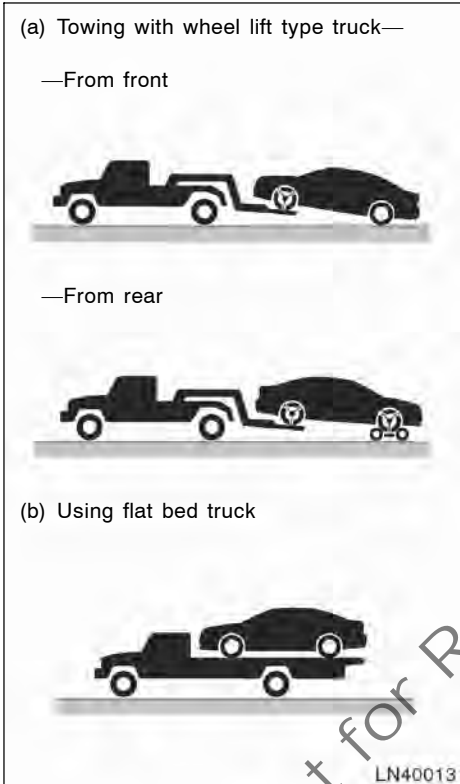
Do not attempt to rock the vehicle free by moving it forward and backward if people or objects are anywhere near the vehicle. During the rocking operation the vehicle may suddenly move forward or backward as it becomes unstuck, causing injury or damage to nearby people or objects.

NOTICE

If you rock your vehicle, observe the following precautions to prevent damage to the transmission and other parts:

- *Do not depress the accelerator pedal while shifting the selector lever or before the transmission is completely shifted to forward or reverse gear.*
- *Do not race the engine and avoid spinning the wheels.*
- *If your vehicle remains stuck after rocking the vehicle several times, consider other ways such as towing.*

If your vehicle needs to be towed—



If towing is necessary, we recommend you to have it done by your Toyota dealer or a commercial tow truck service. In consultation with them, have your vehicle towed using either (a) or (b).

You should only tow your vehicle carefully in accordance with the instructions given in “Emergency towing” on page 233 in this Section when you can not receive a towing service from a Toyota dealer or a commercial tow truck service.

Proper equipment will help ensure that your vehicle is not damaged while being towed.

Commercial operators are generally aware of the state/provincial and local laws pertaining to towing.

Your vehicle can be damaged if it is towed incorrectly. Although most operators know the correct procedure, it is possible to make a mistake. To avoid damage to your vehicle, make sure the following precautions are observed. If necessary, show this page to the tow truck driver.

TOWING PRECAUTIONS:

Use a safety chain system for all towing, and abide by the state/provincial and local laws. The wheels and axle on the ground must be in good condition. If they are damaged, use a towing dolly.

(a) Towing with wheel lift type truck

From front—Release the parking brake.

NOTICE

When lifting wheels, take care to ensure adequate ground clearance for towing at the opposite end of the raised vehicle. Otherwise, the bumper and/or underbody of the towed vehicle will be damaged during towing.

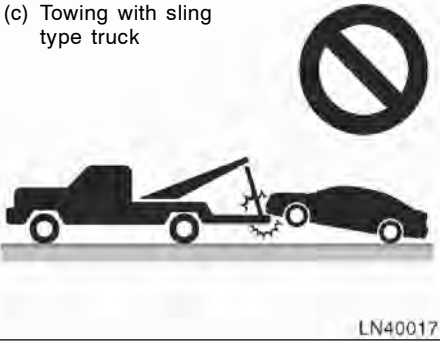
From rear—Use a towing dolly under the front wheels.

NOTICE

Never tow a vehicle with an automatic transmission from the rear with the front wheels on the ground, as this may cause serious damage to the transmission.

(b) Using flat bed truck

(c) Towing with sling type truck

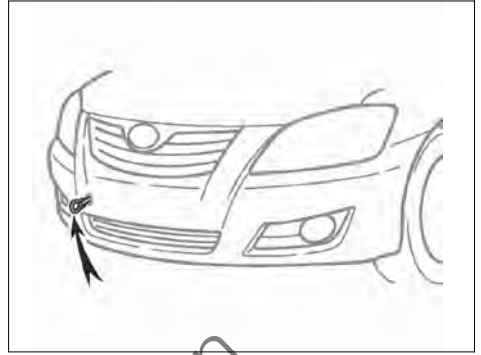


(c) Towing with sling type truck

NOTICE

Do not tow with sling type truck, either from the front or rear. This may cause body damage.

—Emergency towing



If towing is necessary, we recommend you have it done by your Toyota dealer or a commercial tow truck service.

If a towing service is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed by a cable or chain secured to the emergency towing eyelet. Use extreme caution when towing vehicles.

Vehicles with an automatic transmission should use only the front towing eyelet.

To install the front towing eyelet, see “Installing front towing eyelet” on page 234 in this Section.

NOTICE

- ***Only use the specified towing eyelet; otherwise your vehicle may be damaged.***
- ***Never tow a vehicle from the rear with the front wheels on the ground. This may cause serious damage to the transmission.***

A driver must be in the vehicle to steer it and operate the brakes.

Towing in this manner may be done only on hard-surfaced roads for a short distance and at low speeds. Also, the wheels, axles, drive train, steering and brakes must all be in good working condition.

! CAUTION

Use extreme caution when towing vehicles. Avoid sudden starts or erratic driving manoeuvres which would place excessive stress on the emergency towing eyelets and towing cable or chain. The eyelets and towing cable or chain may break and cause serious injury or damage.

NOTICE

- Use only a cable or chain specifically intended for use in towing vehicles.
- Securely fasten the cable or chain to the towing eyelet provided.
- Do not allow the cable or chain to contact the vehicle body when towing. Doing so may damage the vehicle.

Before towing, release the parking brake and put the transmission in the "N" position.

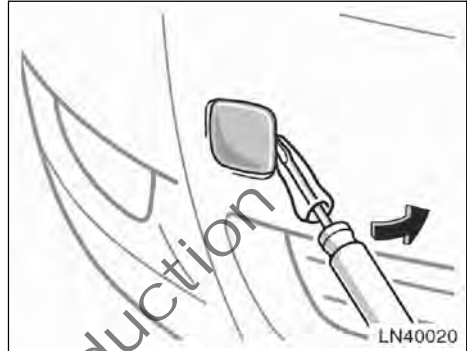
The ignition switch must be set to ACC (engine off) or ON (engine running).

! CAUTION

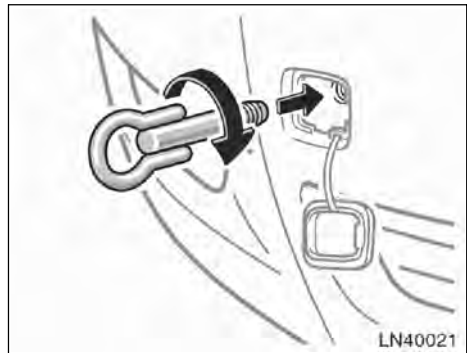
If the engine is not running, the power assist for the brakes and steering will not work so steering and braking will be much harder than usual.

—Installing front towing eyelet

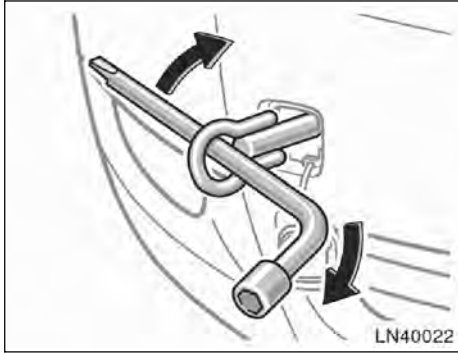
1. Remove the front towing eyelet from the underside of the spare tyre cover in the boot of the vehicle. See "Required tools and spare tyre" on page 225 in this Section.



2. Remove the front towing eyelet cover on the front bumper, using a flat-bladed screwdriver which is wrapped with a cloth.



3. Secure the front towing eyelet to the hole on the bumper by turning clockwise.

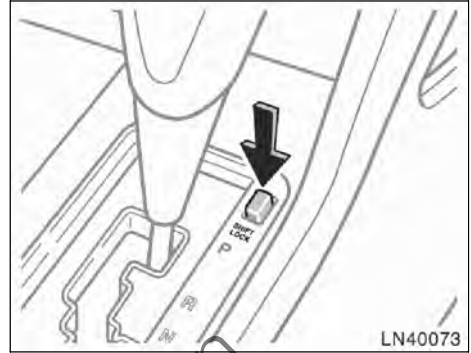


4. Tighten the front towing eyelet securely by a wheel nut wrench.

! CAUTION

When installing the eyelet on the vehicle, be sure to tighten the front eyelet securely. If the tightening is loose, it may come off when being towed and result in death or serious injury.

If you cannot shift automatic transmission selector lever



If you cannot shift the selector lever out of “P” position to other positions even though the brake pedal is depressed, use the shift lock override button as follows:

1. Set the ignition switch to OFF. Make sure the parking brake is on.
2. Press the shift lock override button. You can shift out of “P” position only while pressing the button.
3. Shift into “N” position.
4. Start the engine. For your safety, keep the brake pedal depressed.

Be sure to have the system checked by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

If you lose your keys

You can purchase a new key at your Toyota dealer if you can give them the key number and master key.

If you lose only one key, contact your Toyota dealer to make a new key. If you lose all your master keys, you cannot make new keys; the whole engine immobiliser system must be replaced.

See the suggestion given in “Keys” on page 12 in Section 1-2.

Vehicles with smart entry and start system— You can use the wireless remote control system and smart entry and start system with the new key, if the systems are equipped to your vehicle. Contact your Toyota dealer for detailed information.

If your keys are locked in the vehicle and you cannot get a duplicate, many Toyota dealers can still open the door for you, using their special tools. If you must break a window to get in, we suggest breaking the smallest side window because it is the least expensive to replace. Be extremely cautious to avoid cuts from the glass.

If you lose your wireless remote control transmitter

You can purchase a new wireless remote control transmitter at your Toyota dealer.

Have the registered identification numbers of your transmitters deleted from your vehicle by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible to avoid the possibility of theft or an accident. Then, have the identification number of your new transmitter registered. At the same time, you must bring all of the remaining transmitters to have them registered again as well.

You can use the wireless remote control function with the new transmitter. Contact your Toyota dealer for detailed information.

Not for Reproduction

Section **5**

**CORROSION
PREVENTION
AND
APPEARANCE
CARE**

Protecting your Toyota from
corrosion 238

Washing and waxing your Toyota .. 239

 Washing your Toyota 239

 Waxing your Toyota 240

Cleaning the interior 241

Not for Reproduction



Protecting your Toyota from corrosion

Toyota, through the diligent research, design and use of the most advanced technology available, helps prevent corrosion and provides you with the finest quality vehicle construction. Now, it is up to you. Proper care of your Toyota can help ensure long-term corrosion prevention.

The most common causes of corrosion to your vehicle are:

- The accumulation of road salt, dirt and moisture in hard-to-reach areas under the vehicle.
- Chipping of paint, or undercoating caused by minor accidents or by stones and gravel.

Care is especially important if you live in particular areas or operate your vehicle under certain environmental conditions:

- Road salt or dust control chemicals will accelerate corrosion, as will the presence of salt in the air near the sea-coast or in areas of industrial pollution.
- High humidity accelerates corrosion especially when temperatures range just above the freezing point.
- Wetness or dampness to certain parts of your vehicle for an extended period of time, may cause corrosion even though other parts of the vehicle may be dry.
- High ambient temperatures can cause corrosion to those components of the vehicle which do not dry quickly due to lack of proper ventilation.

The above signifies the necessity to keep your vehicle, particularly the underside, as clean as possible and to repair any damage to paint or protective coatings as soon as possible.

To help prevent corrosion on your Toyota, follow these guidelines:

Wash your vehicle frequently. It is, of course, necessary to keep your vehicle clean by regular washing, but to prevent corrosion, the following points should be observed:

- If you drive on salted roads in the winter or if you live near the ocean, you should hose off the undercarriage at least once a month to minimise corrosion.
- High pressure water or steam is effective for cleaning the vehicle's underside and wheel housings. Pay particular attention to these areas as it is difficult to see all the mud and dirt. It will do more harm than good to simply wet the mud and debris without removing. The lower edge of doors, rocker panels and frame members have drain holes which should not be allowed to clog with dirt as trapped water in these areas can cause corrosion.

NOTICE

Vehicles with the sports body kit:

- ***Avoid directing high pressure water or steam where the sports body kit parts meet the vehicle body parts. Doing so may damage the sports body kit parts.***

- Wash the underside of the vehicle thoroughly when winter is over.

See "Washing and waxing your Toyota" on page 239 in this Section for more tips.

Check the condition of your vehicle's paint and trim. If you find any chips or scratches in the paint, touch them up immediately to prevent corrosion from starting. If the chips or scratches have gone through to bare metal, have a qualified body shop make the repair.

Check the interior of your vehicle. Water and dirt can accumulate under the floor mats and could cause corrosion. Occasionally check under the mats to make sure the area is dry. Be particularly careful when transporting chemicals, cleansers, fertilisers, salt, etc.; these should be transported in proper containers. If a spill or leak should occur, immediately clean and dry the area.

Washing and waxing your Toyota—

—Washing your Toyota

Use mud shields on your wheels. If you drive on salted or gravel roads, mud shields help protect your vehicle. Full-size shields, which come as near to the ground as possible, are the best. We recommend that the fittings and the area where the shields are installed be treated to resist corrosion. Your Toyota dealer will be happy to assist in supplying and installing the shields if they are recommended for your area.

Keep your vehicle in a well ventilated garage or a roofed place. Do not park your vehicle in a damp, poorly ventilated garage. If you wash your vehicle in the garage, or if you drive it covered with water or snow, your garage may be so damp as to cause corrosion. Even if your garage is heated, a wet vehicle can corrode if the ventilation is poor.

Keep your vehicle clean by regular washing.

The following cases may cause weakness to the paint or corrosion to the body and parts. Wash your vehicle as soon as possible.

- When driving in a coastal area.
- When driving on a road sprinkled with antifreeze.
- When exposed to coal tar, tree sap, bird droppings and carcass of an insect.
- When driving in areas where there is a lot of smoke, soot, dust, iron dust or chemical substances.
- When the vehicle becomes very dirty with dust and mud.

Hand-washing your Toyota

Work in the shade and wait until the vehicle body is not warm to the touch.

CAUTION

- When cleaning under floor or chassis, be careful not to injure your hands.
- Exhaust gases cause the exhaust pipe to become quite hot. When washing the vehicle, be careful not to touch the pipe until it has cooled sufficiently, as touching a hot exhaust pipe can cause burns.

1. Rinse off loose dirt with a hose. Remove any mud or road salt from the underside of the vehicle or the wheel wells.
2. Wash with a mild car-wash soap, mixed according to the manufacturer's instructions. Use a soft cotton mitt and keep it wet by dipping it frequently into the wash water. Do not rub hard—let the soap and water remove the dirt.

Plastic wheel ornaments: The plastic wheel ornaments are damaged easily by organic substances.

If any organic substances splash an ornament, be sure to wash them off with water and check if the ornament is damaged.

Aluminium wheels: Use only a mild soap or neutral detergent.

Plastic bumpers: Wash carefully. Do not scrub with abrasive cleaners. The bumper faces are soft.

Exterior lights: Wash carefully. Do not use organic substances or scrub them with a hard brush. This may damage the surfaces of the lights.

Road tar: Remove with turpentine or cleaners that are marked safe for painted surfaces.

3. Rinse thoroughly—dried soap can cause streaking. In hot weather you may need to rinse each section right after you wash it.
4. To prevent water spots, dry the vehicle using a clean soft cotton towel. Do not rub or press hard—you might scratch the paint.

NOTICE

- **When hand-washing your Toyota, do not use organic substances (petrol, kerosene, benzene or strong solvents), which may be toxic or cause damage.**
- **Do not scrub any part of the vehicle with a hard brush, which may cause damage.**

Automatic car wash

Your vehicle may be washed in an automatic car wash, but remember that the paint can be scratched by some types of brushes, unfiltered washing water, or the washing process itself. Scratching reduces paint durability and gloss, especially on darker colours. The manager of the car wash should be able to advise you whether the process is safe for the paint on your vehicle.

—Waxing your Toyota

Polishing and waxing is recommended to maintain the original beauty of your Toyota's finish.

Apply wax once a month or if the vehicle surface does not repel water well.

1. Always wash and dry the vehicle before you begin waxing, even if you are using a combined cleaner and wax.
2. Use a good quality polish and wax. If the finish has become extremely weathered, use a car-cleaning polish, followed by a separate wax. Carefully follow the manufacturer's instructions and precautions. Be sure to polish and wax the chrome trim as well as the paint.

Windshield washer nozzles: Make sure that the nozzles do not become blocked when waxing. If a nozzle becomes blocked, contact your Toyota dealer to have the vehicle serviced.

NOTICE

- **If a nozzle becomes blocked, do not try to clear it with a pin or other object. The nozzle will be damaged.**
- **Always remove plastic components such as bumpers, spoilers, etc. if your vehicle is re-painted and placed in a high heat paint waxing booth. High temperatures could damage the components.**
- **Vehicles with the sports body kit:**
Avoid polishing the rubber seal between the sports body kit parts and the vehicle body parts. Doing so may damage the seal.


Exterior lights: Do not apply wax on the surfaces of the lights. Wax may cause damage to the lenses. If you accidentally put wax on the light surfaces, wipe or wash it off.

3. Wax the vehicle again when water does not bead but remains on the surface in large patches.

Touch-up paint

Touch-up paint may be used to cover small chips or scratches.

Apply the paint soon after the damage occurs or corrosion may set in. To do a good job, use a small artist's brush and stir the paint well. Make sure the area is clean and dry. To apply the touch-up paint so it is hardly noticeable, the trick is to apply it only to the bare spots. Apply only the smallest amount possible and do not paint the surface around the scratch or chip.

Cleaning the interior
 **CAUTION**

- **Be careful not to splash water or spill liquid on the floor. This may prevent the side airbags or side airbags and curtain shield airbags from activating correctly, resulting in death or serious injury.**
- **Do not wash the vehicle floor with water, or allow water to get onto the floor when cleaning the vehicle interior or exterior. Water may get into audio components or other electrical components above or under the floor carpet (or mat) and cause a malfunction; and it may cause vehicle body corrosion.**

Vinyl interior

The vinyl upholstery may be easily cleaned with a mild soap or detergent and water.

First vacuum over the upholstery to remove loose dirt. Then, using a sponge or soft cloth, apply the soap solution to the vinyl. After allowing it to soak in for a few minutes to loosen the dirt, remove the dirt and wipe off the soap with a clean damp cloth. If all the dirt does not come off, repeat the procedure. Commercial foaming-type vinyl cleaners are also available which work well. Follow the manufacturer's instructions.

NOTICE

Do not use solvent, thinner, petrol or window cleaner on the interior as this may cause damage.

Carpets

Use a good foam-type shampoo to clean the carpets.

Begin by vacuuming thoroughly to remove as much dirt as possible.

Several types of foam cleaners are available; some are in aerosol cans and others are powders or liquids which you mix with water to produce a foam. To shampoo the carpets, use a sponge or brush to apply the foam. Rub in overlapping circles.

Do not apply water—the best results are obtained by keeping the carpet as dry as possible. Read the shampoo instructions and follow them closely.

Seatbelts

The seatbelts may be cleaned with mild soap and water or with lukewarm water.

Use a cloth or sponge. As you are cleaning, check the belts for excessive wear, fraying, or cuts.

NOTICE

- **Do not use dye or bleach on the seatbelts—it may weaken them.**
- **Do not use the seatbelts until they become dry.**

Windows

The windows may be cleaned with any household window cleaner.

NOTICE

- **Do not apply detergent to or wet the automatic wiper control sensor when cleaning the inside of the windshield.**
- **When cleaning the inside of the rear window, be careful not to scratch or damage the heater wires or connectors.**

Air conditioning control panel, audio panel, instrument panel, console panel, and switches

Use a soft damp cloth for cleaning.

Soak a clean soft cloth in water or lukewarm water then lightly wipe off dirt.

NOTICE

- **Do not use organic substances (solvents, kerosene, alcohol, petrol, etc.) or alkaline or acidic solutions. These chemicals can cause discolouring, staining or peeling of the surface.**
- **If you use cleaners or polishing agents, make sure their ingredients do not include the substances mentioned above.**
- **If you use a liquid car freshener, do not spill the liquid onto the vehicle's interior surfaces. It may contain the ingredients mentioned above. Immediately clean any spill using the method mentioned above.**

Leather interior

The leather upholstery may be cleaned with neutral detergent for wool.

Remove dirt using a soft cloth dampened with 5% solution of neutral detergent for wool. Then thoroughly wipe off all traces of detergent with a clean damp cloth.

After cleaning or whenever any part of the leather gets wet, dry with a soft clean cloth. Allow the leather to dry in a ventilated shaded area.

NOTICE

- **If a stain should fail to come out with a neutral detergent, apply a cleaner that does not contain an organic solvent.**
- **Never use organic substances such as benzine, alcohol or petrol, or alkaline or acid solutions for cleaning the leather as these could cause discolouring.**

- *Use of a nylon brush or synthetic fibre cloth, etc. may scratch the fine grained surface of the leather.*
- *Mildew may develop on soiled leather upholstery. Be especially careful to avoid oil spots. Try to keep your upholstery always clean.*
- *Long exposure to direct sunlight may cause the leather surface to harden and shrink. Keep your vehicle in a shaded area, especially in the summer.*
- *The interior of your vehicle is apt to heat up on hot summer days, so avoid placing on the upholstery items made of vinyl or plastic or containing wax as these tend to stick to leather when warm.*
- *Improper cleaning of the leather upholstery could result in discolouration or staining.*

If you have any questions about the cleaning of your Toyota, your local Toyota dealer will be pleased to answer them.

Not for Reproduction

Section **6**

**MAINTENANCE
REQUIREMENTS**

Maintenance facts 246
Does your vehicle need
repairing? 247

Not for Reproduction



Maintenance facts



Regular maintenance is essential.

We urge you to protect your new vehicle by having your Toyota serviced according to the maintenance schedule given on the following pages. Regular maintenance will aid:

- Good fuel economy
- Long vehicle life
- Driving enjoyment
- Safety
- Reliability
- Warranty coverage
- Compliance with government regulations

Your Toyota has been designed for economical driving and economical maintenance. Many formerly required maintenance items are no longer required or are not required as often. To make sure your vehicle runs at peak efficiency, follow the maintenance schedule.

For full details of your maintenance schedule, read the separate "Warranty and Service Book".

Where to go for service?

It makes good sense to take your vehicle to your local Toyota dealer for service.

Toyota technicians are well-trained specialists. They receive the latest service information through technical bulletins, service tips, and in-dealership training programs.

They learn to work on Toyotas before they work on your vehicle, rather than while they are working on it. Doesn't that seem like the best way?

Your Toyota dealer has invested a lot of money in special Toyota tools and service equipment. It helps do the job better and at less cost.

Your Toyota dealer's service department will perform all of the scheduled maintenance on your vehicle—reliably and economically.

What about do-it-yourself maintenance?

Many of the maintenance items are easy to do yourself if you have a little mechanical ability and a few basic automotive tools. Simple instructions for how to perform them are presented in "Do-it-yourself maintenance" on page 249 in Section 7-1.

Note, however, that some maintenance tasks require special tools and skills. These are best performed by qualified technicians. Even if you are an experienced do-it-yourself mechanic, we recommend that repairs and maintenance be conducted by your Toyota dealer who will keep a record of maintenance on your Toyota. This record could be helpful should you ever require Warranty Service.

The service interval for scheduled maintenance is determined by the odometer reading or time interval, whichever comes first, shown in the schedule.

Rubber hoses (for cooling and heater system, brake system and fuel system) should be inspected by a qualified technician in accordance with the Toyota maintenance schedule.

They are particularly important maintenance items. Have any deteriorated or damaged hoses replaced immediately. Note that rubber hoses will deteriorate with age, resulting in swelling, chafing or cracks.

Does your vehicle need repairing?

Be on the alert for changes in performance, sounds, and visual tip-offs that indicate service is needed. Some important symptoms are as follows:

- Engine missing, stumbling, or pinging
- Appreciable loss of power
- Strange engine noises
- A leak under the vehicle (However, water dripping from the air conditioning after use is normal.)
- Change in exhaust sound (This may indicate a dangerous carbon monoxide leak. Drive with the windows open and have the exhaust system checked immediately.)
- Flat-looking tyre; excessive tyre squeal when cornering; uneven tyre wear
- Vehicle pulls to one side when driving straight on a level road
- Strange noises related to suspension movement
- Loss of brake effectiveness; spongy feeling brake pedal; pedal almost touches floor; vehicle pulls to one side when braking
- Engine coolant temperature continually higher than normal

If you notice any of these symptoms, take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer as soon as possible. It probably needs adjustment or repair.



CAUTION

Do not continue driving with the vehicle unchecked. It could result in serious vehicle damage and possibly personal injury.

Not for Reproduction

Section **7-1**

DO-IT-YOURSELF MAINTENANCE

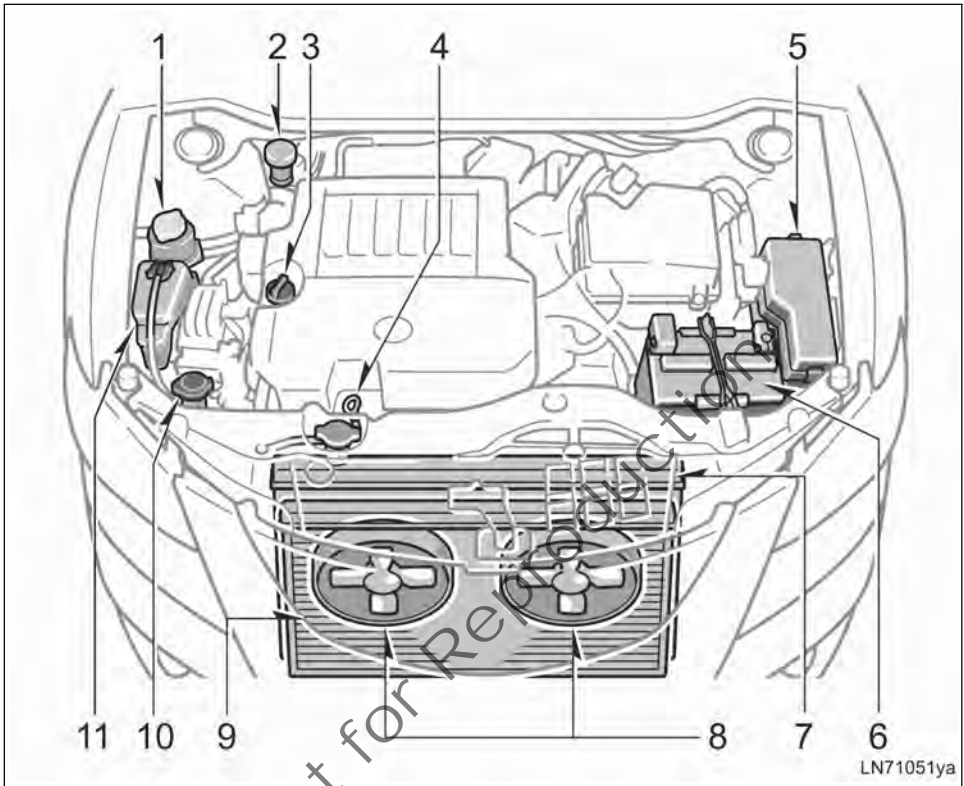
INTRODUCTION

Engine compartment overview	250
Removing the engine compartment cover	251
Fuse locations	252
Do-it-yourself service precautions	253
Positioning the jack	255

Not for Reproduction

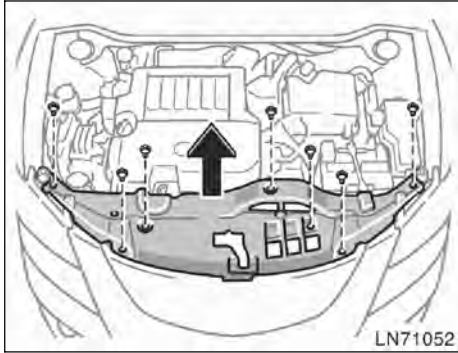


Engine compartment overview



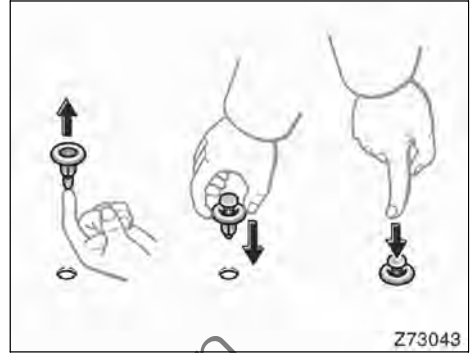
- | | |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| 1. Power steering fluid reservoir | 7. Radiator |
| 2. Brake fluid reservoir | 8. Electric cooling fans |
| 3. Engine oil filler cap | 9. Condenser |
| 4. Engine oil level dipstick | 10. Windshield washer and headlight cleaner fluid tank |
| 5. Fuse block | 11. Engine coolant reservoir |
| 6. Battery | |

—Removing the engine compartment cover

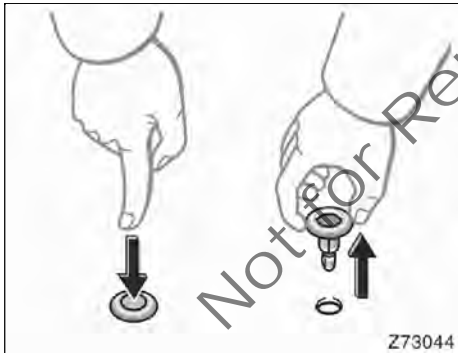


Before replacing the headlight bulbs and front turn signal light bulbs, remove the cover clips and take off the cover.

Remove and install the cover clip as shown in the following illustrations.

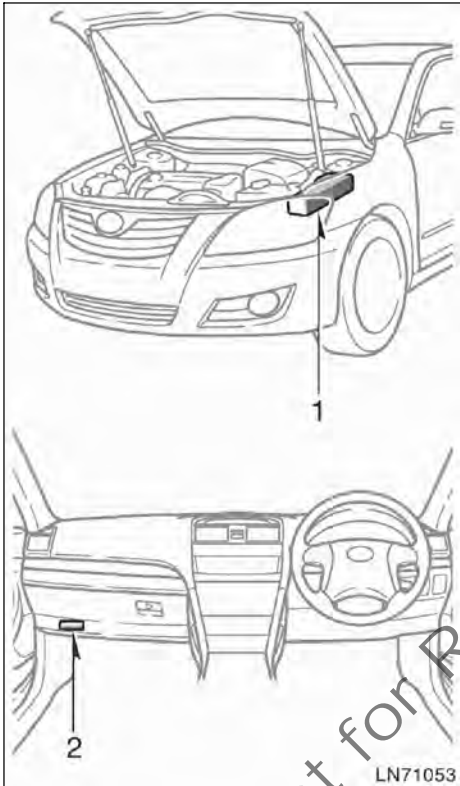


Installing clip



Removing clip

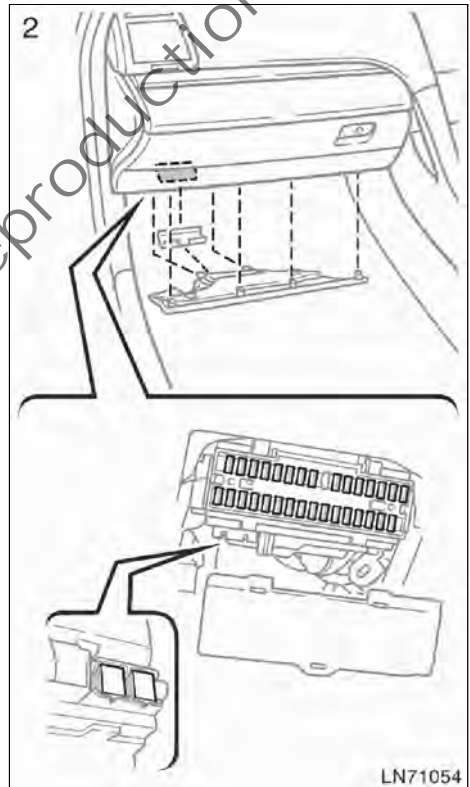
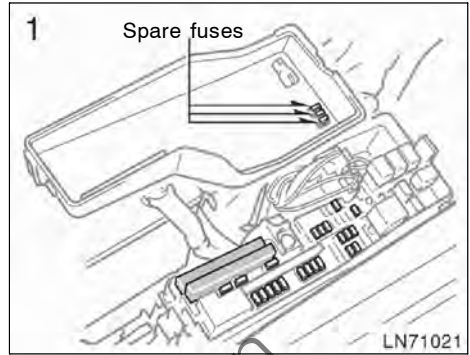
Fuse locations



1. Engine compartment fuse block

2. Instrument panel fuse block

For fuse descriptions see "Fuses" on page 284 in Section 8.



Do-it-yourself service precautions

If you perform maintenance by yourself, be sure to follow the correct procedure given in this Section.

You should be aware that improper or incomplete servicing may result in operating problems.

This Section gives instructions only for those items that are relatively easy for an owner to perform. As explained in Section 6, there are still a number of items that must be done by a qualified technician with special tools.

Utmost care should be taken when working on your vehicle to prevent accidental injury. Here are a few precautions that you should be especially careful to observe:

CAUTION

- When the engine is running, keep hands, clothing, and tools away from the moving fan and engine drive belts. (Removing rings, watches, and ties is advisable.)
- Immediately after driving, the engine compartment—the engine, radiator, exhaust manifold, power steering fluid reservoir and spark plug boots, etc.—will be hot. So be careful not to touch them. Oil, fluids and spark plugs may also be hot.
- If the engine is hot, do not remove the radiator cap or loosen the drain plugs to prevent burning yourself.
- Do not leave any combustible materials, such as paper or rags, in the engine compartment.
- Do not smoke, cause sparks or allow open flames around fuel or the battery. Their fumes are flammable.
- Be extremely cautious when working on the battery. It contains poisonous and corrosive sulphuric acid.

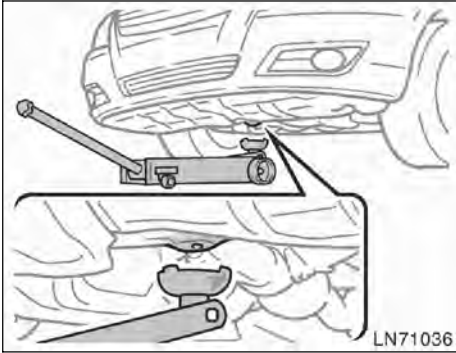
- Do not get under your vehicle with just the body jack supporting it. Always use automotive jack stands or other solid supports.
- Be sure that the ignition is off if you work near the electric cooling fans or radiator grille. With the ignition on, the electric cooling fans will automatically start to run if the engine coolant temperature is high and/or the air conditioning is on.
- Use eye protection whenever you work on or under your vehicle where you may be exposed to flying or falling material, fluid spray, etc.
- Used engine oil contains potentially harmful contaminants which may cause skin disorders such as inflammation or skin cancer, so care should be taken to avoid prolonged and repeated contact with it. To remove used engine oil from your skin, wash thoroughly with soap and water.
- Do not leave used oil within the reach of children.
- Dispose of used oil and filter only in a safe and acceptable manner. Do not dispose of used oil and filter in household rubbish, in sewers or onto the ground. Call your dealer, a service station or local government for information concerning recycling or disposal.
- Take care when filling the brake fluid reservoirs because brake fluid can harm your hands or eyes. If fluid gets on your hands, flush the affected area with clean water immediately. If brake fluid gets in your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water immediately and seek medical assistance.

NOTICE

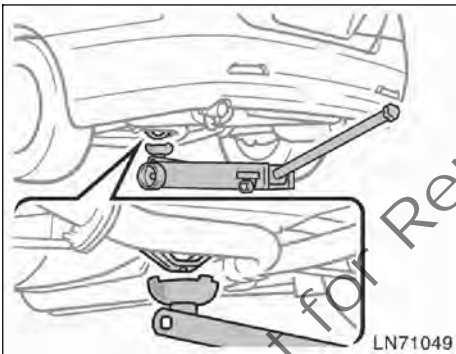
- Remember that battery and ignition cables carry high currents or voltages. Be careful of accidentally causing a short circuit.
- Add only Toyota Super Long Life Coolant or similar high quality ethylene glycol based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology to fill the radiator. Toyota Super Long Life Coolant is a mixture of 50% coolant and 50% deionised water.
- If you spill some of the coolant, be sure to wash it off with water to prevent it from damaging the parts or paint.
- Do not allow dirt or anything else to fall through the spark plug holes.
- Do not pry the outer electrode of a spark plug against the centre electrode.
- Use only spark plugs of the specified type. Using other types will cause engine damage, loss of performance or radio noise.
- Do not reuse iridium-tipped spark plugs by cleaning or regapping.
- Do not overfill automatic transmission fluid and power steering fluid, or the transmission and power steering could be damaged.
- If you spill the fluid, be sure to wash it off with water to prevent it from damaging the parts or paint.
- Do not drive with the air cleaner filter removed, or excessive engine wear could result. Also backfiring could cause a fire in the engine compartment.

- Be careful not to scratch the glass surface with the wiper frame.
- When closing the engine bonnet, check to see that you have not forgotten any tools, rags, etc.

Positioning the jack



Front



Rear

When jacking up your vehicle with the jack, position the jack correctly as shown in the illustrations.

CAUTION

When jacking, be sure to observe the following to reduce the possibility of death or serious injury:

- Follow jacking instructions.
- Do not put any part of your body under the vehicle supported by the jack. Personal injury may occur.
- Do not start or run the engine while your vehicle is supported by the jack.
- Stop the vehicle on a level firm ground, firmly set the parking brake and put the transmission in "P". Chock the wheels on the opposite side of the jack up point if necessary.
- Ensure the jack is properly set in the jack point. Raising the vehicle with jack improperly positioned will damage the vehicle or may allow the vehicle to fall off the jack and cause personal injury.
- Never get under the vehicle when the vehicle is supported by the jack alone; use vehicle support stands.
- Do not raise the vehicle with someone in the vehicle.
- When raising the vehicle, do not place any objects on top of or underneath the jack.

NOTICE

Ensure the jack is placed correctly, or your vehicle may be damaged.

Not for Reproduction

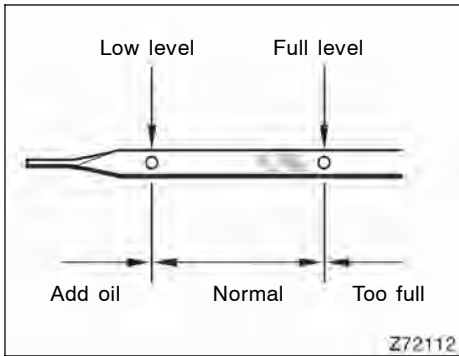
DO-IT-YOURSELF MAINTENANCE

ENGINE AND CHASSIS

Checking the engine oil level	258
Checking the engine coolant level	260
Checking the radiator and condenser	261
Checking the brake fluid level	261
Checking the power steering fluid level	262
Checking tyre inflation pressure . . .	263
Checking and replacing tyres	264
Rotating tyres	266
Installing snow tyres and chains . . .	266
Replacing wheels	268
Aluminium wheel precautions	268

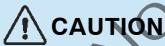
Not for Reproduction

Checking the engine oil level



With the engine at operating temperature and turned off, check the oil level on the dipstick.

1. To get a correct reading, the vehicle should be on level ground. After turning off the engine, wait a few minutes for the oil to drain back into the bottom of the engine.
2. Pull the dipstick out, hold a rag under the end and wipe it clean.
3. Reinsert the dipstick—push it in as far as it will go, or the reading will not be correct.
4. Pull the dipstick out and look at the oil level while holding a rag under the end.



CAUTION

Be careful not to touch the hot exhaust manifold.

NOTICE

Be careful not to drop engine oil on the vehicle components.

If the oil level is below or only slightly above the low level, add engine oil of the same type as already in the engine.

Remove the oil filler cap and add engine oil in small quantities at a time, checking the dipstick. We recommend that you use a funnel when adding oil.

The approximate quantity of oil needed to raise the level between low and full on the dipstick is 1.5 litres.

For the engine oil capacity, see “Service specifications” on page 281 in Section 8.

When the level reaches within the correct range, install the filler cap hand-tight.

NOTICE

- **Be careful not to spill engine oil on the vehicle components.**
- **Avoid overfilling, or the engine could be damaged.**
- **Check the oil level on the dipstick once again after adding the oil.**

ENGINE OIL SELECTION

Toyota Genuine Motor Oil is used in your Toyota vehicle. Use Toyota approved Toyota Genuine Motor Oil or equivalent to satisfy the following grade and viscosity.

Oil grade:

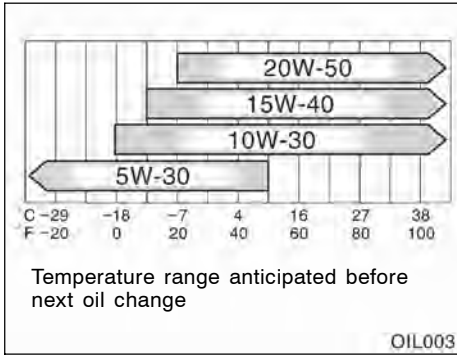
20W-50 and 15W-40—

API grade SL or SM multigrade engine oil

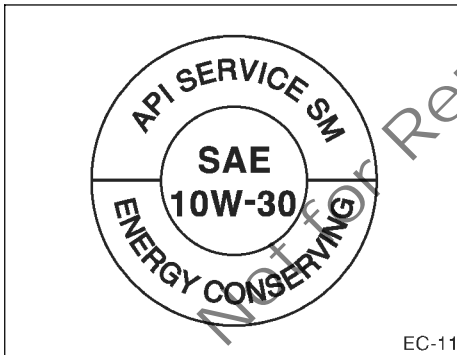
10W-30 and 5W-30—

API grade SL Energy-Conserving, SM Energy-Conserving or ILSAC multigrade engine oil

Recommended viscosity (SAE):



If you use SAE 10W-30 or a higher viscosity engine oil in extremely low temperatures, the engine may become difficult to start, so SAE 5W-30 engine oil is recommended.



API service symbol



ILSAC certification mark

Oil identification marks

Either or both API registered marks are added to some oil containers to help you select the oil you should use.

The API Service Symbol is located anywhere on the outside of the container.

The top portion of the label shows the oil quality by API (American Petroleum Institute) designations such as SM. The centre portion of the label shows the SAE viscosity grade such as SAE 10W-30. Energy-Conserving shown in the lower portion, indicates that the oil has fuel-saving capabilities.

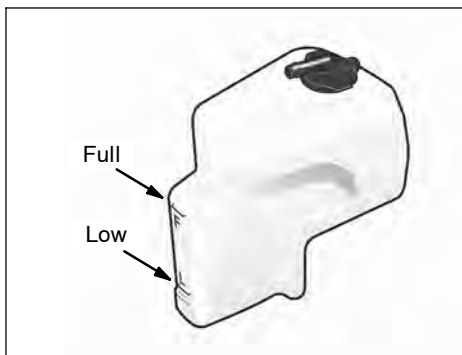
The ILSAC (International Lubricant Standardisation and Approval Committee) Certification Mark is displayed on the front of the container.



To ensure excellent lubrication performance for your engine, Toyota Genuine Motor Oil is available, which has been specifically tested and approved for all Toyota engines.

Please contact your Toyota dealer for further details about Toyota Genuine Motor Oil.

Checking the engine coolant level



Look at the see-through coolant reservoir when the engine is cold. The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the “F” and “L” lines on the reservoir. If the level is low, add the coolant. For the coolant type, see “Coolant type selection” described below.

The coolant level in the reservoir will vary with engine temperature. However, if the level is on or below the “L” line, add coolant. Bring the level up to the “F” line.

If the coolant level drops within a short time after replenishing, there may be a leak in the system. Visually check the radiator, hoses, engine coolant filler cap, radiator cap and drain cock and water pump.

If you can find no leak, have your Toyota dealer test the cap pressure and check for leaks in the cooling system.



CAUTION

To prevent burning yourself, do not remove the radiator cap when the engine is hot.

Coolant type selection

Use of improper coolants may damage your engine cooling system.

Only use Toyota Super Long Life Coolant or similar high quality ethylene glycol based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and

non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology. (Coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology is a combination of low phosphates and organic acids.)

Toyota Super Long Life Coolant is a mixture of 50% coolant and 50% deionised water. This coolant provides protection down to about -35°C (-31°F).

NOTICE

Do not use plain or tap water alone as it may freeze in cold temperatures.



TOYOTA GENUINE
PARTS, SERVICE & ACCESSORIES

Toyota recommends Toyota Super Long Life Coolant, which has been tested to ensure that it will not cause corrosion nor result in malfunction of your engine coolant system with proper usage. Toyota Super Long Life Coolant is formulated with long-life hybrid organic acid technology and has been specifically designed to avoid engine cooling system malfunction on Toyota vehicles.

Please contact your Toyota dealer for further details.

Checking the radiator and condenser

If the radiator or the condenser is extremely dirty or you are not sure of their condition, take your vehicle to a Toyota dealer.



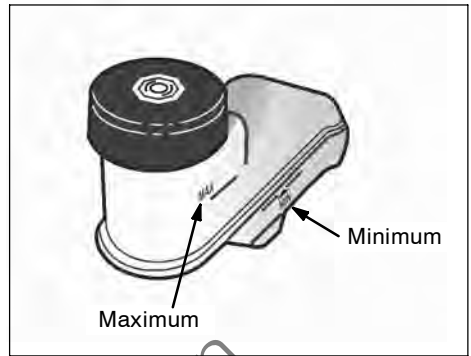
CAUTION

To prevent burning yourself, be careful not to touch the radiator or condenser when the engine is hot.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the radiator and condenser, do not perform the work by yourself.

Checking the brake fluid level



To check the fluid level, simply look at the see-through reservoir. See “Engine compartment overview”, on page 250 in Section 7-1 for the location of the brake fluid reservoir. The level should be between the “MAX” and “MIN” lines on the reservoir.

It is normal for the brake fluid level to go down slightly as the brake pads wear. So be sure to keep the reservoir filled.

If the reservoir needs frequent refilling, it may indicate a serious mechanical problem.

If the level is low, add SAE J1703 or FMVSS No. 116 DOT 3 brake fluid to the brake reservoir.

Remove and replace the reservoir cover by hand. Fill the brake fluid to the dotted line. This brings the fluid to the correct level when you put the cover back on.

Use only newly opened brake fluid. Once opened, brake fluid absorbs moisture from the air, and excess moisture can cause a dangerous loss of braking.



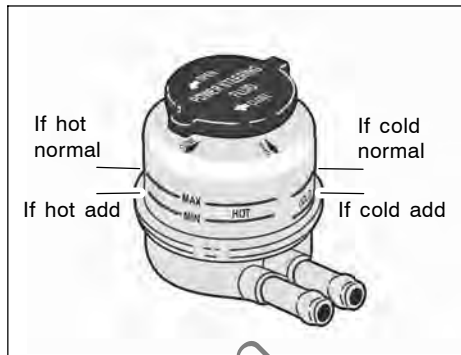
CAUTION

Take care when filling the reservoir because brake fluid can harm your eyes and damage painted surfaces. If fluid gets in your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water, and seek medical assistance.

NOTICE

If you spill the fluid, be sure to wash it off with water to prevent it from damaging the parts or paint.

Checking the power steering fluid level



Check the fluid level through the reservoir. See “Engine compartment overview”, on page 250 in Section 7-1 for the location of the power steering reservoir. If necessary, add automatic transmission fluid DEXRON®II or III.

If the vehicle has been driven around 80 km/h for 20 minutes (a little more in low temperatures), the fluid is hot (60°C—80°C). You may also check the level when the fluid is cold (about room temperature, 10°C—30°C) if the engine has not been run for about five hours.

Clean any dirt from the outside of the reservoir tank and look at the fluid level. If the fluid is cold, the level should be in the “COLD” range. Similarly, if it is hot, the fluid level should be in the “HOT” range. If the level is at the low side of either range, add automatic transmission fluid DEXRON®II or III to bring the level within the range.

To remove the filler cap, turn it counterclockwise and lift up. To reinstall it, turn it clockwise. After replacing the filler cap, visually check the steering box case, vane pump and hose connections for leaks or damage.

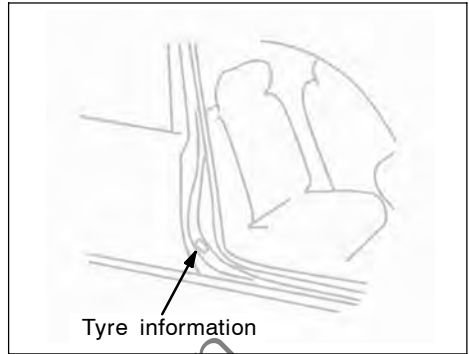
**CAUTION**

The reservoir tank may be hot so be careful not to burn yourself.

NOTICE

Avoid overfilling, or the power steering could be damaged.

Checking tyre inflation pressure



Keep your tyre inflation pressures at the proper level.

The recommended cold tyre inflation pressures and tyre sizes are given on page 283 in Section 8.

You should check the tyre inflation pressure every two weeks, or at least once a month. And do not forget the spare!

Incorrect tyre inflation pressure may waste fuel, reduce the comfort of driving, reduce tyre life and make your vehicle less safe to drive.

If a tyre frequently needs pumping up, have it checked by your Toyota dealer.

The following instructions for checking tyre inflation pressure should be observed:

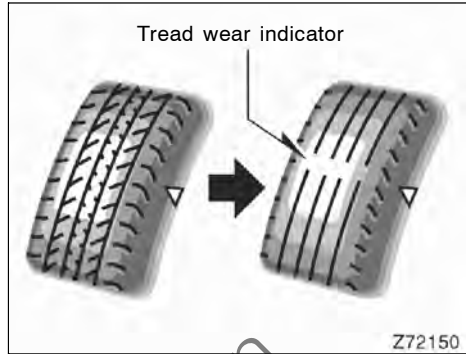
- **The pressure should be checked only when the tyres are cold.** If your vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours and has not been driven for more than 1.5 km since, you will get an accurate cold tyre inflation pressure reading.
- **Always use a tyre pressure gauge.** The appearance of a tyre can be misleading. Besides, tyre inflation pressures that are even just a few pounds off can degrade ride and handling.

- **Do not bleed or reduce tyre inflation pressure after driving.** It is normal for the tyre inflation pressure to be higher after driving.
- **Be sure to reinstall the tyre valve caps.** Without the valve caps, dirt or moisture could get into the valve core and cause air leakage. If the caps have been lost, have new ones put on as soon as possible.

! CAUTION

- **Keep your tyres inflated in accordance with the vehicle's specifications.** Otherwise, death or serious injuries may result.
- **Under inflation can result in:**
 - possibility of blowouts from an overheated tyre,
 - poor sealing of the tyre bead,
 - wheel deformation and/or tyre separation,
 - poor handling,
 - increased possibility of tyre damage from road hazards,
 - excessive wearing of tyres, and/or
 - uneven wearing of tyres.
- **Over inflation of tyres can result in:**
 - poor handling,
 - excessive wearing of tyres,
 - uneven wearing of tyres, and/or
 - increased possibility of tyre damage from road hazards.

Checking and replacing tyres



CHECKING YOUR TYRES

Check the tyre's tread for tread wear indicators. If the indicators show, replace the tyres. The location of tread wear indicators is shown by the "TWI" or "Δ" marks, etc., moulded on the sidewall of each tyre.

The tyres on your Toyota have built-in tread wear indicators to help you know when the tyres need replacement. When the tread depth wears to 1.6 mm or less, the indicators will appear. If you can see the indicators in two or more adjacent grooves, the tyre should be replaced. The lower the tread, the higher the risk of skidding.

The effectiveness of snow tyres is lost if the tread wears down below 4 mm.

If you have tyre damage such as cuts, splits, cracks deep enough to expose the fabric, or bulges indicating internal damage, the tyre should be replaced.

If a tyre often goes flat or cannot be properly repaired due to the size or location of a cut or other damage, it should be replaced. If you are not sure, consult with your Toyota dealer.

If air loss occurs while driving, do not continue driving. Driving even a short distance can damage a tyre beyond repair.

Any tyres which are over 6 years old must be checked by a qualified technician even if damage is not obvious.

Tyres deteriorate with age even if they have never or seldom been used.

This applies also to the spare tyre and tyres stored for future use.

REPLACING YOUR TYRES

When replacing a tyre, use a tyre of the same size and construction, and the same or greater load capacity as the originally installed tyres.

Using any other size or type of tyre may seriously affect handling, ride, speedometer/odometer calibration, ground clearance, and clearance between the body and tyres or snow chains.



CAUTION

Observe the following instructions. Otherwise, an accident may occur resulting in death or serious injuries.

- Do not mix radial, bias belted, or bias ply tyres on your vehicle, as this may cause dangerous handling characteristics resulting in loss of control.
- Do not use tyres other than the manufacturer's recommended size, as this may cause dangerous handling characteristics resulting in loss of control.

Never use second-hand tyres on your Toyota.

Using tyres whose previous history is unknown is a risk.

Toyota recommends all four tyres, or at least both front or rear tyres be replaced at a time as a set.

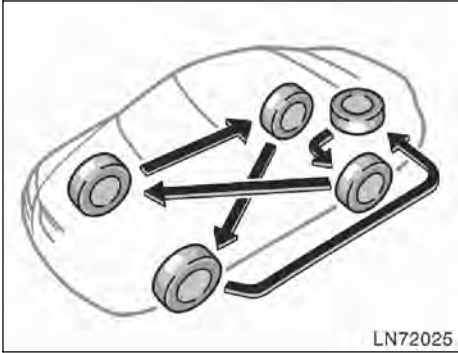
See "If you have a flat tyre" on page 224 in Section 4 for tyre change procedure.

When a tyre is replaced, the wheel should always be balanced.

An unbalanced wheel may affect vehicle handling and tyre life. Wheels can get out of balance with regular use and should therefore be balanced occasionally.

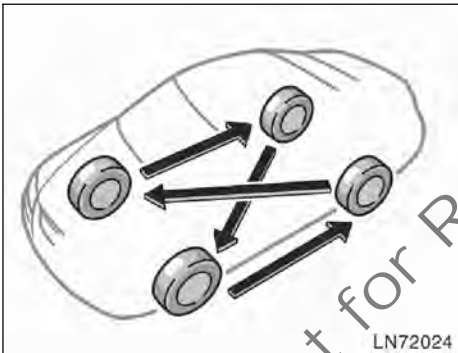
When replacing a tubeless tyre, the air valve should also be replaced with a new one.

Rotating tyres



LN72025

With a spare tyre of the same wheel type as the installed tyres



LN72024

With a spare tyre of different wheel type from the installed tyres

To equalise tyre wear and help extend tyre life, Toyota recommends that you rotate your tyres approximately every 15000 km. However, the most appropriate timing for tyre rotation may vary according to your driving habits and road surface conditions.

See "If you have a flat tyre" on page 224 in Section 4 for tyre change procedure.

When rotating tyres, check for uneven wear and damage. Abnormal wear is usually caused by incorrect tyre pressure, improper wheel alignment, out-of-balance wheels, or severe braking.

Installing snow tyres and chains

WHEN TO USE SNOW TYRES OR CHAINS

Snow tyres or chains are recommended when driving on snow or ice.

On wet or dry roads, conventional tyres provide better traction than snow tyres.

SNOW TYRE SELECTION

If you need snow tyres, select tyres of the same size, construction and load capacity as the originally installed tyres.

Do not use tyres other than those mentioned above. Do not install studded tyres without first checking local regulations for possible restrictions.



CAUTION

Do not use snow tyres other than the manufacturer's recommended size, as this may cause dangerous handling characteristics resulting in loss of control. Otherwise, an accident may occur resulting in death or serious injuries.

SNOW TYRE INSTALLATION

Installing snow tyres on the front wheels only can lead to an excessive difference in road grip capability between the front and rear tyres which could cause loss of vehicle control.

When storing removed tyres, you should store them in a cool dry place.

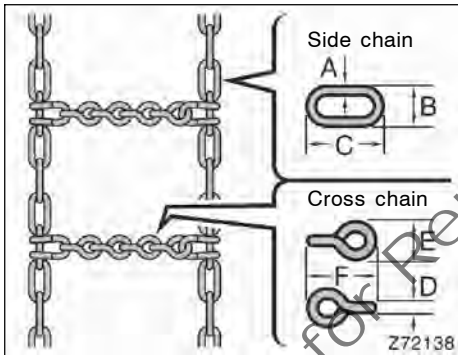
Mark the direction of rotation and be sure to install them in the same direction when replacing.

CAUTION

- Snow tyres should be installed on all wheels of the vehicle.
- Do not drive with the snow tyres incorrectly inflated.
- Observe permissible maximum speed for your snow tyres and the legal speed limit (whichever is lower).

TYRE CHAIN SELECTION

Use the tyre chains of correct size.



Use the following type chains.

	mm (in)
A Diameter of side chain	3 (0.12)
B Width of side chain	10 (0.39)
C Length of side chain	30 (1.18)
D Diameter of cross chain	4 (0.16)
E Width of cross chain	14 (0.55)
F Length of cross chain	25 (0.98)

NOTICE

If the wrong combination of tyre and chain is used, the chains could damage the vehicle body.

CHAIN INSTALLATION

Install the chains on the front tyres as tightly as possible. Do not use tyre chains on the rear tyres. Retighten chains after driving 0.5—1.0 km.

When installing chains on your tyres, carefully follow the instructions of the chain manufacturer.

If wheel covers are used, they will be scratched by the chain band, so remove the covers before putting on the chains.

CAUTION

- Do not use tyre chains on the rear tyres.
- When using tyre chains:
 - Do not exceed 50 km/h or the chain manufacturer's recommended speed limit, whichever is lower.
 - Drive carefully avoiding bumps, holes, and sharp turns, which may cause the vehicle to bounce.
 - Avoid sharp turns or locked-wheel braking as use of chains may adversely affect vehicle handling.
 - Slow down before entering curves to avoid losing control of the vehicle, otherwise an accident may occur.

Replacing wheels

WHEN TO REPLACE YOUR WHEELS

If you have wheel damage such as bending, cracks or heavy corrosion, the wheel should be replaced.

If you fail to replace a damaged wheel, the tyre may slip off the wheel or cause loss of handling control.

WHEEL SELECTION

When replacing wheels, care should be taken to ensure that the wheels are replaced by ones with the same load capacity, diameter, rim width, and offset.

Correct replacement wheels are available at your Toyota dealer.

A wheel of a different size or type may adversely affect handling, wheel and bearing life, brake cooling, speedometer/odometer calibration, stopping ability, headlight aim, bumper height, vehicle ground clearance, and tyre or snow chain clearance to the body and chassis.

Replacement with used wheels is not recommended as they may have been subjected to rough treatment or high mileage and could fail without warning. Also, bent wheels which have been straightened may have structural damage and therefore should not be used. Never use an inner tube in a leaking wheel which is designed for a tubeless tyre.



CAUTION

Do not use wheels other than the manufacturer's recommended size, as this may cause dangerous handling characteristics resulting in loss of control. Otherwise, an accident may occur resulting in death or serious injuries.

Aluminium wheel precautions

- When installing aluminium wheels, check that the wheel nuts are tight after driving your vehicle the first 1600 km.
- If you have rotated, repaired, or changed your tyres, check that the wheel nuts are still tight after driving 1600 km.
- When using tyre chains, be careful not to damage the aluminium wheels.
- Use only Toyota wheel nuts and wrench designed for your aluminium wheels.
- When balancing your wheels, use only Toyota balance weights or equivalent and a plastic or rubber hammer.
- As with any wheel, periodically check your aluminium wheels for damage. If damaged, replace immediately.

Section 7-3

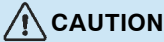
DO-IT-YOURSELF MAINTENANCE

ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS

Checking battery condition	270
Precautions	270
Checking battery exterior	270
Checking battery fluid	271
Battery recharging precautions	272
Checking and replacing fuses	272
Adding washer fluid	274
Replacing light bulbs	274
Headlights (low beam—halogen bulbs)	275
Headlights (high beam)	276
Front turn signal lights	277
Rear turn signal lights	278
Other exterior lights	278

Not for Reproduction



Checking battery condition—**—Precautions****CAUTION****BATTERY PRECAUTIONS**

The battery produces flammable and explosive hydrogen gas.

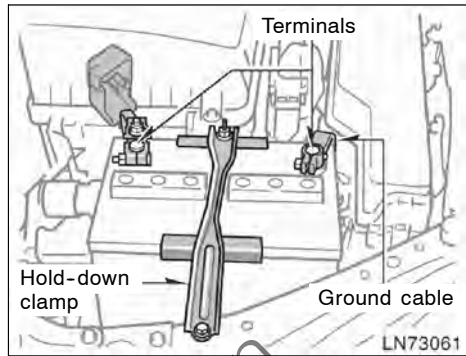
- Do not cause a spark from the battery with tools.
- Do not smoke or light a match near the battery.

The electrolyte contains poisonous and corrosive sulphuric acid.

- Avoid contact with eyes, skin or clothes.
- Never ingest electrolyte.
- Wear protective safety glasses when working near the battery.
- Keep children away from the battery.

EMERGENCY MEASURES

- If electrolyte gets in your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water immediately and get immediate medical attention. If possible, continue to apply water with a sponge or cloth while en route to the medical office.
- If electrolyte gets on your skin, thoroughly wash the contact area. If you feel pain or burning, get medical attention immediately.
- If electrolyte gets on your clothes, there is a possibility of its soaking through to your skin, so immediately take off the exposed clothing and follow the procedure above, if necessary.
- If you accidentally swallow electrolyte, drink a large quantity of water or milk. Follow with milk of magnesia, beaten raw egg or vegetable oil. Then go immediately for emergency help.

—Checking battery exterior

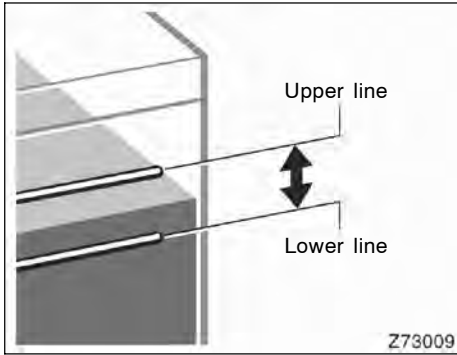
Check the battery for corroded or loose terminal connections, cracks, or loose hold-down clamp.

- a. If the battery is corroded, wash it off with a solution of warm water and baking soda. Coat the outside of the terminals with grease to prevent further corrosion.
- b. If the terminal connections are loose, tighten their clamp nuts—but do not overtighten.
- c. Tighten the hold-down clamp only enough to keep the battery firmly in place. Overtightening may damage the battery case.

NOTICE

- *Be sure the engine and all accessories are off before performing maintenance.*
- *When checking the battery, remove the ground cable from the negative terminal ("-") mark first and reinstall it last.*
- *Be careful not to cause a short circuit with tools.*
- *Take care no solution gets into the battery when washing it.*

—Checking battery fluid



NOTICE

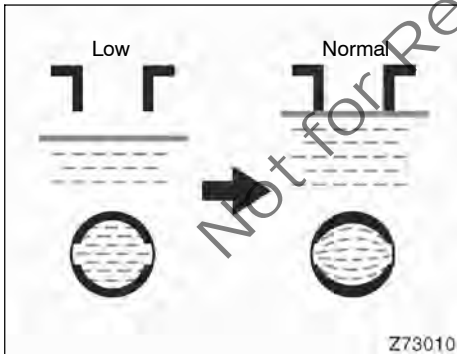
Do not overfill the cells. Excess electrolyte could squirt out of the battery during heavy charging, causing corrosion or damage.

CHECKING BY FLUID LEVEL LINES

The fluid (electrolyte) level must be between the upper and lower lines.

When checking the fluid level, look at all six cells, not just one or two.

If the level is lower than the lower line, add distilled water.



ADDING DISTILLED WATER

1. Remove the vent plugs.
2. Add distilled water to cells needing fluid.

If the side of your battery is covered, check the water level by looking down directly above the cell as illustrated above.

3. Retighten the vent plugs securely.

Battery recharging precautions

During recharging, the battery is producing hydrogen gas.

Therefore, before recharging:

1. If recharging with the battery installed on the vehicle, be sure to disconnect the ground cable.
2. Be sure the power switch on the recharger is off when connecting the charger cables to the battery and when disconnecting them.



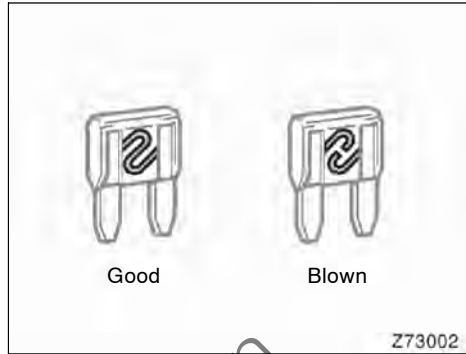
CAUTION

- Always charge the battery in an unconfined area.
- Do not charge the battery in a garage or closed room where there is not sufficient ventilation.
- Be sure to remove the vent plugs before recharging.

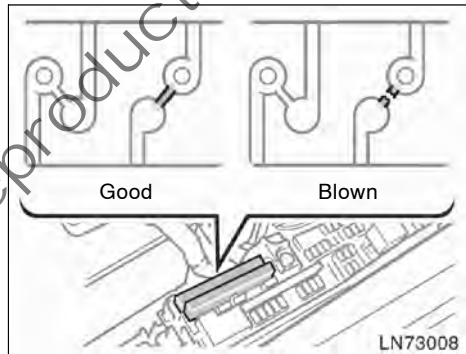
NOTICE

Never recharge the battery while the engine is running. Also, be sure all accessories are turned off.

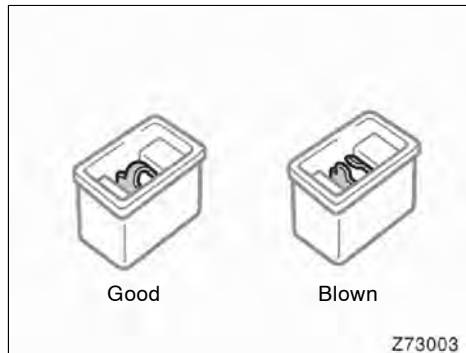
Checking and replacing fuses



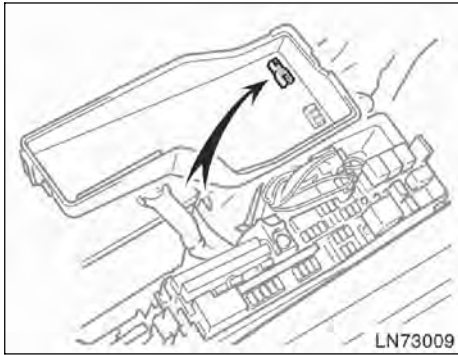
Type A



Type B



Type C



If the headlights or other electrical components do not work, check the fuses. If any of the fuses are blown, they must be replaced.

See “Fuse locations” on page 252 in Section 7-1 for locations of the fuses.

Turn the ignition switch and inoperative component off. Pull the suspected fuse straight out and check it.

Determine which fuse may be causing the problem. The lid of the fuse box shows the name of the circuit for each fuse. See page 284 in Section 8 for the functions controlled by each circuit.

Type B fuses—When any of the fuses are blown, contact your Toyota dealer.

Type A fuses can be pulled out by the pull-out tool. The location of the pull-out tool is shown in the illustration.

If you are not sure whether the fuse has blown, try replacing the suspected fuse with one that you know is good.

If the fuse has blown, push a new fuse into the clip.

Only install a fuse with the amperage rating designated on the fuse box lid.

If you do not have a spare fuse, in an emergency you can pull out the “RADIO NO.1” or “PWR OUTLET” fuse, which may be dispensable for normal driving, and use it if its amperage rating is the same.

If you cannot use one of the same amperage, use one that is lower, but as close to the rating as possible. If the amperage is lower than that specified, the fuse might blow out again but this does not indicate anything wrong. Be sure to get the correct fuse as soon as possible and return the substitute to its original clip.

It is a good idea to purchase a set of spare fuses and keep them in your vehicle for emergencies.

If the new fuse immediately blows out, there is a problem with the electrical system. Have your Toyota dealer correct it as soon as possible.



CAUTION

Never use a fuse with a higher amperage rating, or any other object, in place of a fuse. This may cause extensive damage and possibly a fire.

Adding washer fluid

If any washer does not work, the washer fluid tank may be empty. Add washer fluid.

For the location of the washer fluid tank see “Engine compartment overview” on page 250 in Section 7-1.

You may use plain water as washer fluid. However, in cold areas where temperatures range below the freezing point, use washer fluid containing antifreeze. This product is available at your Toyota dealer and most auto parts stores. Follow the manufacturer’s directions for how much to mix with water.

NOTICE

Do not use engine antifreeze or any other substitute because it may damage your vehicle’s paint.

Replacing light bulbs—

Before replacing the headlight bulbs and front turn signal light bulbs, remove the engine compartment cover. See “Removing the engine compartment cover” on page 251 in Section 7-1.

The following illustrations show how to gain access to the bulbs. When replacing a bulb, make sure the ignition switch and light switch are off. Use bulbs with the wattage ratings given in the table.

The high mounted stoplight consists of a number of light emitting diodes (LEDs). If any of the LEDs burn out, take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer to have the light replaced.



CAUTION

- To prevent burning yourself, do not replace the light bulbs while they are hot.
- Halogen bulbs have pressurised gas inside and require special handling. They can burst or shatter if scratched or dropped. Hold a bulb only by its plastic or metal case. Do not touch the glass part of a bulb with bare hands.

Vehicles with discharge headlights—

- Do not touch the high-intensity discharge headlight’s high voltage socket when the headlights are turned on. An extremely high voltage of 20000 V will be discharged and could result in serious injury or death by electric shock.
- Do not attempt to take apart or repair the low beam headlight bulbs, connectors, power supply circuits, or related components. Doing so could result in electric shock and serious injury or death. Call your Toyota dealer for headlight repair or servicing, including replacement of bulbs and bulb disposal.

NOTICE

Only use a bulb of the listed type.

The inside of exterior light lenses (e.g. headlights) may temporarily fog up when the lens becomes wet. This is not a problem as the fogging is caused by a temperature difference between the outside and inside of the lens, like the windshield fogs up in the rain. However, if there is a large drop of water on the inside of the lens, or if there is water pooled inside the light, contact your Toyota dealer.

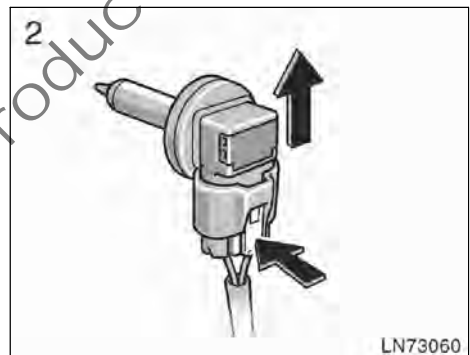
Light bulbs	W	Type
Headlights (low) Discharge bulbs	35	A
Halogen bulbs	55	B
Headlights (high)	60	C
Front fog lights	55	B
Parking lights	5	D
Front turn signal lights	21	E
Side turn signal lights	5	E
Rear turn signal lights	21	E
Back-up lights	16	D
Licence plate lights	5	D
Front personal lights	5	D
Rear personal lights	8	D
Interior light	8	F
Vanity lights	8	D
Glove box light	1.2	D
Boot light	3.8	D
Door courtesy lights	5	D

- A: D4S discharge bulbs
 B: H11 halogen bulbs
 C: HB3 halogen bulbs
 D: Wedge base bulbs (clear)
 E: Wedge base bulbs (amber)
 F: Double end bulbs

—Headlights (low beam—halogen bulbs)



1. Turn the bulb base counterclockwise to the front of the vehicle as shown.



2. Unplug the connector while depressing the lock release.

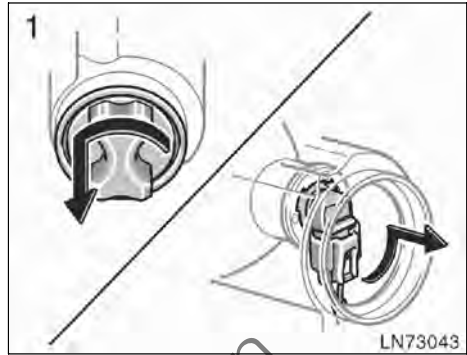
If the connector is tight, wiggle it.

—Headlights (high beam)



- 3. Install a new bulb and plug the connector into the mounting hole. Install the back cover and turn it clockwise.**

Aiming is not necessary after replacing the bulb. When aiming adjustment is necessary, contact your Toyota dealer.



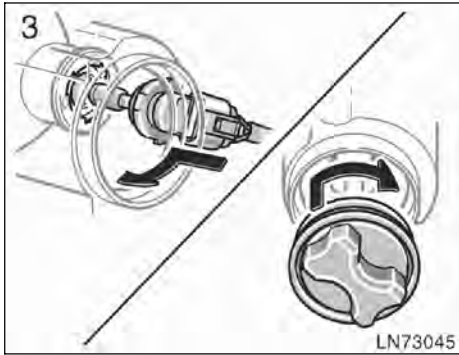
- 1. Turn the back cover counterclockwise and remove it. Turn the bulb base counterclockwise to the front of the vehicle as shown.**



- 2. Unplug the connector while depressing the lock release.**

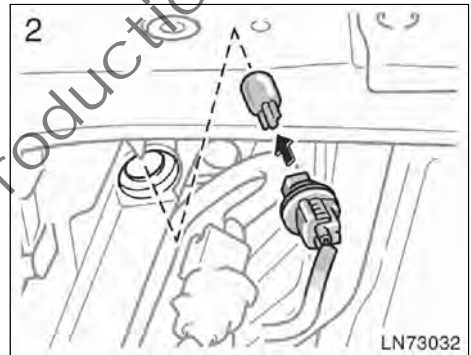
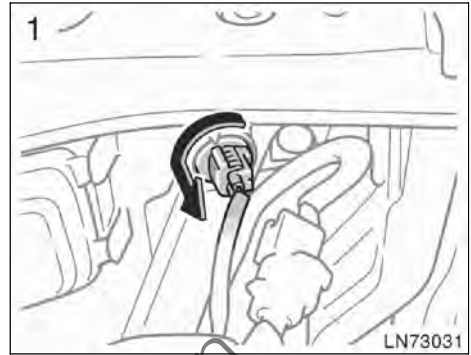
If the connector is tight, wiggle it.

—Front turn signal lights



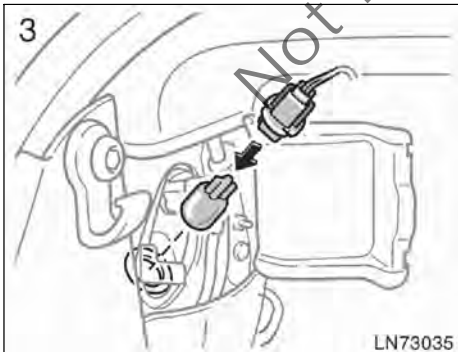
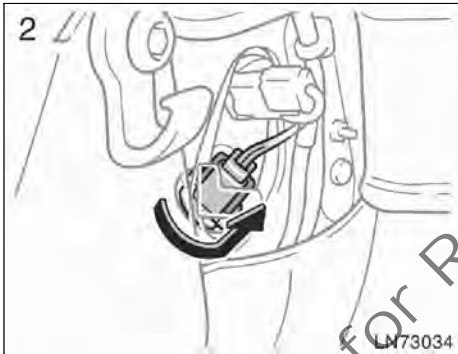
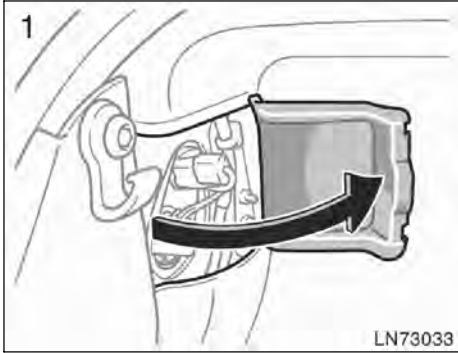
- 3. Install a new bulb and plug the connector into the mounting hole. Install the back cover and turn it clockwise.**

Aiming is not necessary after replacing the bulb. When aiming adjustment is necessary, contact your Toyota dealer.



Not for Reproduction

—Rear turn signal lights



—Other exterior lights

If any of the following lights burn out, contact your Toyota dealer:

- front foglight,
- parking light,
- headlight (with discharge bulb),
- side turn signal light,
- back-up light,
- licence plate light,
- LED type high mounted stoplight, or
- LED type tail or stop/tail light.

NOTICE

Do not try to replace the front fog, parking, headlight (with discharge bulb), side turn signal, back-up or licence plate light bulbs by yourself. You may damage the vehicle.

Section **8**

SPECIFICATIONS

Dimensions	280
Engine	280
Fuel	281
Service specifications	281
Tyres	283
Fuses	284

Not for Reproduction



Dimensions

Overall length	mm (in)	4825 (189.6)
Overall width	mm (in)	1820 (71.7)
Overall height	mm (in)	1470 (57.9)
Wheelbase	mm (in)	2775 (109.3)
Front tread	mm (in)	1575 (62.0)
Rear tread	mm (in)	1565 (61.6)

Engine

Model:	2GR-FE
Type:	6 cylinder V-type, 4 cycle, petrol
Bore and stroke, mm (in):	94.0 × 83.0 (3.70 × 3.27)
Displacement, cm ³ (cu in):	3456 (210.9)

Not for Reproduction

Fuel

Fuel type:

Unleaded petrol, Research Octane Number 91 or higher

Unleaded petrol containing up to 10% ethanol may be safely used

Fuel tank capacity, L (gal., Imp. gal.):

70 (18.5, 15.4)

Service specifications

ENGINE

Spark plug type:

DENSO FK20R11

Spark plug gap, mm (in):

1.1 (0.043)

NOTICE

Use only above spark plugs. For engine performance and smooth driveability do not adjust gaps.

ENGINE LUBRICATION

Oil capacity (drain and refill),

L (qt., Imp. qt.):

With filter 6.1 (6.4, 5.4)

Without filter 5.7 (6.0, 5.0)

Toyota Genuine Motor Oil is used in your Toyota vehicle. Use Toyota approved "Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" or equivalent to satisfy the following grade and viscosity.

Oil grade:

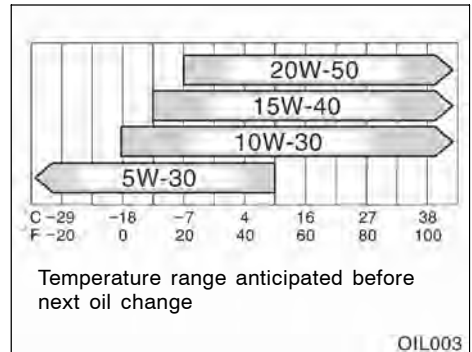
20W-50 and 15W-40—

API grade SL or SM multigrade engine oil

10W-30 and 5W-30—

API grade SL Energy-Conserving, SM Energy-Conserving or ILSAC multigrade engine oil

Recommended oil viscosity (SAE):



Please contact your Toyota dealer for further details.

COOLING SYSTEM

Total capacity, L (qt., Imp. qt.):
6.7 (7.0, 5.9)

Coolant type:

Toyota Super Long Life Coolant is used in your Toyota vehicle at factory fill. In order to avoid technical problems, only use Toyota Super Long Life Coolant or similar high quality ethylene glycol based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology. (Coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology is a combination of low phosphates and organic acids.)

Do not use plain water alone.

Please contact your Toyota dealer for further details.

BATTERY

Specific gravity reading at 20°C (68°F):

1.250—1.290	Fully charged
1.160—1.200	Half charged
1.060—1.100	Discharged

Charging rates:

Quick charge	15 A max.
Slow charge	5 A max.

Note: If replacement is necessary, make sure to do so with a battery that meets the same standard as the original.

AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE

Fluid capacity (drain and refill),

L (qt., Imp. qt.):
6.57 (6.94, 5.78)*

*: The fluid capacity is the quantity of reference. If replacement is necessary, contact your Toyota dealer.

Fluid type:

Toyota Genuine ATF WS

Change automatic transmission fluid only as necessary.

Generally, it is necessary to change automatic transmission fluid only if your vehicle is driven under one of the Special

Operating Conditions listed in your “Warranty and Service Book”. When changing the automatic transmission fluid, use only Toyota Genuine ATF WS (ATF JWS3324 or NWS9638) to aid in assuring optimum transaxle performance.

NOTICE

Using automatic transmission fluid other than Toyota Genuine ATF WS may cause deterioration in shift quality, locking up of your transmission accompanied by vibration, and ultimately damage the automatic transmission of your vehicle.

Please contact your Toyota dealer for further details.

BRAKES

Minimum pedal clearance when depressed with the force of 500 N (51 kgf, 112 lbf) with the engine running, mm (in):

65 (2.6)

Pedal free play, mm (in):

1—6 (0.04—0.24)

Parking brake adjustment when depressed with the force of 300 N (31 kgf, 67 lbf):

7—10 clicks

Fluid type:

SAE J1703 or FMVSS No.116 DOT 3

STEERING

Wheel free play:

Less than 30 mm (1.2 in)

Power steering fluid type:

Automatic transmission fluid DEXRON®II or III

Tyres

Tyre size:

215/60R16 95V and 215/55R17 93V

Cold tyre inflation pressure:

215/60R16 95V tyres

kPa (kgf cm² or bar, psi)

Load	Up to 140 km/h		Above 140 km/h	
	Front	Rear	Front	Rear
Up to 4 occupants	210 (2.1, 30)	210 (2.1, 30)	230 (2.3, 33)	230 (2.3, 33)
More than 4 occupants	240 (2.4, 35)	240 (2.4, 35)	300 (3.0, 44)	300 (3.0, 44)

215/55R17 93V tyres

kPa (kgf cm² or bar, psi)

Load	Up to 140 km/h		Above 140 km/h	
	Front	Rear	Front	Rear
Up to 4 occupants	220 (2.2, 32)	220 (2.2, 32)	250 (2.5, 36)	250 (2.5, 36)
More than 4 occupants	240 (2.4, 35)	240 (2.4, 35)	300 (3.0, 44)	300 (3.0, 44)

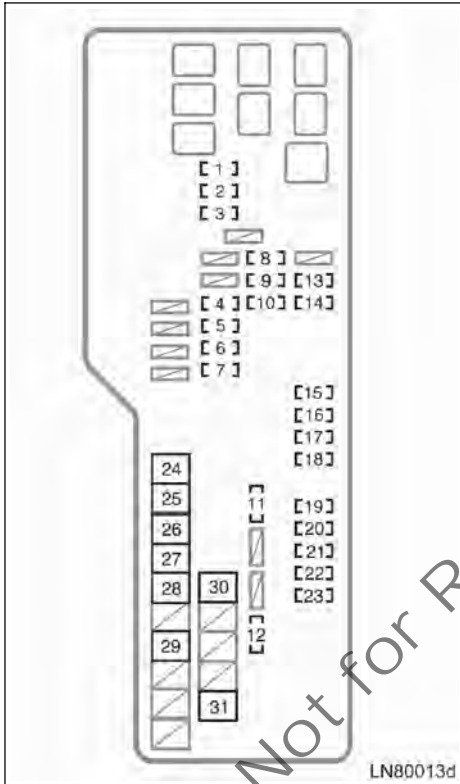
Wheel nut torque, Nm (kgf m, lbf ft):

103 (10.5, 76)

NOTE: For a complete information on tyres (e.g. replacing tyres or replacing wheels), see "Checking tyre inflation pressure" through "Aluminium wheel precautions", pages 263 through 268 in Section 7.2.

Fuses

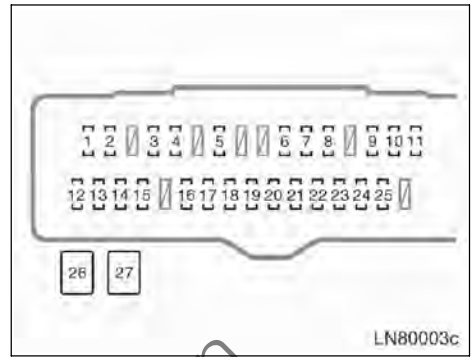
For fuse block locations see “Fuse locations” on page 252 in Section 7-1.



ENGINE COMPARTMENT

1. **AM2 7.5 A:** Starting system
2. **ALT-S 7.5 A:** Charging system
3. **MAYDAY/TEL 7.5 A:** Toyota Link system
4. **ETCS 10 A:** Electronic throttle control system
5. **HAZ 15 A:** Emergency flashers
6. **IG2 20 A:** Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system, starting system, “GAUGE NO.2” and “IGN” fuses
7. **STR LOCK 20 A:** Steering lock system
8. **DOME 10 A:** Gauges and meters, vanity lights, boot light, ignition switch light, door courtesy lights, interior light, personal lights, clock, smart entry and start system, side turn signal lights
9. **ECU-B NO.1 10 A:** Main body ECU, vehicle stability control system, wireless remote control system, multi-information display, windshield wipers, driving position memory system
10. **RADIO NO.1 15 A:** Audio system
11. **DOOR NO.1 25 A:** Main body ECU
12. **EFI MAIN 30 A:** Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system, automatic transmission, “EFI NO.2” and “EFI NO.3” fuses
13. **EFI NO.3 10 A:** Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system
14. **EFI NO.2 15 A:** Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system
15. **S-HORN 7.5 A:** Horn
16. **A/F 20 A:** Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system
17. **MPX-B 10 A:** Gauges and meters
18. **EFI NO.1 10 A:** Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system, smart entry and start system, automatic transmission

- 19. **HORN 10 A:** Horn
- 20. **H-LP(RL) 15 A:** Right-hand headlight (low beam), headlight levelling system
- 21. **H-LP(LL) 15 A:** Left-hand headlight (low beam)
- 22. **H-LP(RH) 15 A:** Right-hand headlight (high beam)
- 23. **H-LP(LH) 15 A:** Left-hand headlight (high beam)
- 24. **HTR 50 A:** Air conditioning system
- 25. **ABS No.1 50 A:** Anti-lock brake system, vehicle stability control system, traction control system, brake assist system
- 26. **FAN MAIN 50 A:** Electric cooling fans
- 27. **ABS No.2 30 A:** Anti-lock brake system, vehicle stability control system, traction control system, brake assist system
- 28. **RR DEF 50 A:** Rear window defogger
- 29. **H-LP CLN 30 A:** Headlight cleaner
- 30. **ALT 120 A:** "AM2", "ALT-S", "ETCS", "HAZ", "IG2", "STR LOCK", "DOME", "ECU-B NO.1", "RADIO NO.1", "EFI MAIN", "DOOR NO.1", "EFI NO.3", "EFI NO.2", "S-HORN", "A/F", "MPX-B", "EFI NO.1", "HORN", "H-LP(RL)", "H-LP(LL)", "H-LP(RH)", "H-LP(LH)", "HTR", "ABS NO.1", "ABS NO.2", "RR DEF", "FAN MAIN", and "ST/AM2" fuses
- 31. **ST/AM2 30 A:** Starting system



INSTRUMENT PANEL

- 1. **RR DOOR RH 25 A:** Rear right power window
- 2. **RR DOOR LH 25 A:** Rear left power window
- 3. **FR FOG 15 A:** Front fog lights
- 4. **OBD 7.5 A:** On-board diagnosis system
- 5. **STOP 10 A:** Stop lights, high mounted stoplight, shift lock control system, multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system, anti-lock brake system, vehicle stability control system, traction control system, brake assist system
- 6. **AM1 7.5 A:** Starting system, multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system
- 7. **A/C 7.5 A:** Air conditioning system
- 8. **PWR 25 A:** Power windows
- 9. **S/ROOF 30 A:** Electric moon roof
- 10. **TAIL 15 A:** Tail lights, licence plate lights, parking lights, front fog lights
- 11. **PANEL 7.5 A:** Emergency flashers, air conditioning system, audio system, clock, glove box light, instrument panel lights, steering switches, navigation system, rear electric sun shade, automatic transmission

- 12. ECU IG NO.1 10 A:** Main body ECU, electric moon roof, electric cooling fans, windshield wipers and washer, security system, multi-information display, clock, Toyota parking assist-sensor, driving position memory system, auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror, charging system, vehicle stability control system, smart entry and start system, rear view monitor system
- 13. ECU IG NO.2 7.5 A:** Anti-lock brake system, vehicle stability control system, traction control system, brake assist system, shift lock control system, cruise control system, automatic transmission, stop light, headlight levelling system, headlight cleaners, engine active controlled mounting
- 14. A/C NO.2 10 A:** Air conditioning system, rear window defogger
- 15. WASH 10 A:** Windshield washers
- 16. GAUGE NO.1 10 A:** Emergency flashers, back-up lights, charging system, navigation system, electric cooling fan, rear electric sun shade
- 17. WIP 25 A:** Windshield wipers
- 18. H-LP LVL 7.5 A:** Headlight levelling system
- 19. INJ 15 A:** Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system, starting system
- 20. IGN 10 A:** Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system, security system, SRS airbag system, smart entry and start system, steering lock system, stop lights
- 21. GAUGE NO.2 7.5 A:** Gauges and meters, multi-information display, clock
- 22. ECU-ACC 7.5 A:** Clock, main body ECU, shift lock control system, outside rear view mirrors, smart entry and start system, multi-information display
- 23. CIG 20 A:** Cigarette lighter
- 24. PWR OUTLET 20 A:** Power outlets
- 25. RADIO NO.2 7.5 A:** Audio system, navigation system
- 26. POWER 30 A:** Power windows, driving position memory system*
- 27. P/SEAT 30 A:** Power seats, driving position memory system*
- *: Located on the rear of the junction block

Section **9**

INDEX

Not for Reproduction

A

Adding washer fluid	274
Adjustment:	
Front seats	48, 49
Seatbelt	56
Air conditioning filter	165
Air conditioning remote controls	163
Air conditioning system:	
Automatic air conditioning system	158
Manual air conditioning system	154
Airbags	65, 72
Aluminium wheel precautions	268
Anti-glare inside rear view mirror	86
Anti-lock brake system warning light	113
Anti-theft steering column lock	120
Appearance care:	
Cleaning the interior	241
Protecting your Toyota from corrosion	238
Washing and waxing	239
Armrest	55
Ashtray	179
Audio system:	
Audio system operating tips	148
Basic operation	140
CD player operation	143
MP3/WMA player operation	145
Quick reference guide	136
Radio operation	142
Remote controls	146
Automatic air conditioning system	158
Automatic transmission:	
Driving with an automatic transmission	123
Shift lock override button	235

Shift pattern	123
Shifting speed	123
Auxiliary boxes	181
Auxiliary catch, Bonnet	38

B

Battery:	
Checking battery condition	270
Gas caution	270
Handling safety	270
Recharging precautions	272
Winter driving tips	210
Bonnet release, Engine	38
Boot lid:	
Lock release lever	36
Opening, from outside the vehicle	20
Boot storage extension	53
Brake pad wear indicators	195
Brake system	191
Brake system warning buzzer	113
Brake system warning light	113
Brakes:	
Pad wear indicators	195
Parking	131
Brightness control	93

C

CD player operation	143
Charging system warning light	113
Checking and replacing fuses	272
Checking the brake fluid level	261
Checking the engine coolant level	260

Checking the engine oil level	258
Checking the power steering fluid level	262
Checking the radiator and condenser	261
Child restraint:	
Anchor fittings	80
Child restraint system	79
Precautions	78
Cigarette lighter	179
Cleaning the interior	241
Climate remote controls	163
Clock	178
Cold weather:	
Operation	210
Condenser:	
Checking the condenser	261
Console box:	
Rear	182
Controls, Instrument panel	2, 7
Controls, overhead console	5
Controls, steering switches	5
Cooling system:	
Coolant level	260
Engine overheating	223
Radiator and reservoir	260
Radiator cap	223
Winter driving tips	210
Corrosion prevention	238
Cruise control	132
Cruise information display	110
Cup holders	183

D

Defogger:	
Rear window	98
Do-it-yourself maintenance:	
Service precautions	253
Does your vehicle need repairing?	247
Doors:	
Side doors	29
Driver's seatbelt reminder buzzer	113
Driver's seatbelt reminder light	113
Driving:	
Automatic transmission	123
Driving tips	200
Driving position memory system	50
Driving tips:	
Driving tips in various conditions	209
Driving with an automatic transmission	123
Economical driving	215
Good driving practice	123
Pre-trip safety check	208
Winter driving tips	210
During:	
Running-in	186

E

Economical driving:	
Saving money on both fuel and repairs	215
Electric moon roof	42
Electrical system:	
Battery	270, 272
Fuse locations	252
Fuses	272
Emergency flasher switch	92

Emergency, In case of:

- Blown fuse 272
- Emergency flasher switch 92
- Flat tyre 224
- If key battery is discharged when starting the engine 28
- If you cannot increase engine speed 223
- If you cannot shift automatic transmission selector lever 235
- If you lose your keys 236
- If you lose your wireless remote control transmitter 236
- If your engine stalls while driving ... 222
- If your vehicle becomes stuck 231
- If your vehicle needs to be towed ... 232
- If your vehicle will not start 28, 218
- Jump starting 220
- Overheating 223
- Towing 232

Engine:

- Bonnet release 38
- Checking the coolant level 260
- Emission control device 188
- Engine compartment 250
- Identification number 197
- Oil consumption 190
- Oil level 258
- Overheating 223
- Starting procedure 200
- Three-way catalytic converters 188

Engine compartment cover:

- Removal 251

Engine coolant:

- Temperature gauge 102
- Winter driving tips 210

Engine coolant temperature gauge 102

Engine immobiliser system 16

Engine oil:

- Winter driving tips 210

Engine starting switch 121

F

Facts about engine oil consumption ... 190

Flasher, Headlight 90

Flat tyre:

- After changing wheels 231
- Changing wheel 229
- If you have a flat tyre 224
- Jack point 228
- Jacking precautions 224
- Jacking up 228
- Loosening wheel nuts 227
- Lowering vehicle 230
- Reinstalling wheel ornament 230
- Removing wheel ornament 227
- Wheel block 226
- Wheel nuts 229

Floor mat 184

Fluid level:

- Washer fluid 274

Fog light switch, Front 93

Foreign countries, Operation in 187

Front cup holder 183

Front fog light switch 93

Front seats:

- Adjustment 48, 49
- Driving position memory system 50
- Precautions 46

Fuel:

- Filler door opener 40
- Fuel economy 215
- Fuel pump shut off system 187
- Gauge 102
- Operation in foreign countries 187
- Tank cap 40

Fuel information	186
Fuel pump shut off system	187
Fuse:	
Checking and replacing	272
Locations	252

G

Gauge:	
Engine coolant temperature	102
Fuel	102
Glove box	180
Good driving practice	123
Grocery bag hooks	184

H

Hazard switch	92
Head restraints	54
Headlight cleaner switch	98
Headlight switch	90
High speed operation:	
During running-in	186
How to start the engine	200

I

Identification:	
Engine	197
Vehicle	196
Ignition switch	120, 121
Illuminated entry system	95
Indicator symbols	9
Installing the front towing eyelet	234

Instrument cluster overview	7
Instrument panel:	
Ashtray	179
Brightness control	93
Cigarette lighter	179
Clock	178
Engine coolant temperature gauge ..	102
Fuel gauge	102
Indicator symbols	9
Light control	93
Overview	2
Tachometer	103

J

Jack:	
Location	225
Jump starting	220

K

Keys	12, 236
Smart entry and start system	14

L

Light bulbs:	
Back-up light	278
Front fog light	278
Front turn signal light	277
Headlight	275, 276
High mounted stoplight	278
License plate light	278
Parking light	278
Rear turn signal light	278
Replacing	274
Side turn signal light	278

Stop/tail light	278
Light, Interior:	
Interior light	94
Personal light	94
Lock:	
Boot lid	35
Boot lid lock release lever	36
Side doors	29
Steering column	120, 202, 204
Low engine oil pressure warning light ..	113
Low fuel level warning light	113
Luggage security system	37
Luggage stowage precautions	195

M

Maintenance:	
Do-it-yourself maintenance	253
Does your vehicle need repairing? ..	247
Maintenance facts	246
Where to go for service	246
Malfunction indicator lamp	113
Manual air conditioning system	154
Maximum allowable speed:	
Automatic transmission	123
Messages, multi-information display ..	106
Mirror:	
Anti-glare inside rear view	86
Auto anti-glare inside rear view	86
Folding rear view	85
Outside rear view	84
Power rear view	85
Vanity	87
Moon roof	42
MP3/WMA player operation	145
Multi-information display	105

N

New vehicle running-in	186
------------------------------	-----

O

Odometer	104, 112
Oil:	
Consumption	190
Viscosity and grade	258
Open door warning light and buzzer ...	113
Open moon roof reminder buzzer	113
Operation in foreign countries	187
Outside temperature display	104, 110
Overhead console overview	5
Overheating, Engine	223
Overheating, Engine coolant	102
Overview:	
Engine compartment	250

P

Panic alarm	21
Parking assist-sensor	168
Parking brake:	
Operation	131
Reminder light	131
Polishing	239
Positioning the jack	255
Power outlet	180
Power rear view mirror control	85
Power window switches	33
Pre-trip safety check	208
Pretensioners (seatbelt pretensioners) ..	63

Protecting your Toyota from corrosion	238
Push button start function	202

Q

Quick reference for your audio system	136
---	-----

R

Radiator:	
Checking the radiator	261
Coolant, Engine	260
Radio operation	142
Rear console box	182
Rear cup holder	183
Rear electric sun shade	177
Rear vents	164
Rear view mirror:	
Anti-glare inside	86
Auto anti-glare inside	86
Folding	85
Outside	84
Power	85
Rear view monitor system	174
Rear window defogger switch	98
Removing the engine compartment cover	251
Running-in tips	186

S

Safety check, Pre-trip	208
Seatbelts:	
Child restraint anchor fittings	80
Cleaning	241

Comfort guides	61
Fastening	56
Seatbelt precautions	56
Seatbelt pretensioners	63
Seats	46
Service and maintenance	246
Service reminder indicator	113
Side door locks	29
Side doors	29
Side vents	164
Smart key system:	
Driving tips	204
If key battery is dead when starting the engine	28
Overview	25
Start function	202
Warning buzzer	204
Warning light	204
Spare fuse	272
Spare tyre	225
Spark plugs:	
Long reach iridium-tipped spark plugs	191
Specifications	280
SRS driver airbag and front passenger airbags	65
SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags	72
SRS warning light	113
Starting:	
Cold weather	200
Engine	200
Jump starting	220
Push button start function	202
Start function, Smart key system	202
Steering:	
Adjusting steering wheel	84

Steering column:
 Column lock 120, 202, 204

Steering switches overview 5

Steering switches, Audio remote control 146

Steering switches, Climate remote controls 163

Sun shade:
 Rear 177

Switch:
 Emergency flasher 92
 Engine 121
 Headlight and turn signal 90
 Ignition 120, 121
 Rear window defogger 98
 Windshield wiper and washer 95, 96

T

Tachometer 103

Telescopic steering column 84

Theft deterrent system 39

Three-way catalytic converters 188

Tilt steering wheel 84

Tools 225

Towing:
 Emergency towing 233
 Emergency towing eyelet 234
 If your vehicle needs to be towed ... 232
 Installing the front towing eyelet 234
 Trailer 211

Toyota parking assist-sensor 168

Traction control system 127

Trailer towing 211

Trip meter 104, 112

Turn signals 90

Tyres:
 Changing 224
 Checking and replacing 264
 Flat tyre 224
 Inflation pressure 263, 283
 Replacing wheels 268
 Rotating tyres 266
 Size 283
 Snow tires and chains 266
 Spare 225

Vanity mirrors 87

Vehicle identification number 196

Vehicle stability control system 129

Vehicle stability control system/traction control system warning light 113

W

Warning buzzer 113, 204

Warning light 113, 204

Washer fluid:
 Adding washer fluid 274

Washing and waxing 239

Wheels:
 Aluminium wheel 268
 Replacing wheels 268

Windshield wiper and washer switch 95, 96

Winter driving tips 210

Wireless remote control:
 Panic alarm 21
 Replacing transmitter battery 21, 23

Not for Reproduction

Not for Reproduction

Not for Reproduction

Not for Reproduction

Not for Reproduction

Not for Reproduction

Not for Reproduction